FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NUMBER		HIGHWAY NUMBER
6	RMC 6457-33-001		I 45, ETC.
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	
TEXAS	HOU	MONTGOMERY	
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
6457	33	001	1

STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

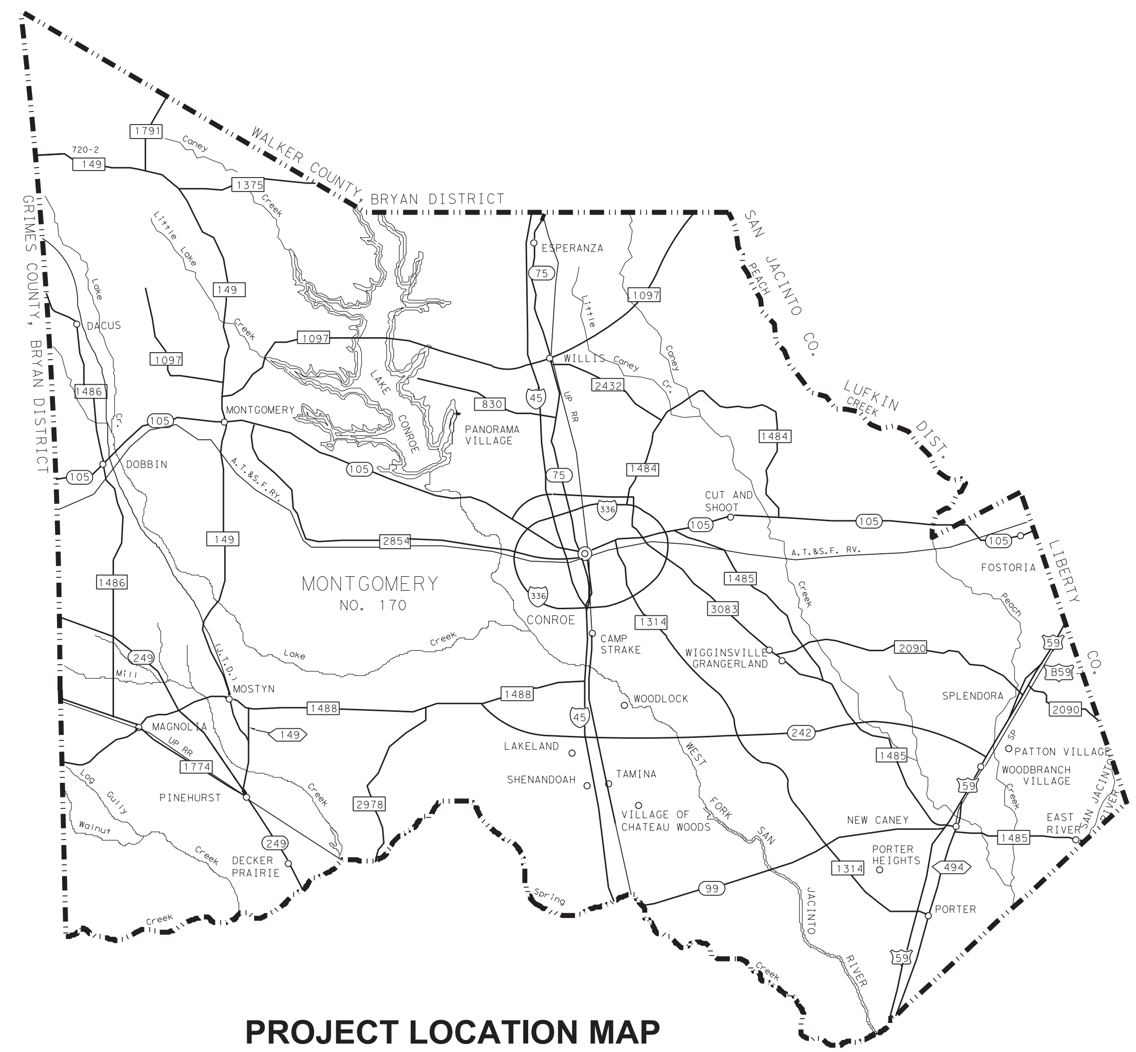
PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

MONTGOMERY COUNTY

RMC 6457-33-001

LIMITS: VARIOUS HIGHWAYS IN MONTGOMERY COUNTY

TYPE OF WORK: GUARDRAIL REPAIR



PROJECT LOCATION MAP
(NTS)

NO EXCEPTIONS
NO EQUATIONS
NO RAILROADS

COUNTY MONTGOMERY PROJ. NO.
HWY. NO. LETTING DATE
CONTRACTOR NAME
CONTRACT BEGIN DATE
WORK COMPLETED DATE
DATE OF ACCEPTANCE

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014, AND THE SPECIFICATION ITEMS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT.

Texas Department of Transportation ®

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING: 10/20/2023

DocuSigned by: [signature], P.E.
412B713C2C024FF...
AREA ENGINEER
for

APPROVED FOR LETTING: 12/21/2023

DocuSigned by: Melody Galland
A667165730A3459...
DIRECTOR OF MAINTENANCE

INDEX OF SHEETS

*** REFER TO NON-MASH COMPLIANT STANDARDS FOR REPAIRS ONLY
(REPAIRS TO NON -MASH COMPLIANT ITEMS WILL
BE MADE AT THE DISCRETION OF THE AREA ENGINEER)

*** ALL NEW INSTALLATIONS SHALL BE MASH COMPLIANT

STATE OF TEXAS
MATTHEW M. CONNELLY
98390
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON THIS SHEET HAVE BEEN ISSUED BY ME AND ARE APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

DocuSigned by:
412B713C2C024FF...
MATTHEW M. CONNELLY, P.E.

10/20/2023
DATE

PRINT DATE	REVISION DATE

Texas Department of Transportation®
Houston District - Montgomery Area Office

INDEX OF SHEETS

FED. RD. DIV. NO.		HIGHWAY NUMBER
6		I 45, ETC.
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY
TEXAS	HOU	MONTGOMERY
CSJ		SHEET NO.
6457-33-001		2

FILENAME:
CSJ:

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

GENERAL NOTES:

This project will be managed by and request for payment addressed to:

Lynn Champagne, Maintenance Supervisor
901 N. FM 3083 E.
Conroe, Texas 77303
(936) 538-3350

General:

This is a Routine Maintenance, Non-Site Specific Callout Contract.

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Brandi Nance, *Brandi.Evans@txdot.gov*
Lynn Champagne, *Lynn.Champagne@txdot.gov*

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address: *https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors*

All Contractor questions will be reviewed by the Area Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

The Area Engineer will determine the location of the day's work. Work will be performed as scheduled by the department or as needed.

Work will not be permitted when impending bad or inclement weather may impair the quality of work. Notify TxDOT's representative for this project by 7:00 a.m. when scheduled work is cancelled for any reason. The Area Engineer shall have the discretion to make decisions regarding whether work shall be performed or cancelled.

Refer to the plans for estimated quantities. The quantities listed in the plans is an estimate. The Area Engineer will determine what work will be scheduled and where that work is to be scheduled on an as needed basis.

Sheet 3

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

This contract will be for 366 Calendar Days. If agreed upon in writing by both parties, the contract may be extended an additional 12 months, per the Special Provision 004-001.

A Mobilization Letter for either (Callout or Emergency) work will be accompanied by a work order detailing the specifics of the work requested. The Contractor will begin, and complete work listed within the Callout or Emergency Mobilization Letter within the required time for each work order. Work orders are expected to be completed per the contract plans within the number of days allowed for each work order. All Callout Work Orders will have a begin date and number of working days. The Contractor will begin work within 48 hours of notification for Mobilization Callout Letters, unless otherwise approved by the Area Engineer. Work will be completed within the listed number of working days. The Contractor will begin work within 4 hours of notification for Mobilization Emergency Letters, and complete within 48 hours, unless otherwise approved by the Area Engineer. Failure to begin work within the required time and proceed to completion within the listed time will result in the assessment of liquidated damages.

An email address shall be provided to receive and respond to all Mobilization Letters. The Contractor shall notify the Department once receiving the Mobilization Letter and 24 Hours prior to beginning work.

It is the Contractor's Responsibility to ensure familiarity with the existing site conditions and all aspects of the contract prior to bidding.

Provide hard hats, safety vests, rubber boots, gloves, and all other safety materials or devices to complete the work in a safe manner.

Commence work upon issuance of a work order. Mobilization Letters (Emergency) and work orders may consist of only one or multiple items.

References to manufacturer's trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only. Similar materials from other manufacturers are permitted if they are of equal quality, comply with the specifications for this project, and are approved, except for roadway illumination, electrical, and traffic signal items.

The cost for materials, labor, and incidentals to provide for traffic across the roadway and for ingress and egress to private property in accordance with Section 7.2.4 of the standard specifications is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Procure permits and licenses, which are to be issued by the City, County, or Municipal Utility District.

Tolls incurred by the contractor are incidental to the various bid items.

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

General: Site Management

Do not mix or store materials, or store or repair equipment, on top of concrete pavement or bridge decks unless authorized by the Engineer. Permission will be granted to store materials on surfaces if no damage or discoloration will result.

Personal vehicles of employees are not permitted to park within the right of way, including sections closed to public traffic. Employees may park on the right of way at the Contractor's office, equipment, and materials storage yard sites.

Assume ownership of debris and dispose of at an approved location. Do not dispose of debris on private property unless approved in writing by the District Engineer.

General: Traffic Control and Construction

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

Existing pavement markings removed or damaged by more than 20 ft. will be replaced with temporary striping. Temporary striping shall be paint based unless otherwise directed by the engineer. This work will be considered incidental to the item of work.

General: Utilities

Consider the locations of underground utilities depicted in the plans as approximate and employ responsible care to avoid damaging utility facilities. Depending upon scope and magnitude of planned construction activities, advanced field confirmation by the utility owner or operator may be prudent. Where possible, protect and preserve permanent signs, markers, and designations of underground facilities.

If the Contractor damages or causes damage (breaks, leaks, nicks, dents, gouges, etc.) to the utility, contact the utility facility owner or operator immediately.

At least 72 hours before starting work, make arrangements for locating existing Department-owned above ground and underground fiber optic, communications, power, illumination, and traffic signal cabling and conduit. Do this by calling the Department's Houston District Traffic Signal Operations Office at 713-802-5662, or by e-mailing the Department's Houston District Traffic Signal Operations Office at HOU-LocateRequest@txdot.gov, to schedule marking of underground lines on the ground. Use caution if working in these areas to avoid damaging or interfering with existing facilities.

Be aware that an operational Computerized Transportation Management System (CTMS) exists within the limits of this project and that the system must remain operational throughout construction. IF the Contractor damages or causes damage to this system, repair such damage

Sheet 3A

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

within 8 hours of occurrence at no cost to the Department. In the event of system damage, notify the Director of Traffic Management Systems at 713-881-3283 within one hour of occurrence. Failure of the Contractor to repair damage to the main fiber optic cable and CCTV cable trunk lines which convey all corridor information to TranStar, will result in the Contractor being billed for the full costs of emergency repairs.

If overhead or underground power lines need to be de-energized, contact the electrical service provider to perform this work. Costs associated with de-energizing the power lines or other protective measures required are at no expense to the Department.

If working near power lines, comply with the appropriate sections of Texas State Law and Federal Regulations relating to the type of work involved.

Item 7: Legal Relations and Responsibilities

This project does not require a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit before letting, but if a permit is needed during construction, assume responsibility for preparing the permit application. Submit the permit application to the Department's District Environmental Section for approval. Once the permit application is approved, the Department will submit it to the USACE. Assume responsibility for the requested revisions, in coordination with the Department's District Environmental Section.

If the work is on or in the vicinity of an at-grade railroad crossing, involves incidental work on railroad right of way, or involves construction of a railroad grade separation structure, notify the railroad company's Division Engineer and the Department's Project Engineer at least 30 days before performing any work on the railroad right of way and make arrangements for railroad flaggers unless otherwise shown in the contract. Obtain the required Railroad Right of Entry Permit from the railroad company. Payment of applicable permit fees is the responsibility of the Contractor. Acquiring the Railroad Right of Entry Permit is a lengthy process, allow sufficient time for this.

No significant traffic generator events identified.

Item 8: Prosecution and Progress

Working days will be computed and charged based on a calendar day workweek in accordance with Section 8.3.1.*5*.

The Lane Closure Assessment Fee is shown in the following table below. This fee applies to the Contractor for closures or obstructions that overlap into restricted hour traffic for each hour or portion thereof, per lane, regardless of the length of lane closure or obstruction. For Restricted Hours subject to Lane Assessment Fee refer to the Item, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling."

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

The time increment for the Lane Closure Assessment fee for this project is calculated at one hour.

Lane Closure Assessment Fee

ROADWAY	LANE CLOSURE ASSESSMENT FEE
SH 105	$ 500.00
FM 1097 W: FM 149 to IH 45	$ 400.00
FM 1097 E: IH 45 to Walker C/L	$ 200.00
FM 1097 (Ext.): FM 149 to Bethel Rd.	$ 50.00
FM 1484	$ 200.00
FM 3083	$ 400.00
FM 1314	$ 500.00
FM 1375	$ 0.00
LP 336	$ 500.00
FM 1488	$ 500.00
FM 2978	$ 400.00
FM 1774	$ 400.00
FM 830	$ 200.00
FM 149	$ 200.00
FM 2090	$ 200.00
FM 2432	$ 300.00
SH 75	$ 300.00
FM 1791	$ 50.00
FM 1485	$ 500.00
FM 2854	$ 200.00
FM 1486	$ 100.00
SH 242	$ 1,000.00
SH 249	$ 500.00
LP 494	$ 300.00
I 69	$ 2,000.00
I 69 FRTG	$ 500.00
I 69L	$ 300.00
I 45	$ 7,000.00
I 45 FRTG	$ 1,000.00

Sheet 3B

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

Item 104: Removing Concrete

Removing concrete curb is paid as a separate bid item if the existing pavement on which it rests is not removed at the same time.

Item 134: Backfilling Pavement Edges

Mowstrip shall be Backfill TY A and this item will be paid by the Cubic Yard. *Backfill shall be secured from a source outside the right of way and according to the requirements as shown on the plans or as directed by the Area Engineer.*

The Contractor has the option of selecting the type of backfill material consisting of Reclaimable Asphalt Pavement (RAP), Flex Base, or Crushed Concrete provided that it meets the requirements listed below.

For Permeable Friction Courses (PFC), the backfill material chosen must meet the requirements of Department Test Method Tex-246-F.

If using salvaged asphalt concrete pavement, size it so that all the material, passes the 2-in. sieve. Use RAP that does not contain deleterious material such as clay or organic material.

Flex Base must meet the requirements of Item 247, Type A, Grade 1-2. Department Test Method Tex-117-E will not be required.

Crushed concrete must meet the requirements of Item 247, Grade 1-2. Department Test Methods Tex-116-E and Tex-117-E will not be required.

Place emulsified asphalt (SS-1, CSS-1, or CSS-1H) at an application rate of 0.25 gal/sq. yard.

Item 432: Riprap

If stone riprap is shown on the plans, use common stone riprap in accordance with Section 432.2.3.3, placed dry in accordance with Section 432.3.1.3. Do not grout. Crushed concrete may also be used.

Removal of existing mowing strips will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

Item 500: Mobilization

This contract consists of Callout Mobilization Letters for most regularly scheduled work and Emergency Mobilization Letters for any emergency or unexpected work.

Item 502: Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling

Use a traffic control plan for handling traffic through the various phases of construction. Follow the phasing sequence unless otherwise agreed upon by the Area Engineer and the Project

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

Manager. Ensure this plan conforms to the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" and the latest Barricade and Construction (BC) Standard Sheets.

Submit changes to the traffic control plan to the Area Engineer. Provide a layout showing the construction phasing, signs, striping, and signalizations for changes to the original traffic control plan.

Furnish and maintain the barricades and warning signs, including the necessary temporary and portable traffic control devices, during the various phases of construction. Place and construct these barricades and warning signs in accordance with the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" for typical construction layouts.

Cover work zone signs when work related to the signs is not in progress, or when any hazard related to the signs no longer exists.

Keep the delineation devices, signs, and pavement markings clean. This work is subsidiary to the Item, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling."

Coordinate and schedule the work with the appropriate Metro representative if requiring access to the High Occupancy Vehicle lanes.

Before detouring traffic onto the mainlane shoulders, remove dirt, debris, vegetation, and other deleterious material from the surface of the shoulders. Appropriately sign the detour in an approved manner. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Cover or remove the permanent signs and construction signs that are incorrect or that do not apply to the current situation for a particular phase.

Do not mount signs on drums or barricades, except those listed in the latest Barricades and Construction standard sheets.

Use traffic cones for daytime work only. Replace the cones with plastic drums during nighttime hours.

Place positive barriers to protect drop-off conditions greater than 2 ft. within the clear zone that remain overnight.

Use shadow vehicles with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMA) for lane and shoulder closures.

Do not reduce the existing number of lanes open to traffic except as shown on the following time schedule:

Sheet 3C

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

One Lane Closure
FM 1375, FM 1486, FM 1791 & FM 1097 (ext)

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment
Monday through Friday	No Restrictions	No Restrictions	No Restrictions

One Lane Closure
FM 1097 W, FM 1097 E, FM 1484, FM 3083, FM 1314, FM 1488, FM 2978, FM 1774, FM 830, FM 149, FM 2090, FM 2432, SH 75, FM 1485, FM 2854, SH 249, LP 494, I 45 FRTG., I 69 FRTG. & I 69L

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment
Monday through Friday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM - 05:00 AM 07:00 PM – 12:00 AM	5:00 AM – 9:00 AM 3:00 PM – 7:00PM

One Lane Closure
LP 336, SH 105, SH 242

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment
Monday through Friday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	None	5:00 AM – 9:00 AM 3:00 PM – 7:00PM

One Lane Closure
I 45, I 69

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment
Monday through Friday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM - 05:00 AM 07:00 PM – 12:00 AM	5:00 AM – 9:00 AM 3:00 PM – 7:00PM

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

Two Lane Closure
SH 75, SH 249 & I 69 FRTG.

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment
Monday through Friday	None	9:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 9:00 PM

Weekend One/Two Lane Closure
SH 105, FM 1097, FM 1484, FM 3083, FM 1314, FM 1375, LP 336, FM 1488, FM 2978, FM 1774, FM 830, FM 149, FM 2090, FM 2432, SH 75, FM 1791, FM 1485, FM 2854, FM 1486, SH 242, FM 1097 (ext), SH 249, LP 494, I 69, I 69 FRTG. & I 69L

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment
Saturday through Sunday	None	8:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 8:00 PM

Full Closure of Highway Facility
SH 105, FM 1097, FM 1484, FM 3083, FM 1314, FM 1375, LP 336, FM 1488, FM 2978, FM 1774, FM 830, FM 149, FM 2090, FM 2432, SH 75, FM 1791, FM 1485, FM 2854, FM 1486, SH 242, FM 1097 (ext), SH 249, LP 494, I 45, I 69, I 45 FRTG. (Direct Connector/Ramps) I 69 FRTG. & I 69L

Day	Daytime Work Hours	Nighttime Work Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment
Monday through Sunday	None	10:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 10:00 PM

The above times are approved for the traffic control conditions listed. The Area Engineer may approve other closure times if traffic counts warrant. The Area Engineer may reduce the above times for special events.

Law enforcement assistance may be required for this project and is expected to be required for major traffic control changes and lane closures. Coordinate with local law enforcement and arrange for law enforcement as directed or agreed by the Engineer. Before payment will be made, complete the "Daily Report on Law Enforcement Force Account Work" (Form 318), provided by the Department and submit daily invoices that agree with this form for any day during the month in which approved services were provided.

Sheet 3D

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

Provide full-time, off-duty, uniformed, certified peace officers, as part of traffic control operations. The peace officers must be able to show proof of certification by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officers Standards. The cost of the officers is paid for on a force account basis.

The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

All lane closures, except for emergency lane closures, are considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

All work and materials furnished with this item are subsidiary to the pertinent bid items except:

- Emergency lane closures not associated with other contract work items and performed as directed, payable under force account Safety Contingency and Erosion Control Maintenance
- Truck mounted attenuators payable under Item 6185 6002
- Law enforcement personnel payable under force account

Item 506: Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation and Environmental Controls

The use of hay bales is not permitted as Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) measures.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) consists of temporary erosion control measures needed and provided for under this Item. The disturbed area is less than one acre and use of erosion control measures is not anticipated.

If physical conditions encountered at the job site require necessary controls, BMP installation, maintenance, and removal will be paid as extra work on a force account basis per Articles 4.4 and 9.7. Since the disturbed area is less than 5 acres, a "Notice of Intent" (NOI) is not required.

Use appropriate measures to prevent, minimize, and control the spill of hazardous materials in the construction staging area. Remove and dispose of materials in compliance with State and Federal laws.

After completing earthwork operations, restore and reseed the disturbed areas in accordance with the Department's specifications for permanent or temporary erosion control.

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

Implement temporary and permanent erosion control measures to comply with the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permit under the Clean Water Act.

Before starting grading operations and during the project duration, place the temporary or permanent erosion control measures to prevent sediment from leaving the right of way.

Item 540: Metal Beam Guard Fence

Securing Damaged Guardrail is the responsibility of the contractor and incidental to the various bid items.

No guardrail shall be left unsecured overnight. All guardrail repairs shall be completed in the same day that work begins at a given location, or as directed by the Area Engineer.

Items on this contract will be used to upgrade outdated guardrail throughout the county to bring guardrail up to current standards.

These standards listed below are only to be used for the repair of existing installations of these devices. These standards are not to be used for the new installation of these devices.

MBGF-19, MBGF(SR)-19, MBGF(TR)-19, MBGF(TL2)-19, MBGF(T101)-19, MBGF(MS)-19, BED(28)-19.

These standards listed below are only for the new installation of these devices. These standards shall only be used for new installations only. All guardrail damaged over 25% shall be upgraded to the current MASH Compliant standards or as directed by the Area Engineer.

GF(31)-19, GF(31)DAT-19, GF(31) LS-19, GF(31) TRTL3-20, GF(31) TRTL2-19, GF(31)T101-19, GF(31)T6-19, GF(31) MS-19, SRG(TL-2)-21, SRG(TL-3)-21, RAIL-ADJ(A)-19 AND RAIL-ADJ(B)-19, SGT(10S)31-16, SGT(11S)31-18, SGT(12S)31-18, SGT(13S)31-18, SGT(14W)31-18, SMTC(N)-16, SMTC(W)-16.

Painting the timber posts is not required.

The quantity of the metal beam guard fence is subject to change.

Use timber posts for galvanized steel metal beam guard fence, except for anchorage at turned down ends. Turn down free ends of galvanized steel metal beam guard fence unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Furnish and install wood blocks between the rail elements and the timber posts as detailed on the plans. These block-outs are subsidiary to this bid Item.

Provide a mow strip as shown on the plans, at metal beam guard fence locations, including any guardrail end treatments.

Sheet 3E

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

If over twenty-five percent of a rail is damaged it shall be upgraded to the new standard.

At locations requiring attachment of Metal Beam Guard Fence (MBGF) to concrete railing or concrete traffic barrier, repair and fill any existing holes in the railing or barrier that are not in the correct location for attaching the new MBGF. Perform this work in accordance with the Item, “Concrete Structure Repair.” Existing anchor bolt holes that cannot be utilized must be filled with an epoxy grout before drilling new holes. Then core-drill new holes in the correct locations and repair any resulting spalls at no expense to the Department. This work is considered subsidiary to the MBGF transition section (Item 540).

Item 542: Removing Metal Beam Guard Fence

Remove and assume ownership of unsalvageable metal beam guard fence rail elements and posts. Transport and store any functional, salvageable rail elements, including steel posts, which are not reused in this project, to the Department stockpile located at 901 N FM 3083 E, Conroe, Texas.

Replace removed wood posts which are unusable because of damage by the Contractor, at no expense to the Department.

Item 544: Guardrail End Treatment

For SGT wood post items, Type I, posts 1 thru 2, shall be used unless otherwise directed by the Area Engineer.

Locations where 50 foot approaches are necessary use Backfill and or Riprap, as needed, where Mowstrip exists according to plans or as directed by the Area Engineer.

Any additional costs for installing MASH Compliant Systems will be responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be familiar with site conditions, materials and or equipment and labor needs before bidding on the contract.

Item 545: Crash Cushion Attenuators

Test Level TL-3 is required for temporary and permanent CCA installations at other locations requiring a CCA.

A MASH compliant crash cushion attenuator is required for every temporary and permanent installation.

The Crash Cushion Attenuators (CCA) Item that is installed on highways, including; I 45, I 69 and SH 249 shall be Low Maintenance (Redirective, Non-Gating) and Meets TL-2 and TL-3.

Item 658: Delineator and Object Marker Assemblies

Locate delineators and object markers as shown on the plans or as directed.

Contractor must supply Shur-Tite Materials consistent with the following specifications: GF2 Post shall be 33” in length, flattened and sealed on each end to enable mounting height to be consistent without the use of a tape measure. GF2 Post shall be a minimum of 2-3/8” outside diameter. GF2 Post shall be composed of Recycled Tire Rubber and Post-Consumer Recycled Materials. GF2 Post shall be permanently flattened and sealed at the top and should be a minimum of 3” wide and be capable of displaying a 3”X12” wide long piece of reflective sheeting. GF2 Post shall have been field tested in Texas for no less than 2 years and approved for use on this project by the engineer.

Locations where guardrail is repaired and new delineation is placed, all delineation shall be replaced throughout the location to match that of the newly installed delineation. Delineation that is replaced on guardrail shall be uniform and match throughout the location up to 200 yards on either side of the roadway.

The placement of new delineation on repaired guardrail systems is a requirement and will not be paid for directly but is considered incidental to the repair of the guardrail.

Where delineation is replaced or installed on non-damaged guardrail and other structures, delineation will be paid for by the each.

Item 770: Guard Fence Repair

Painting for timber posts will not be required for this project.

Furnish and install wood blocks between the rail elements and timber posts as detailed in the plans. These blocks will not be paid for directly but will be considered incidental to this item.

All new holes for guardrail connections to any concrete structure (wingwalls, CTB, etc.) which require drilling will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items. This will include holes required when raising or upgrading guardrail. If new holes are drilled, the old holes need to be repaired/patched.

If, at the opinion of the Engineer, a terminal anchor post is beyond repair, replace the entire terminal anchor in accordance with the standard detail sheet. This Item is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Removing and replacing items for convenience will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

Sheet 3F

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

Example, when an undamaged section of rail is removed from the post and set on the ground in order to make a repair to a damaged post or another damaged item, the rail removal will not be paid since the rail is not damaged and will be reused at the same location.

Object markers will be incidental to the various bid items.

For purposes of guardrail post replacement, a mowing strip is considered a foundation. When replacing posts, the mow strip has to be replaced as well. Supply all materials used to repair mow strips. Mow strip repair requires repairing the leave out as shown on the plans. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Furnish a welding unit and a cutting torch, with competent operators, each day of work.

Provided the work is available and weather permitting, satisfactory prosecution of the work will be based on each crew placing not less than 20 posts and 250 feet of railing or fence in any one day’s period.

If in the opinion of the Engineer, a terminal anchor post is beyond repair, replace the entire terminal anchor in accordance with the standard detail sheet.

When repairing damaged rail in the center median, repairing and/ or replacing (6") channel rail will not be paid for directly, but will be considered incidental to the various bid items.

Furnish all materials. The Area Engineer will determine whether damaged guard fence will be repaired or whether to upgrade to MASH compliant or current standards using other items of work.

Item 771: Repair Cable Barrier System

Make repair and installations in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

Item 772: Post and Cable Fence

Make repair and installations in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

Item 774: Attenuator Repair

Repairs shall be made within 48 hours of notification.

Measurement for the Repair of (Energy Absorbing System) will be made by each bay complete in place.

Project Number: RMC 6457-33-001

County: Montgomery **Control:** 645733001

Highway: I 45, etc.

Repair of (Quad Guard Narrow Bay) System will consist of repairing each damaged bay.

Removing and replacing reusable items for the Contractor's convenience will not be paid for directly but will be incidental to the bid items.

Make repair and installations in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

All damaged material not reusable will become the property of the Contractor or as directed by the Engineer.

Begin work on attenuator repair within 24 hours of notification and continuously prosecute to complete the work. For emergency conditions, mobilize within 8 hours of notification.

Remove and replace with a MASH compliant system as directed. If concrete is needed, furnish Class “A” concrete in accordance with Item 421.

Item 6185: Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)

A shadow vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMAs) or Trailer Attenuators (TAs) is required as shown on the appropriate Traffic Control Plan (TCP) sheets. TMAs/TAs must meet the requirements of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

Level 3 Compliant TMAs/TAs are required for this project.

In addition to the shadow vehicles with TMAs/TAs that are specified as being required on the TCP layout sheets for this project, provide additional shadow vehicles with TMAs/TAs as shown on the TCP Standard sheets. The Contractor is responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed on the project.

This item will be paid for by the day. The contractor is responsible to furnish, operate, maintain and remove upon completion of work.

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6457-33-001 **DISTRICT** Houston **COUNTY** Montgomery
HIGHWAY IH0045

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6457-33-001**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00204803**			
		COUNTY		**Montgomery**			
		HIGHWAY		**IH0045**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	104-6054	REMOVING CONCRETE(MOW STRIP)	LF	10.000		10.000	
	134-6005	BACKFILL TY A	CY	10.000		10.000	
	432-6045	RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(4 IN)	CY	5.000		5.000	
	500-6033	MOBILIZATION (CALLOUT)	EA	52.000		52.000	
	500-6034	MOBILIZATION (EMERGENCY)	EA	6.000		6.000	
	540-6001	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	540-6002	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (STEEL POST)	LF	250.000		250.000	
	540-6006	MTL BEAM GD FEN TRANS (THRIE-BEAM)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	540-6014	SHORT RADIUS	LF	300.000		300.000	
	540-6016	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	EA	5.000		5.000	
	540-6017	MTL BM GD FEN (LONG SPAN SYSTEM)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	542-6002	REMOVE TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION	EA	1.000		1.000	
	542-6003	REMOVE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL	EA	1.000		1.000	
	544-6001	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	544-6002	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (MOVE & RESET)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	544-6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	545-6003	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (MOVE & RESET)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	545-6005	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	545-6006	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(N)(TL2)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	545-6007	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(N)(TL3)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	545-6009	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(W)(TL2)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	545-6010	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(L)(W)(TL3)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	658-6062	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SW)SZ 1(BRF)GF2(BI)	EA	500.000		500.000	
	658-6068	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-DY)SZ 1(BRF)GF2	EA	250.000		250.000	
	770-6001	REPAIR RAIL ELEMENT (W - BEAM)	LF	5,000.000		5,000.000	
	770-6002	REPAIR RAIL ELEMENT (THRIE - BEAM)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	770-6003	REP RAIL ELMNT(THRIE-BM TRANS TO W -BM)	LF	25.000		25.000	
	770-6006	RAISE RAIL ELEMENT	LF	100.000		100.000	
	770-6010	REM / REPL TIMBER/STL POST W/O CONC FND	EA	100.000		100.000	
	770-6011	REM / REPL TIMBER / STL POST W/CONC FND	EA	400.000		400.000	
	770-6017	REALIGN POSTS	EA	75.000		75.000	
	770-6021	REPLACE SINGLE GDRAIL TERMINAL RAIL	LF	3,000.000		3,000.000	
	770-6022	REPLACE SINGLE GDRAIL TERMINAL POST	EA	500.000		500.000	
	770-6027	REMOVE GDRAIL END TRT / REPL WITH SGT	EA	20.000		20.000	
	770-6028	REPL SINGLE GDRAIL TERM IMPACT HEAD	EA	75.000		75.000	
	770-6029	REM & RESET SGT IMPACT HEAD	EA	10.000		10.000	
	770-6030	REPLACE SGT CABLE ASSEMBLY	EA	60.000		60.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6457-33-001

DISTRICT Houston
HIGHWAY IH0045

COUNTY Montgomery

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6457-33-001**	TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00204803**		
			COUNTY		**Montgomery**		
			HIGHWAY		**IH0045**		
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	770-6031	REPLACE SGT CABLE ANCHOR	EA	60.000		60.000	
	770-6032	REPLACE SGT STRUT	EA	60.000		60.000	
	770-6033	REPLACE SGT OBJECT MARKER	EA	75.000		75.000	
	770-6045	REM & REPLACE BLOCKOUTS (FURNISHED)	EA	200.000		200.000	
	771-6002	REPLACE POSTS (TL-4)	EA	75.000		75.000	
	771-6004	CABLE SPLICE / TURNBUCKLE (TL-4)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	771-6006	REPAIR CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TL-4)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	771-6008	REPR OR REPLC CABLE BARR TERM SEC(TL-4)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	771-6010	REPLACE CABLE (TL-4)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	771-6011	CHECK / RE-TENSION CABLE	EA	50.000		50.000	
	771-6012	REPLACE POST HARDWARE (TL-4)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	774-6044	REMOVE AND REPLACE (SMTC) (N)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	774-6045	REPAIR (SMTC) (N)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	774-6046	REMOVE AND REPLACE (SMTC) (W)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	774-6047	REPAIR (SMTC) (W)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)	DAY	160.000		160.000	

DATE:
FILE:

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

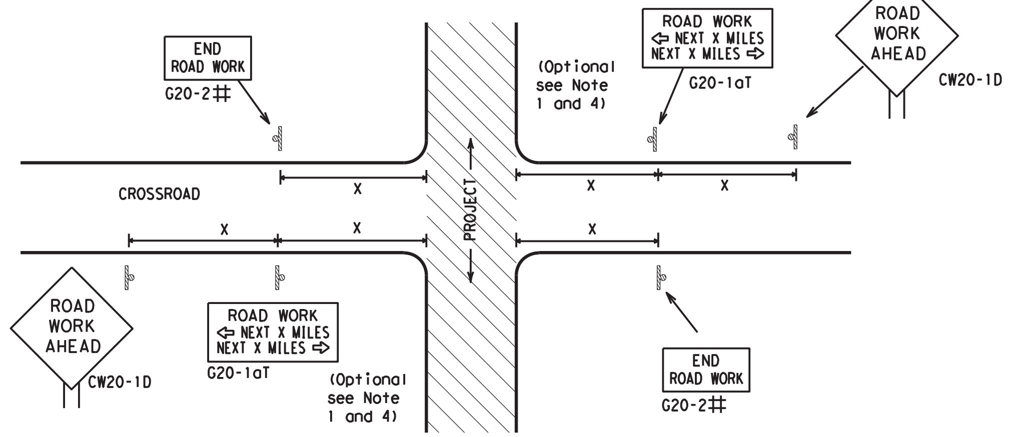
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-03 7-13	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
5-10 5-21	HOU	MONTGOMERY		6

DATE:
FILE:

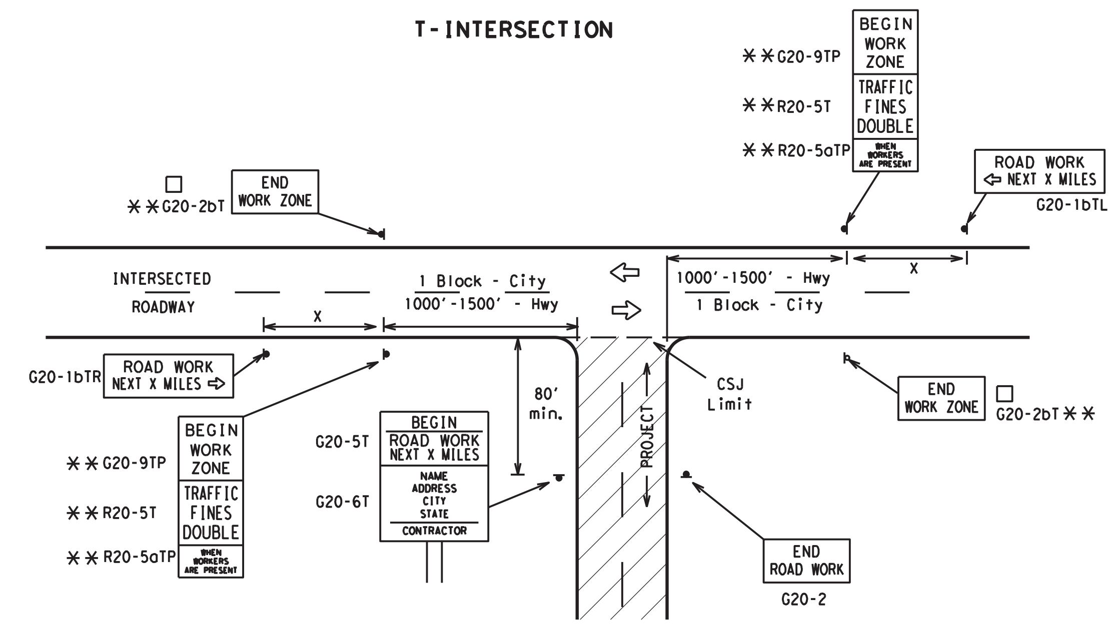
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4] CW21 CW22 CW23 CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

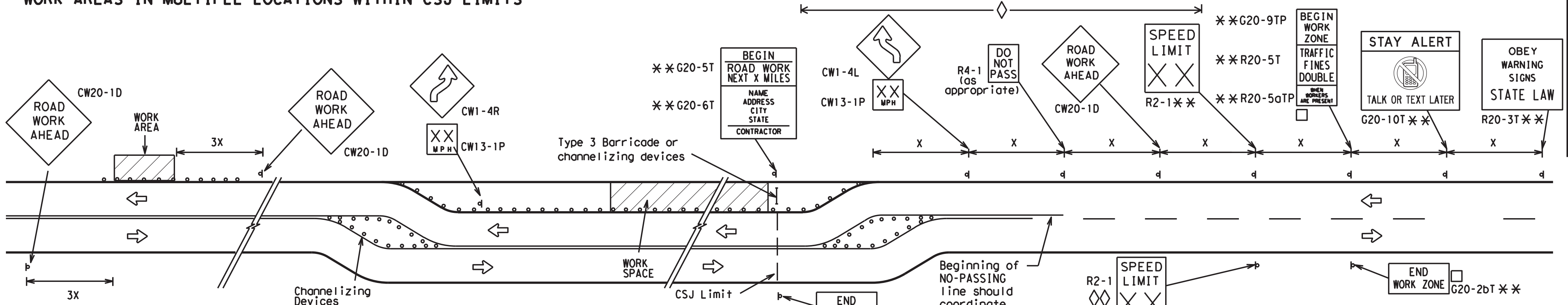
△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

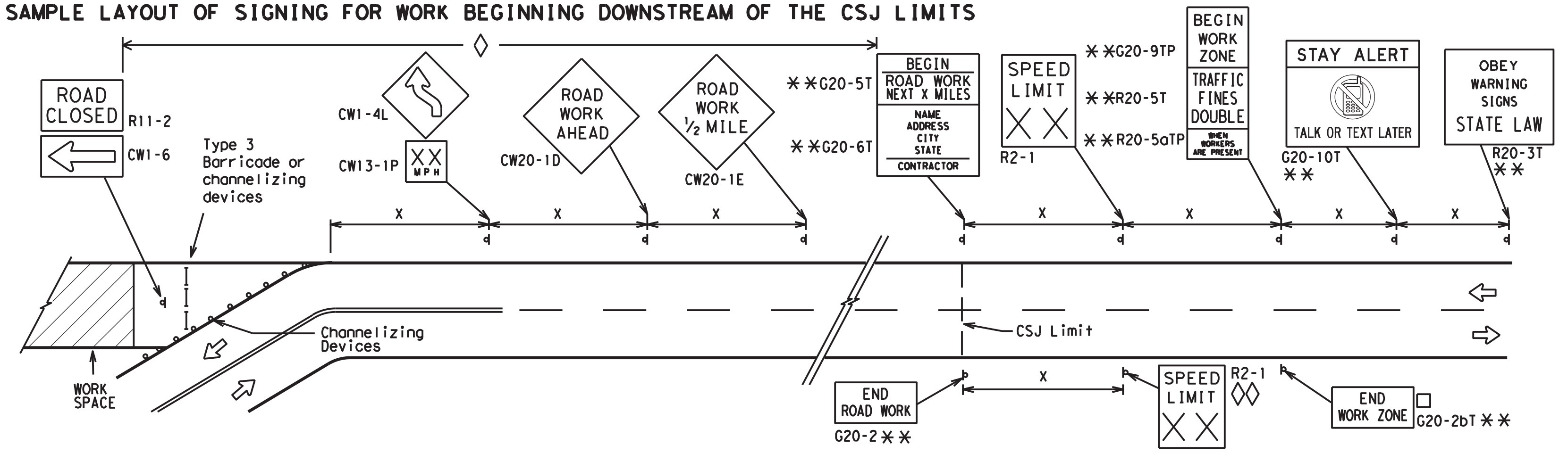
WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND

⊢⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
Sign symbol	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I45, ETC.
9-07 8-14 7-13 5-21	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	HOU		MONTGOMERY	7

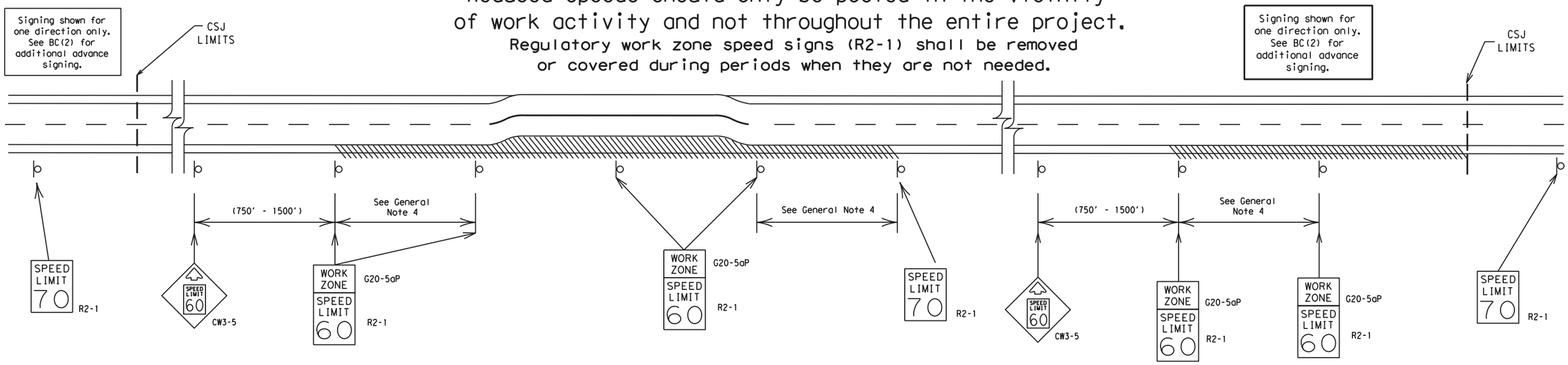
DATE:
FILE:

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

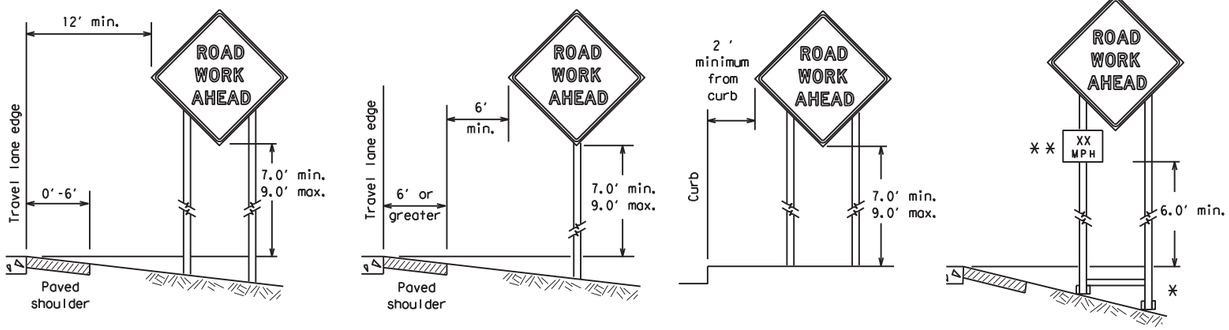
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13 5-21	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		8

DATE:
FILE:

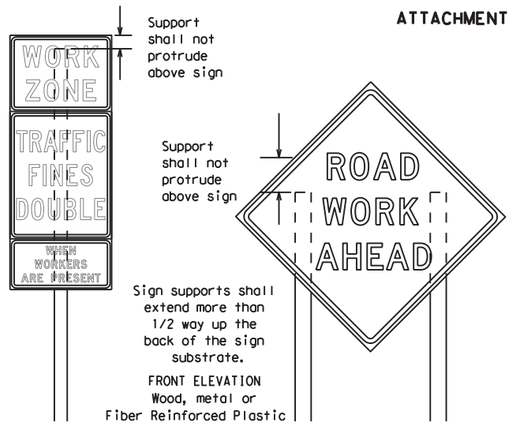
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

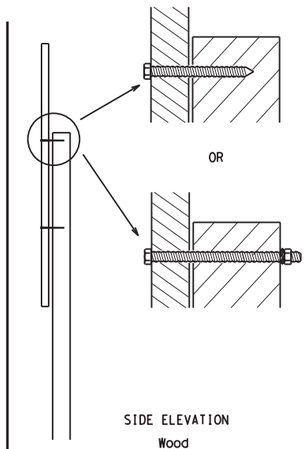


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





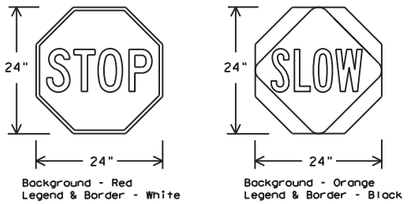
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



Background - Red
Legend & Border - White

Background - Orange
Legend & Border - Black

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

Texas Department of Transportation

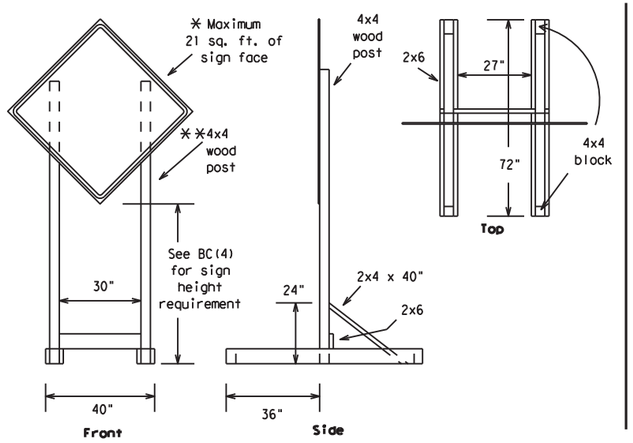
Traffic Safety Division Standard

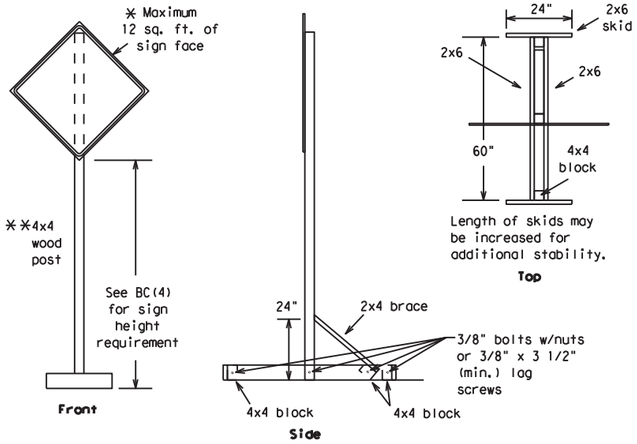
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	MONTGOMERY		9

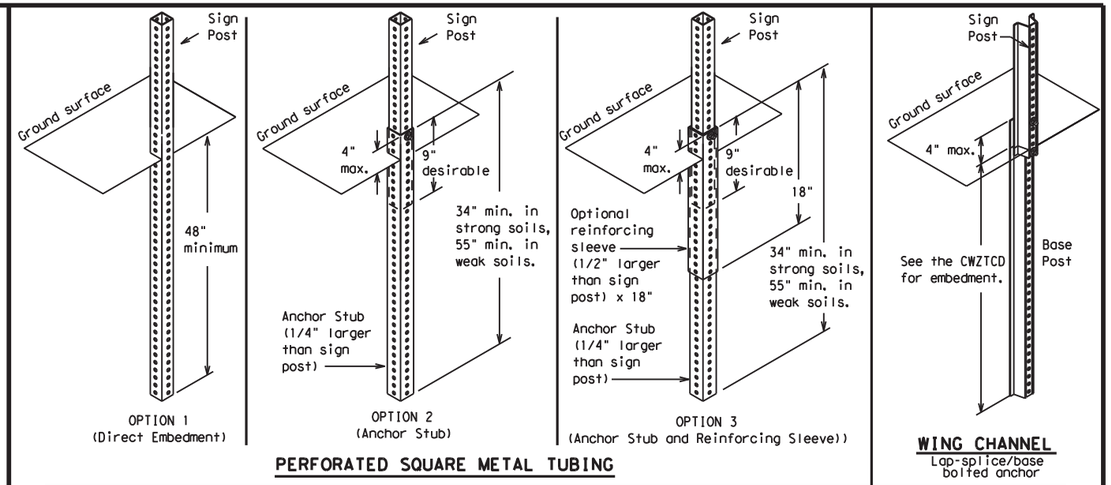
DATE:
FILE:





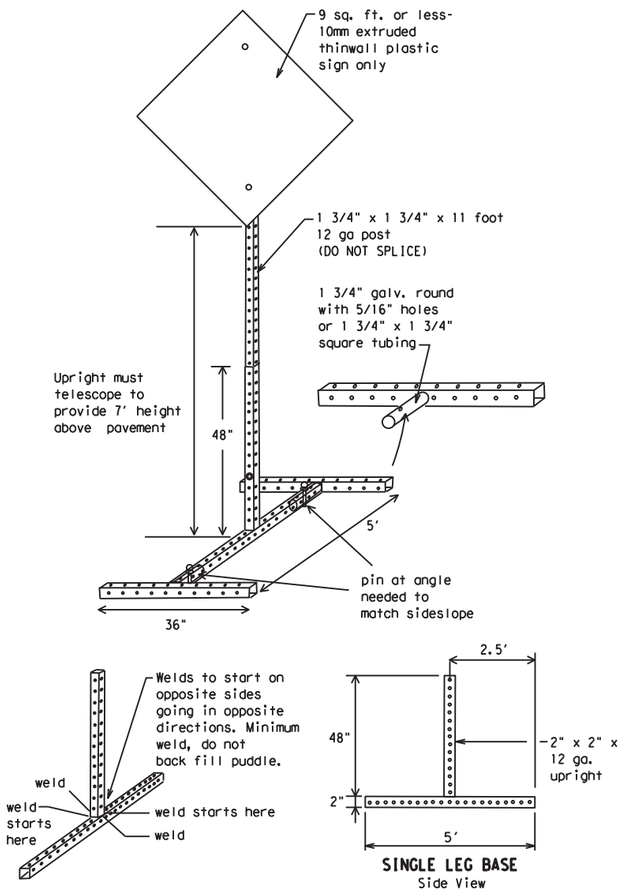
SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

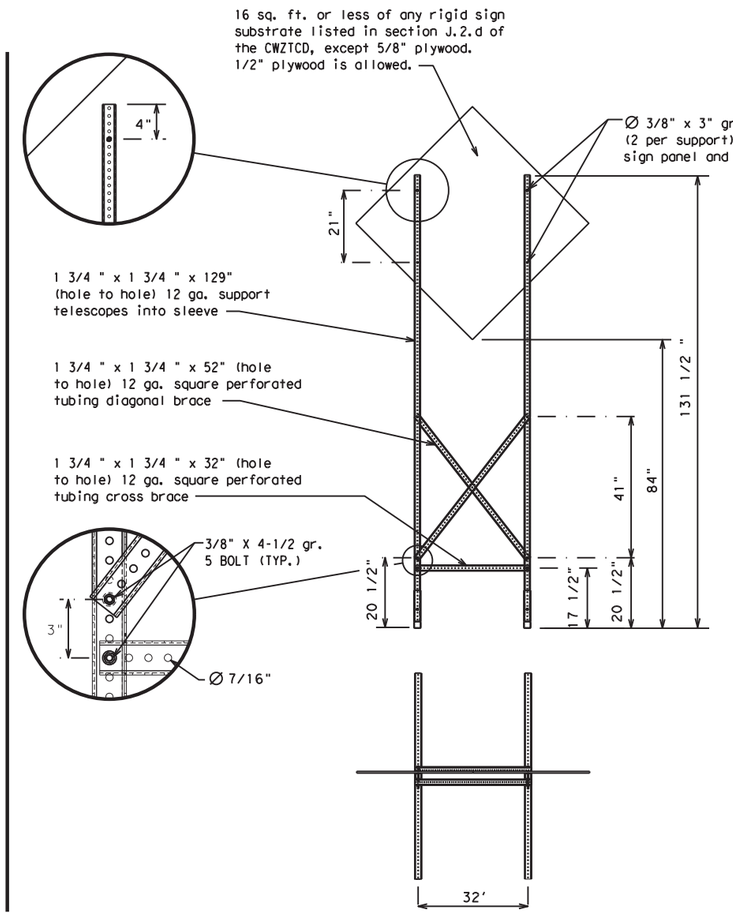
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

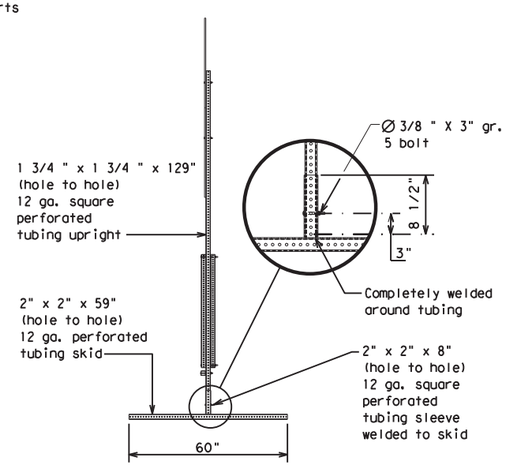


GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	MONTGOMERY		10

DATE:
FILE:

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation * IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

- FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
- FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
- ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
- SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
- ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
- RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
- RIGHT X LANES OPEN
- CENTER LANE CLOSED
- DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
- NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
- I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
- VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
- EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
- EXIT CLOSED
- RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
- MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
- X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI
- XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED

Other Condition List

- ROADWORK XXX FT
- ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
- FLAGGER XXXX FT
- LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
- RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT
- TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
- MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT
- CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
- LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT
- UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
- DETOUR X MILE
- ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
- ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX
- ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
- BUMP XXXX FT
- US XXX EXIT X MILES
- TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT
- LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

- MERGE RIGHT
- FORM X LINES RIGHT
- DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
- USE XXXXX RD EXIT
- USE EXIT XXX
- USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
- STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
- USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
- TRUCKS USE US XXX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- PREPARE TO STOP
- REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
- END SHOULDER USE
- USE OTHER ROUTES
- WATCH FOR WORKERS
- STAY IN LANE *

Location List

- AT FM XXXX
- BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
- NEXT X MILES
- PAST US XXX EXIT
- XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
- US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

- SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
- MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
- RIGHT LANE EXIT
- USE CAUTION
- DRIVE SAFELY
- DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

- TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
- APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
- BEGINS MONDAY
- BEGINS MAY XX
- MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
- NEXT FRI-SUN
- XX AM TO XX PM
- NEXT TUE AUG XX
- TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

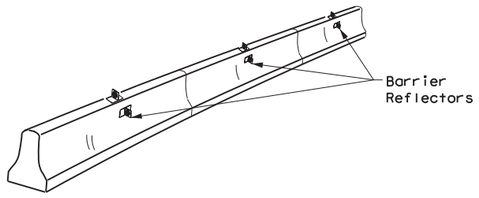
BC(6)-21

FILE:	bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT	November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
9-07 8-14		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21		HOU	MONTGOMERY		11

100

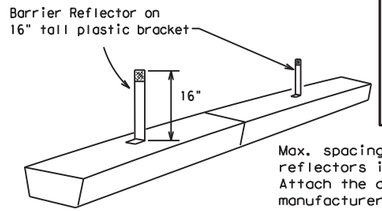
DATE:
FILE:

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

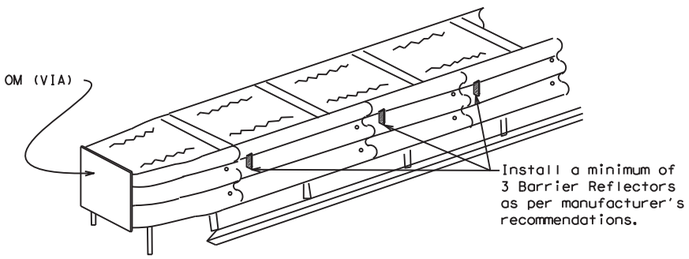


Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

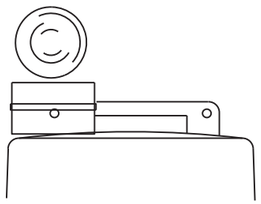


DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

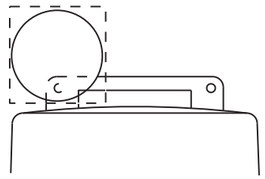
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square.Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

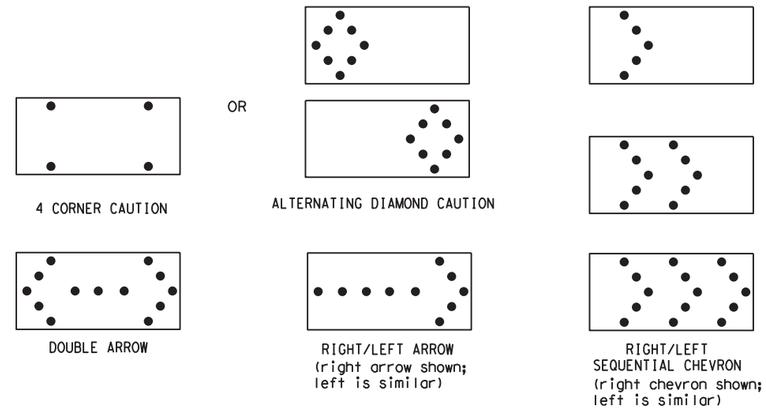
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

SHEET 7 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	MONTGOMERY		12

101

DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

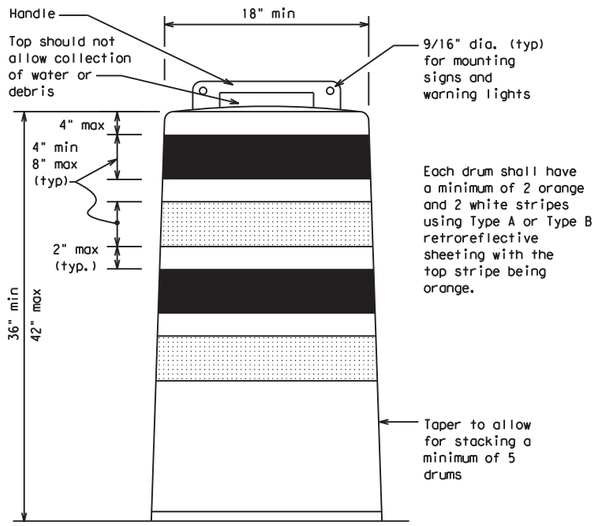
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

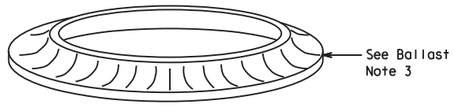
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

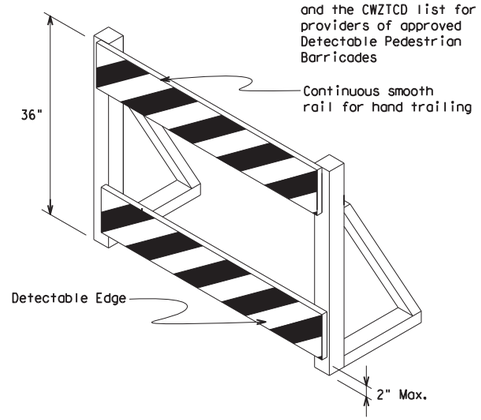
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.



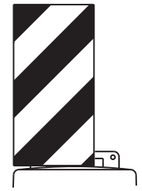




DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.

18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

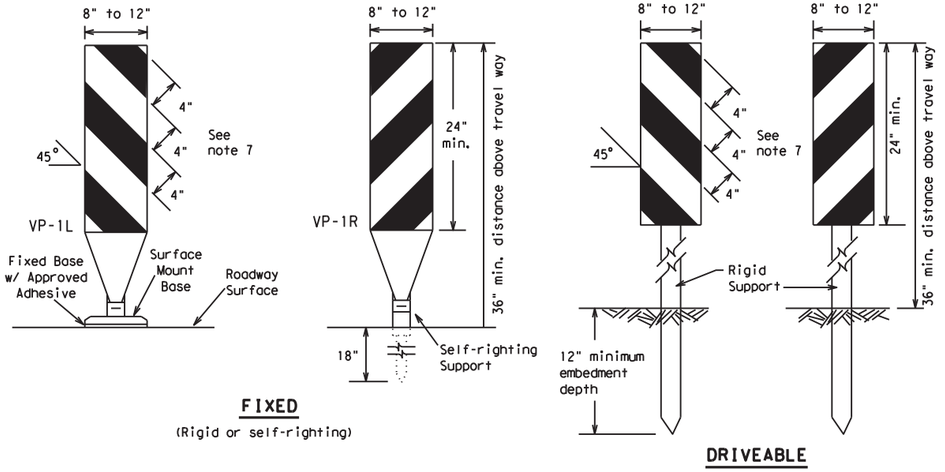
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

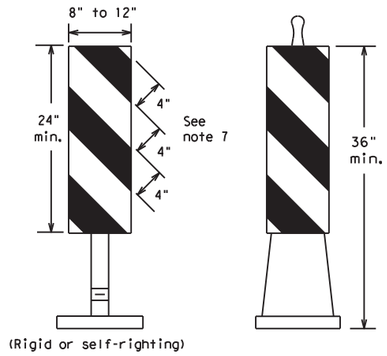
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	HOU	MONTGOMERY		13
7-13				

102



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

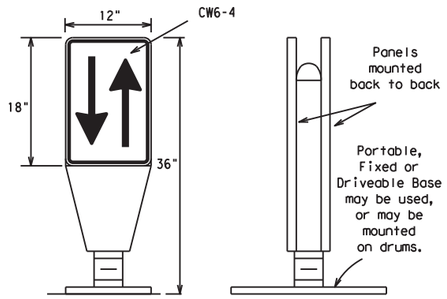


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

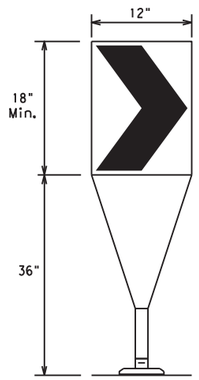
1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



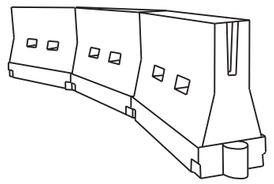
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

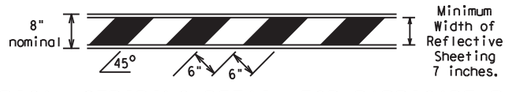
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	MONTGOMERY		14

DATE:
FILE:

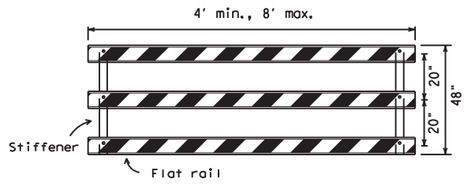
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



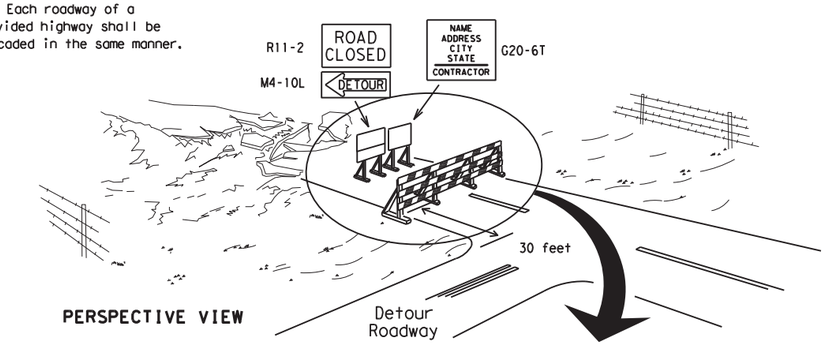
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

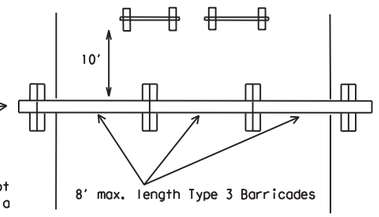
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

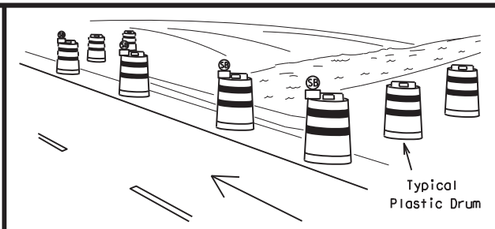
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

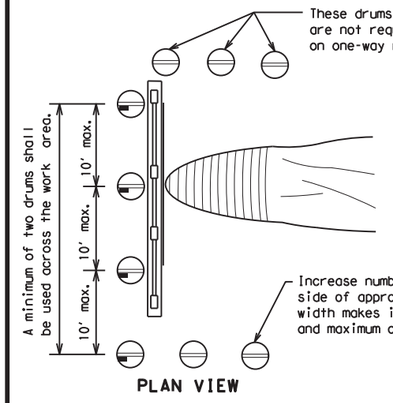
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

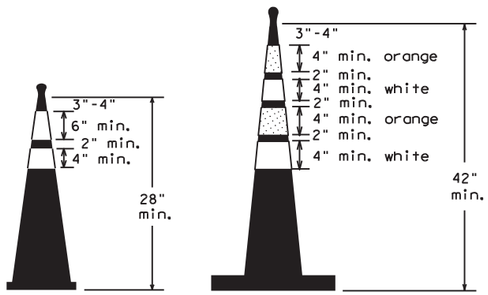
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

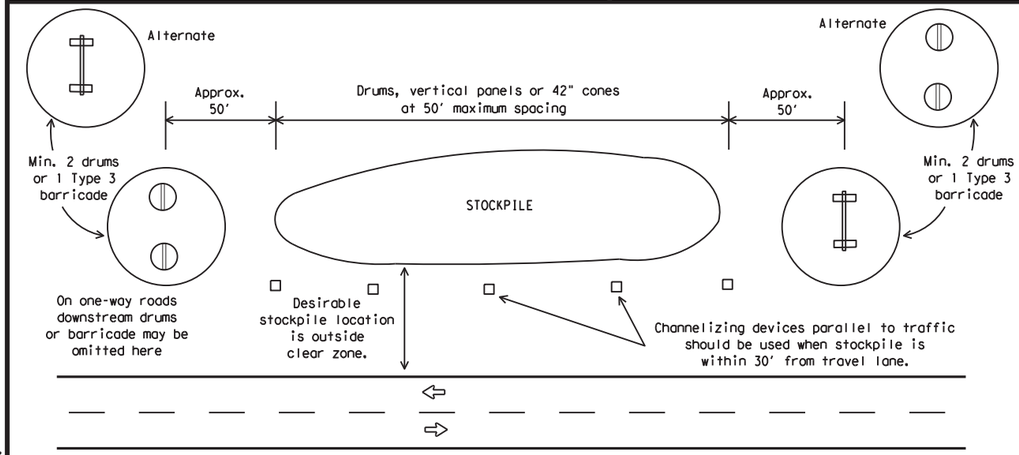
PLAN VIEW

CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.
42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

DATE:
FILE:

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	MONTGOMERY		15

104

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

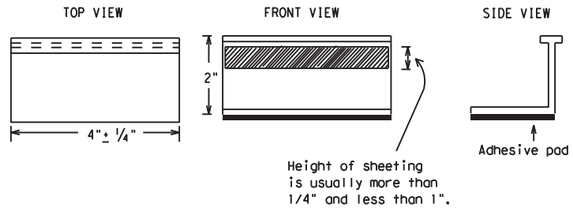
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

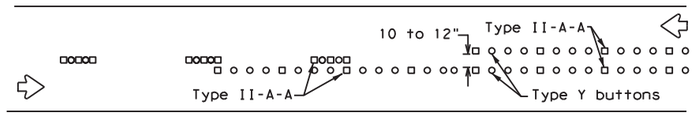
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-98 9-07 5-21 1-02 7-13 11-02 8-14	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		16

DATE:
FILE:

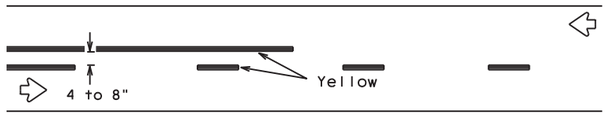
DATE:
FILE:

PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

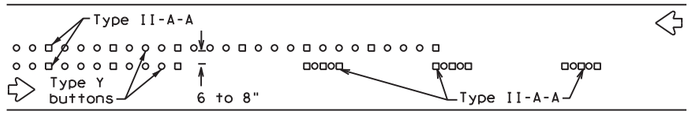
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



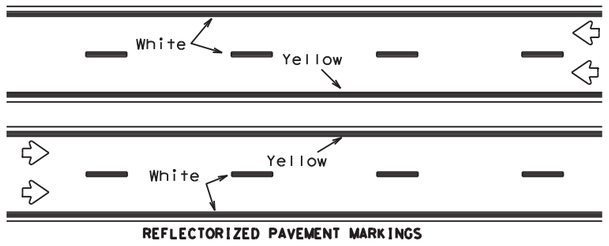
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



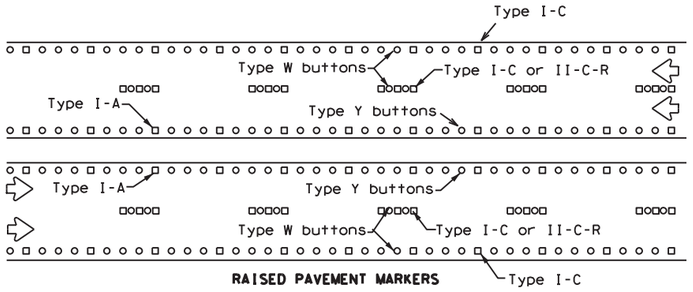
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



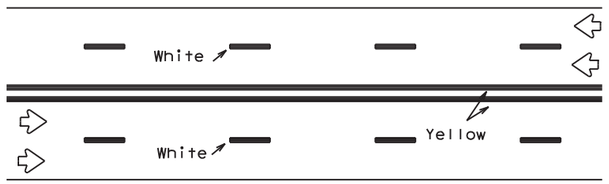
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



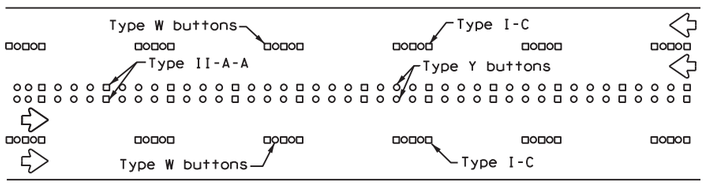
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



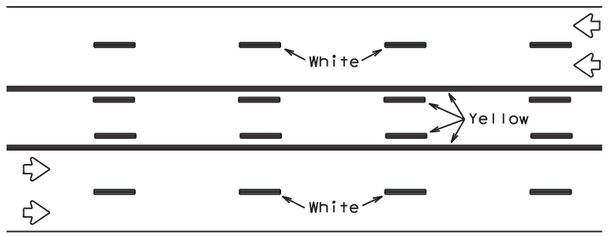
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



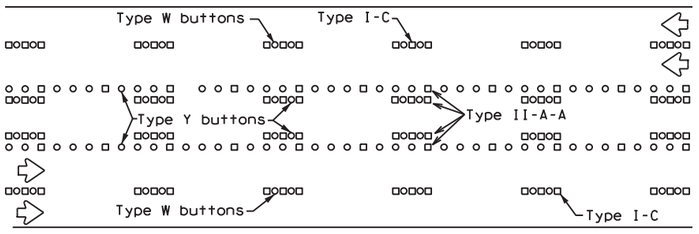
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

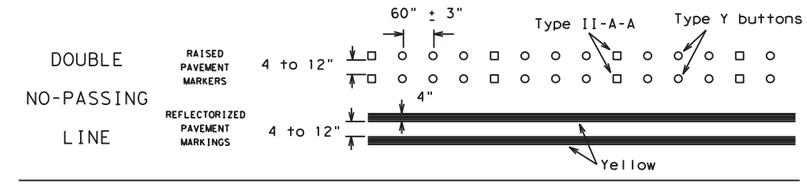
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

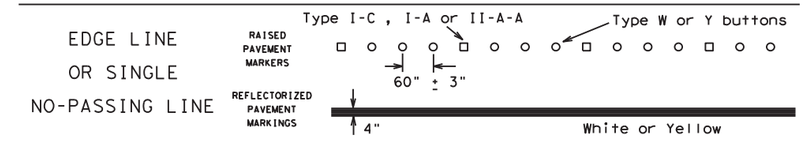
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

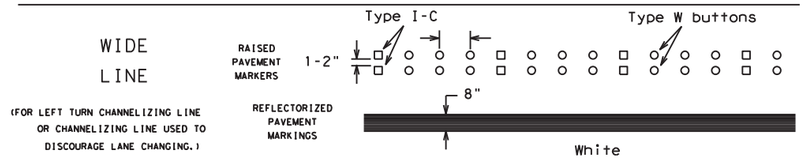


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



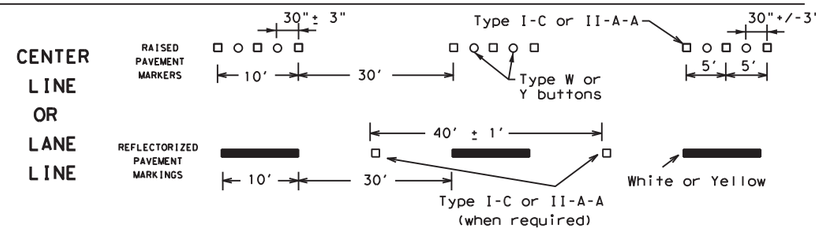
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

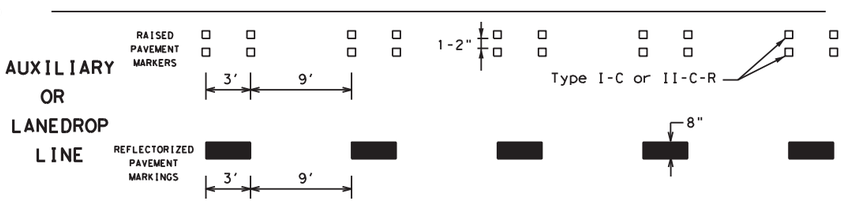


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

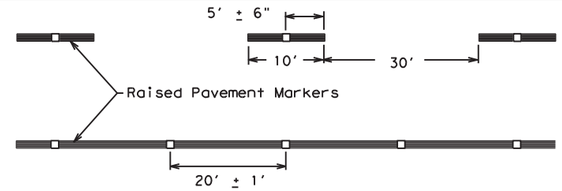


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

Texas Department of Transportation

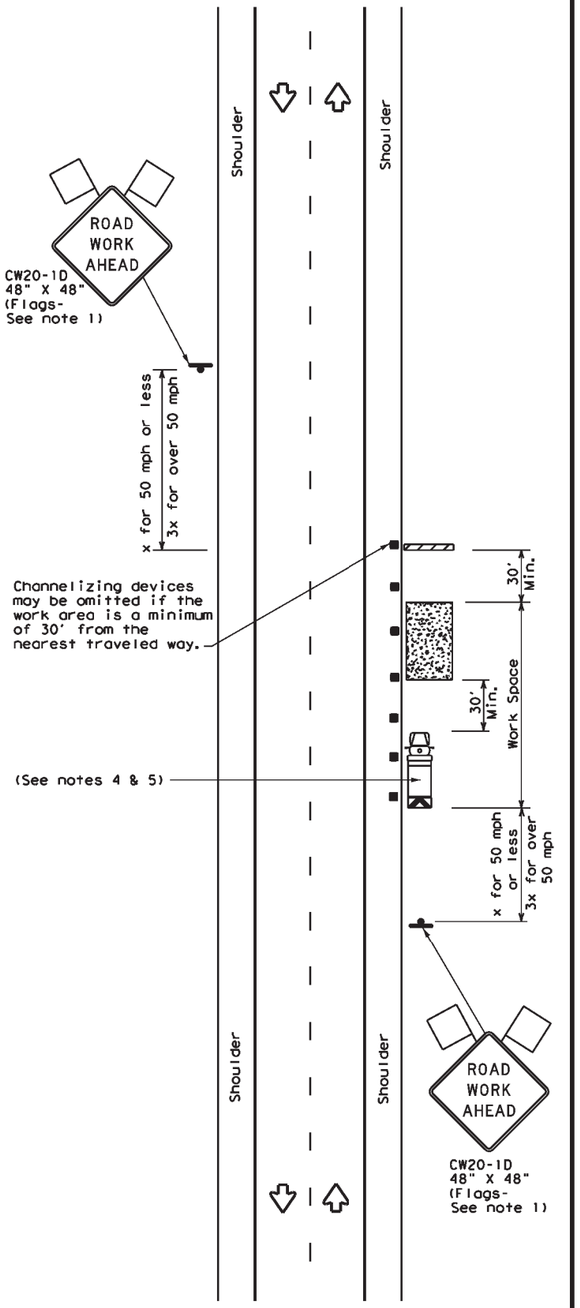
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-21

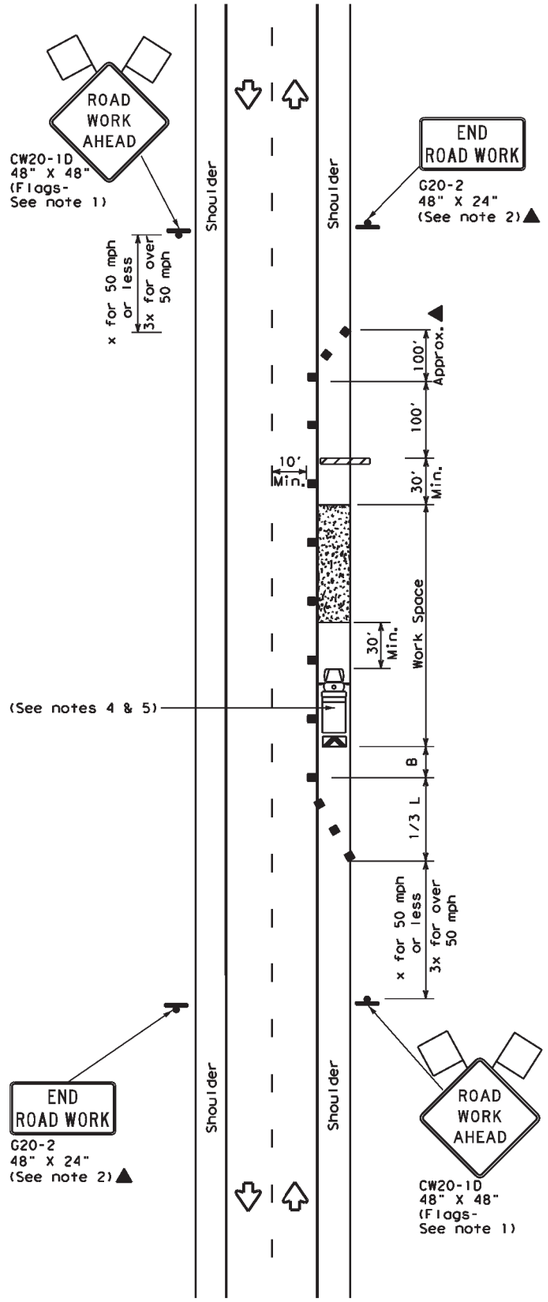
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		17

DATE:
FILE:



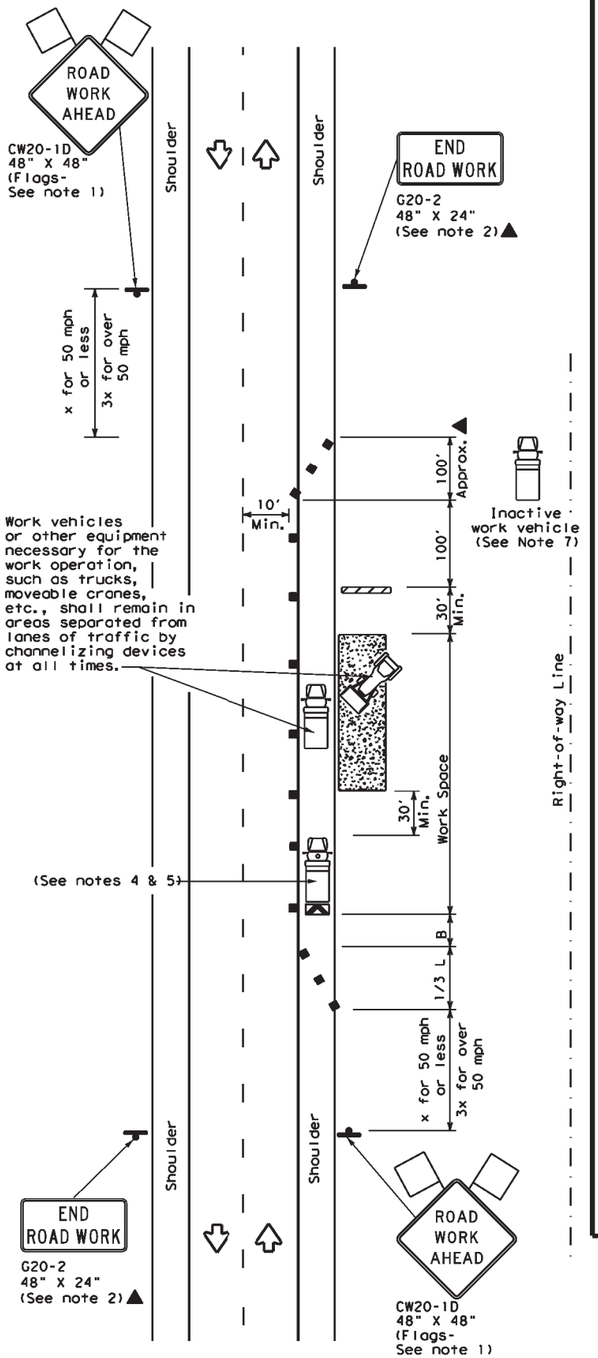
TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

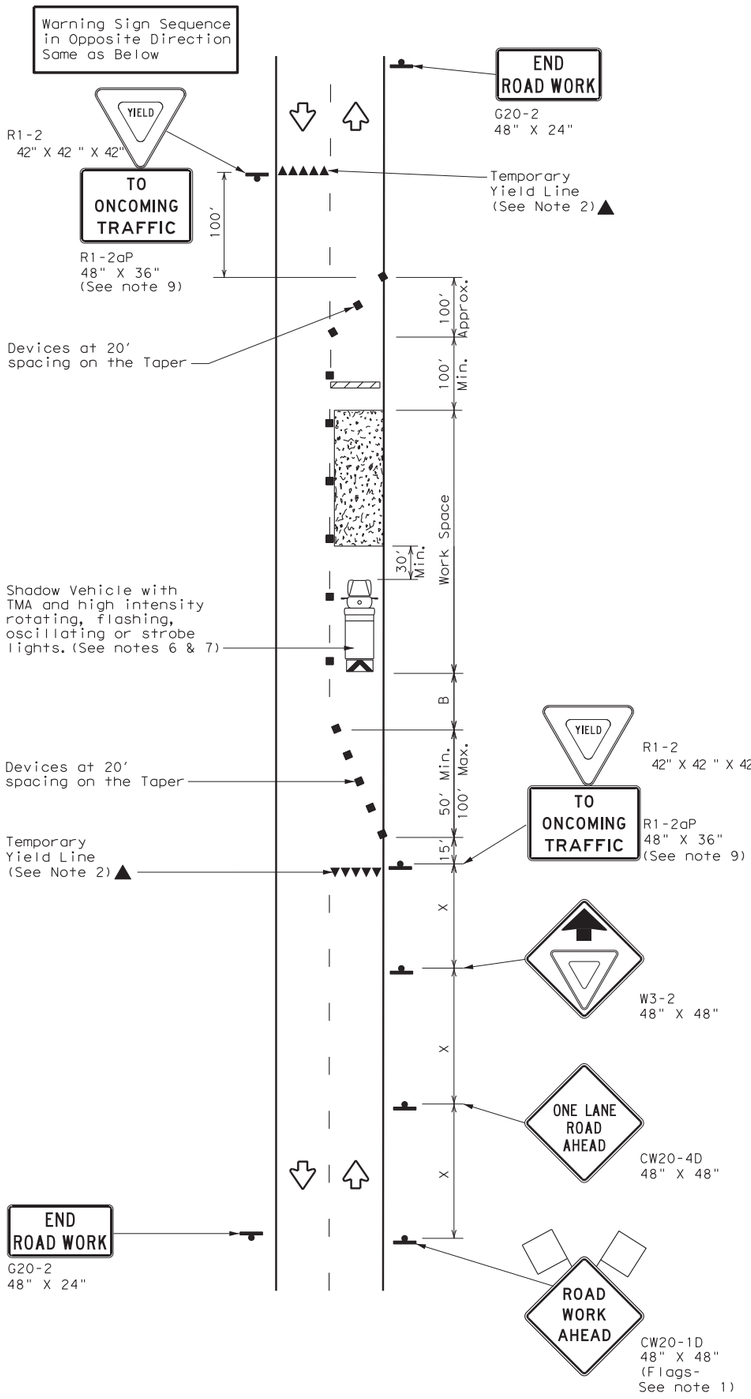
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

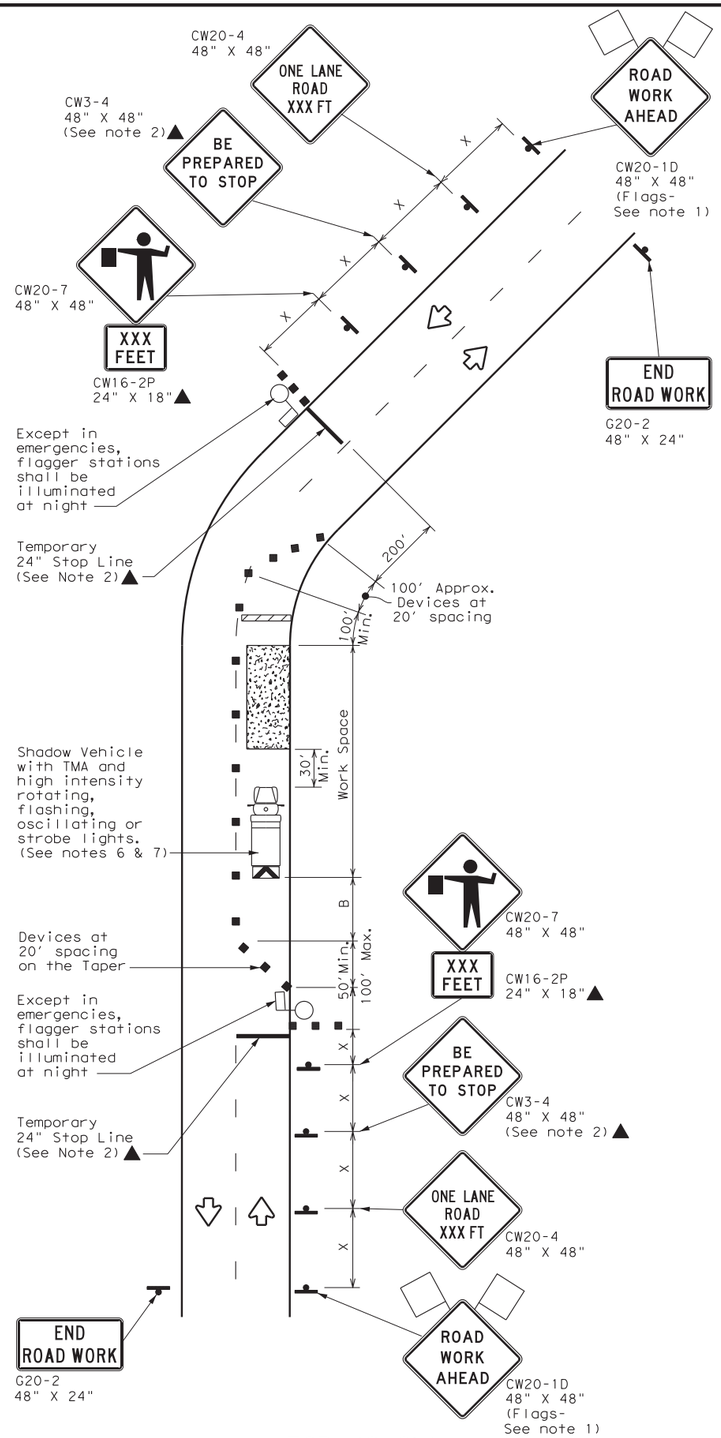
TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		18

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-2a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

Texas Department of Transportation

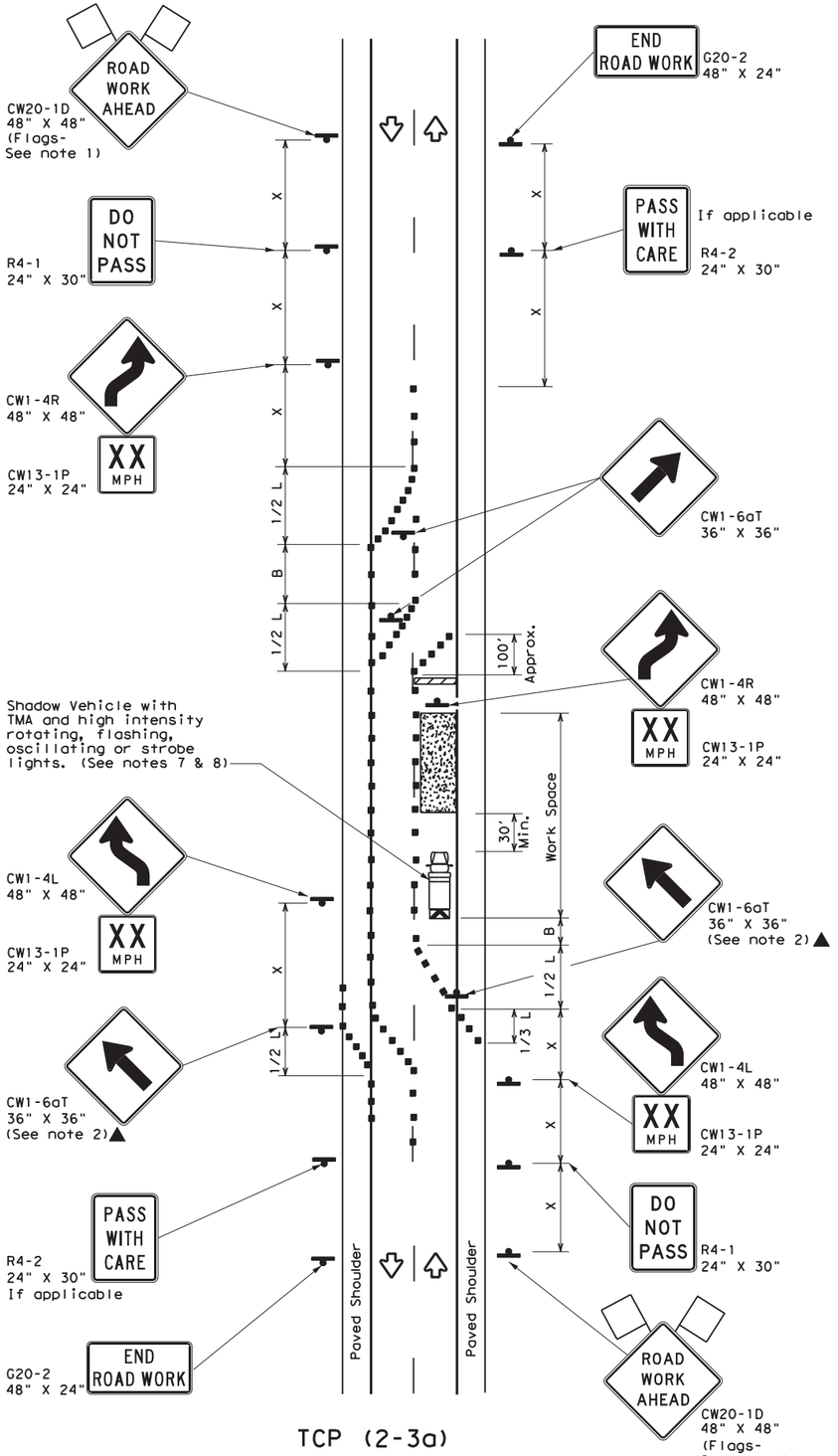
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
ONE-LANE TWO-WAY
TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

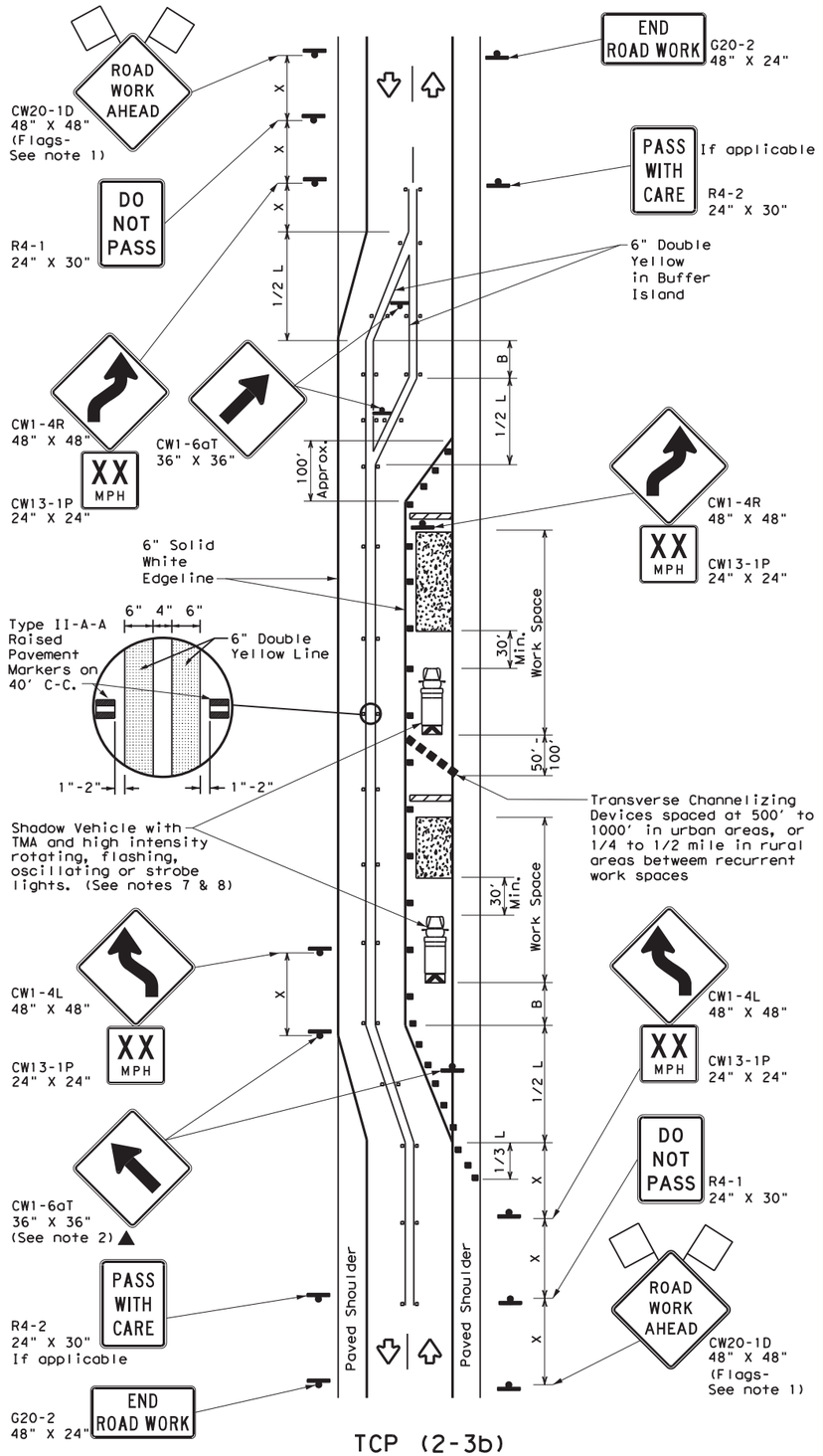
FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
1-97 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	HOU	MONTGOMERY		19

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (2-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	• • • •	Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
				TCP(2-3b)ONLY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. When work space will be in place less than three days existing pavement markings may remain in place. Channelizing devices shall be used to separate traffic.
4. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Flagger should be positioned at end of traffic queue.
5. The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 " PASS WITH CARE" and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed within CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs. Proper spacing of signs shall be maintained.
6. Conflicting pavement marking shall be removed for long term projects.
7. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted.
8. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-3a)

9. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of the conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

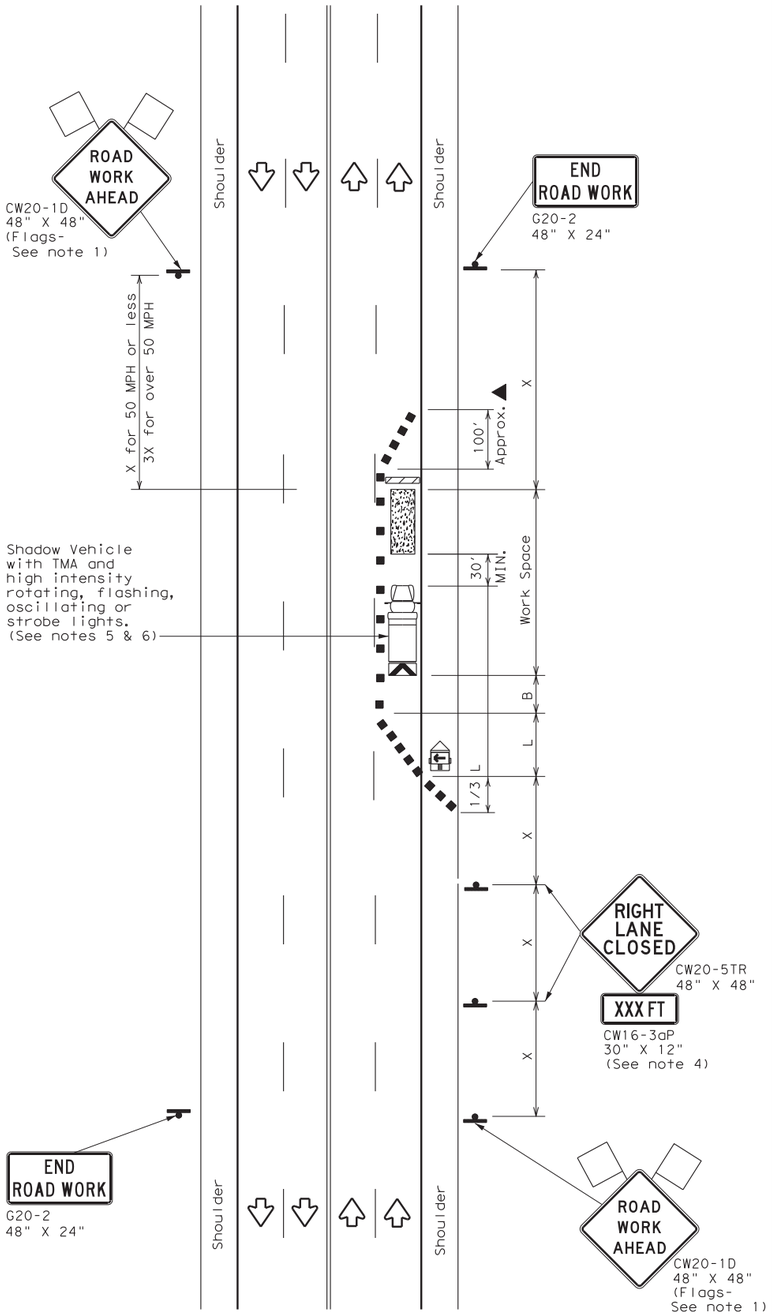
Texas Department of Transportation — *Traffic Safety Division Standard*

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO-LANE ROADS

TCP(2-3)-23

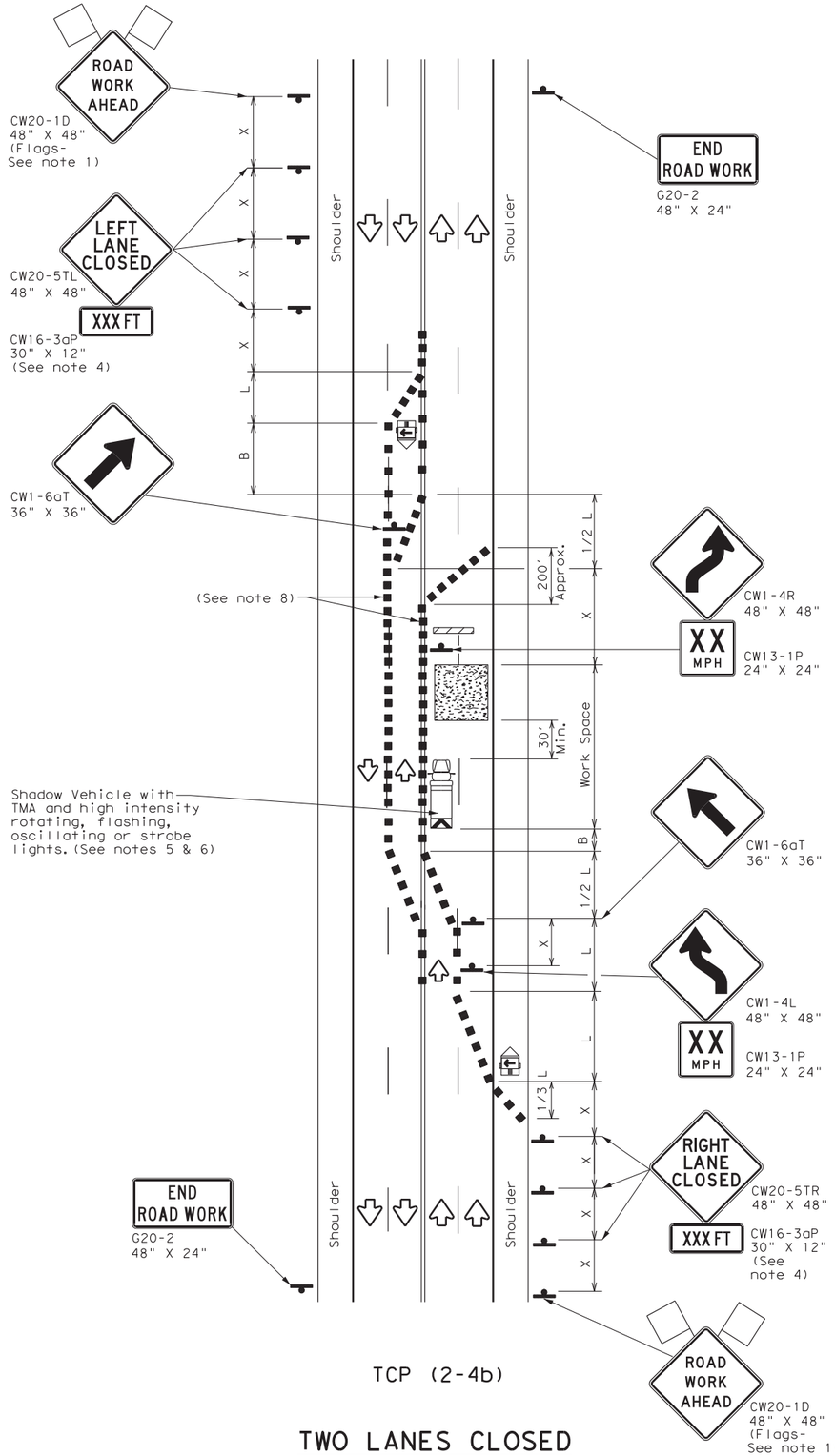
FILE: tcp(2-3)-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT April 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-85 4-98 2-18	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
8-95 3-03 4-23	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-12	HOU	MONTGOMERY		20

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
4. For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3aP supplemental plaque.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-4a)

7. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED"signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-4b)

8. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter devices spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

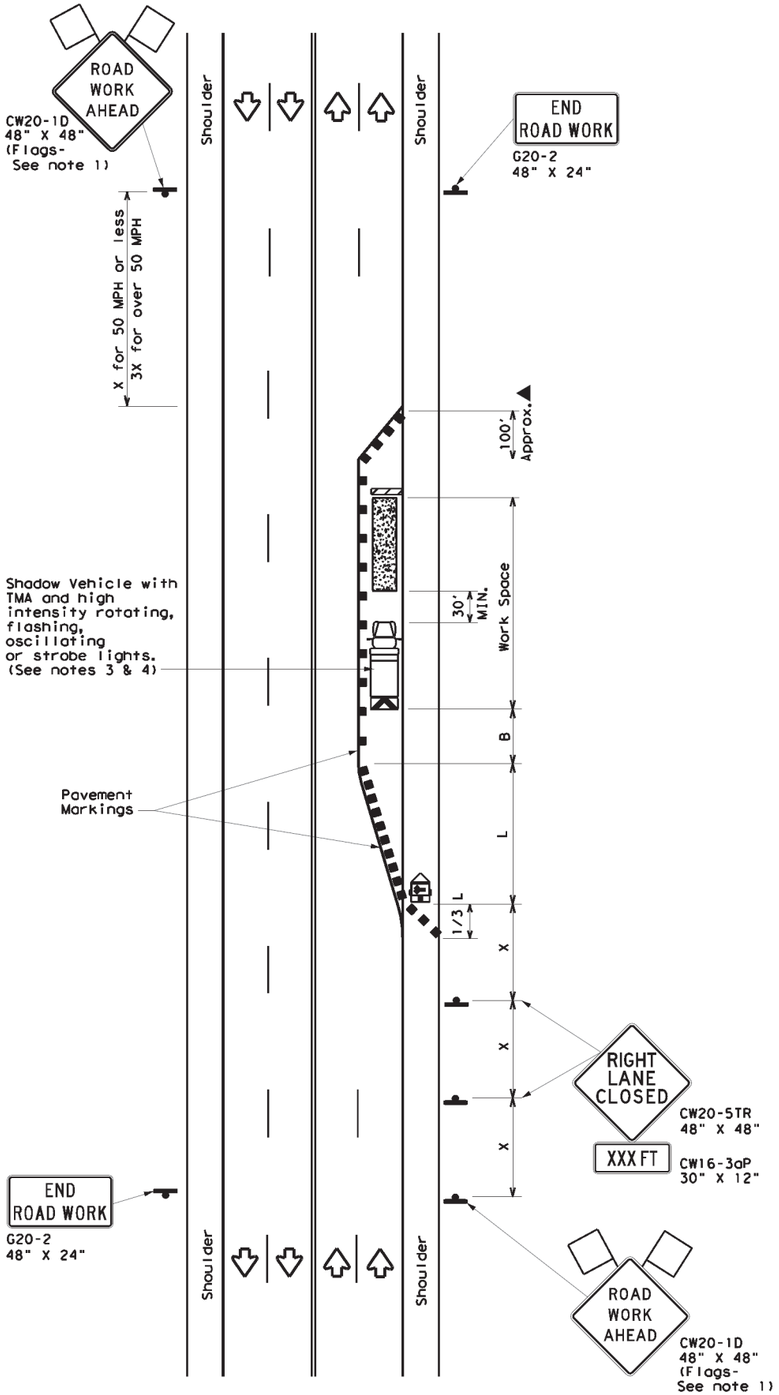
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

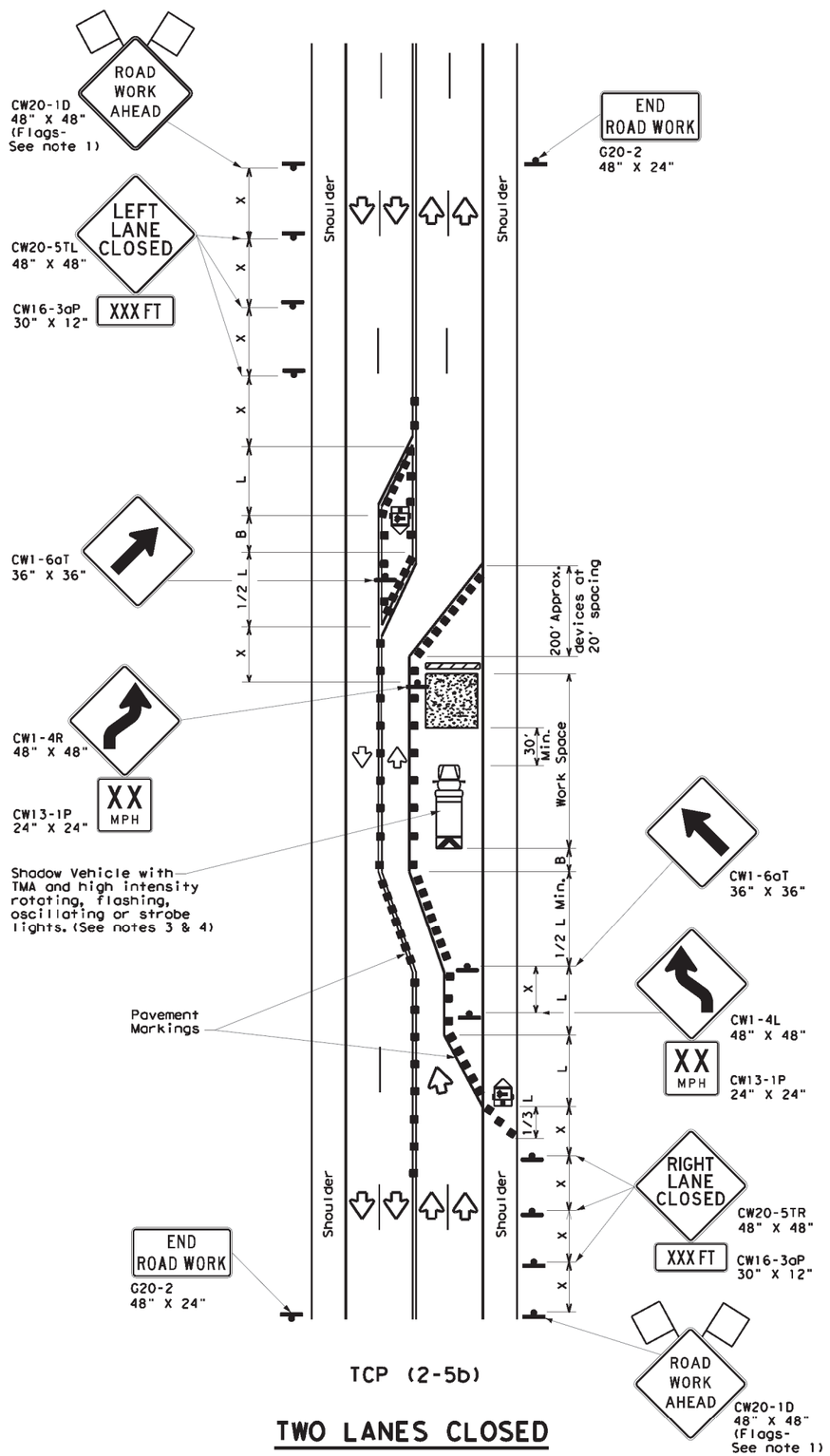
TCP(2-4)-18

FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
1-97 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	HOU	MONTGOMERY		21



TCP (2-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-5b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew eposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substitutued for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
4. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
5. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet approximately per lane, with channelizing devices spaced at 20 feet.

TCP (2-5a)

6. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic, with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-5b)

7. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

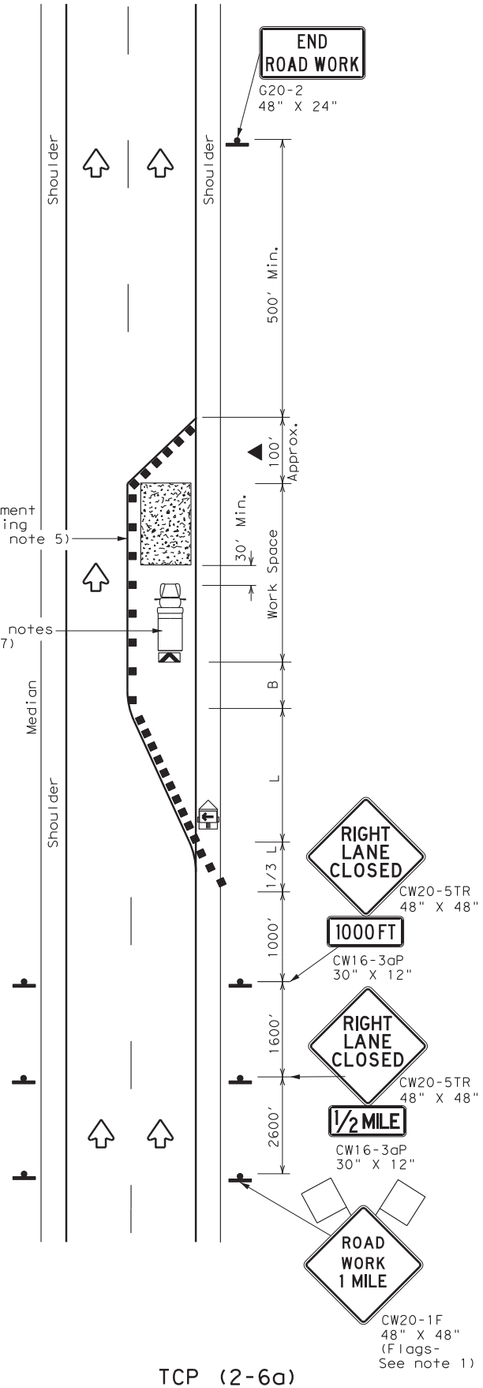
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LONG TERM LANE CLOSURES MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL RDS.

TCP(2-5)-18

FILE: tcp2-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 2-12 1-97 3-03 4-98 2-18	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		22

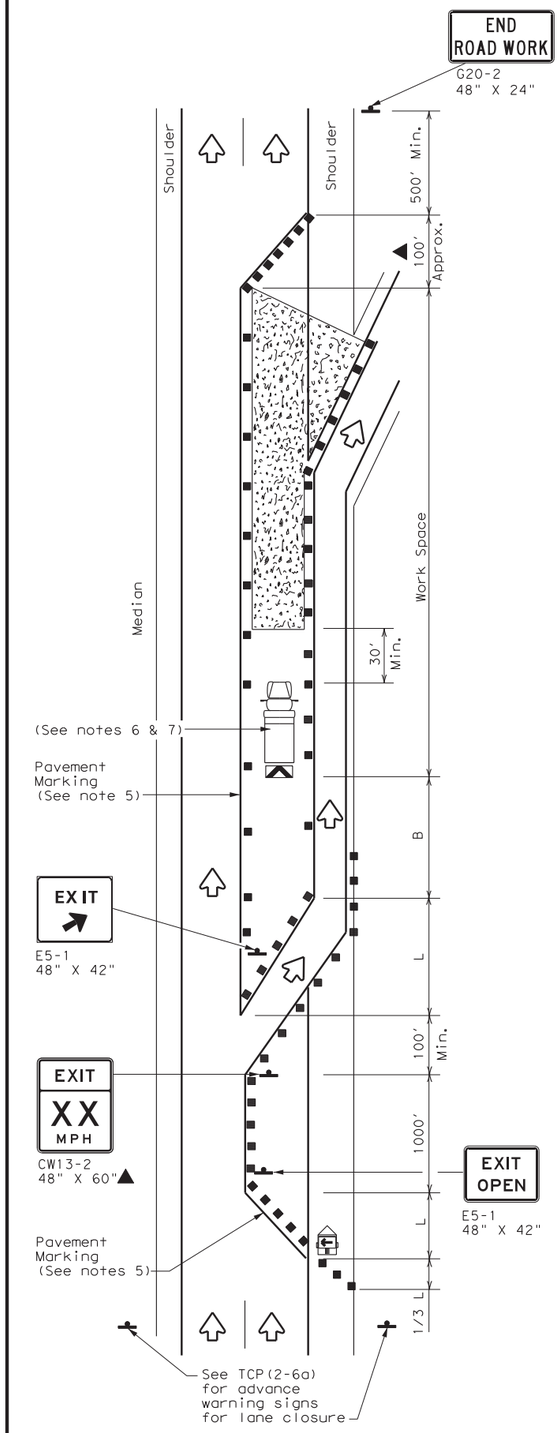
DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



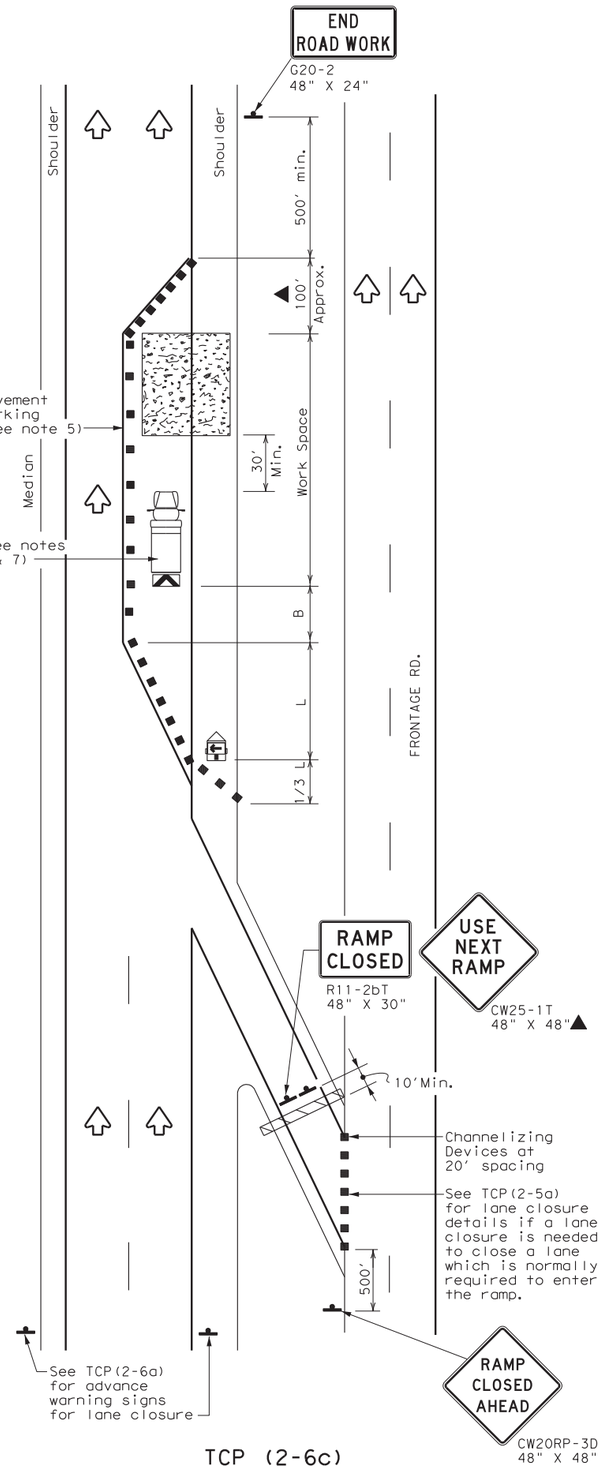
TCP (2-6a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (2-6b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (2-6c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on everyother channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
5. The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on Intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
6. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing,oscillating or strobe lights. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

Texas Department of Transportation

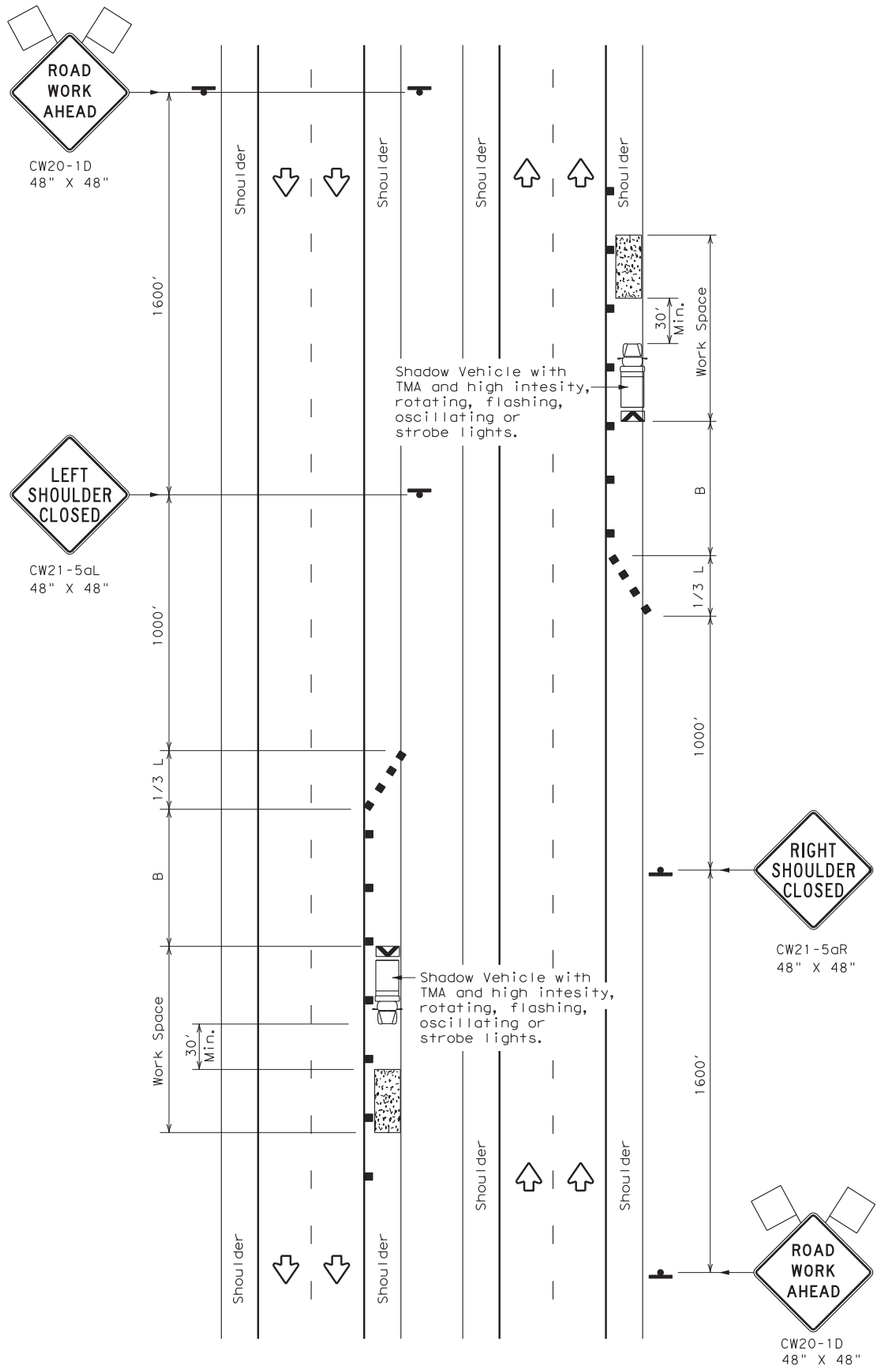
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(2-6)-18

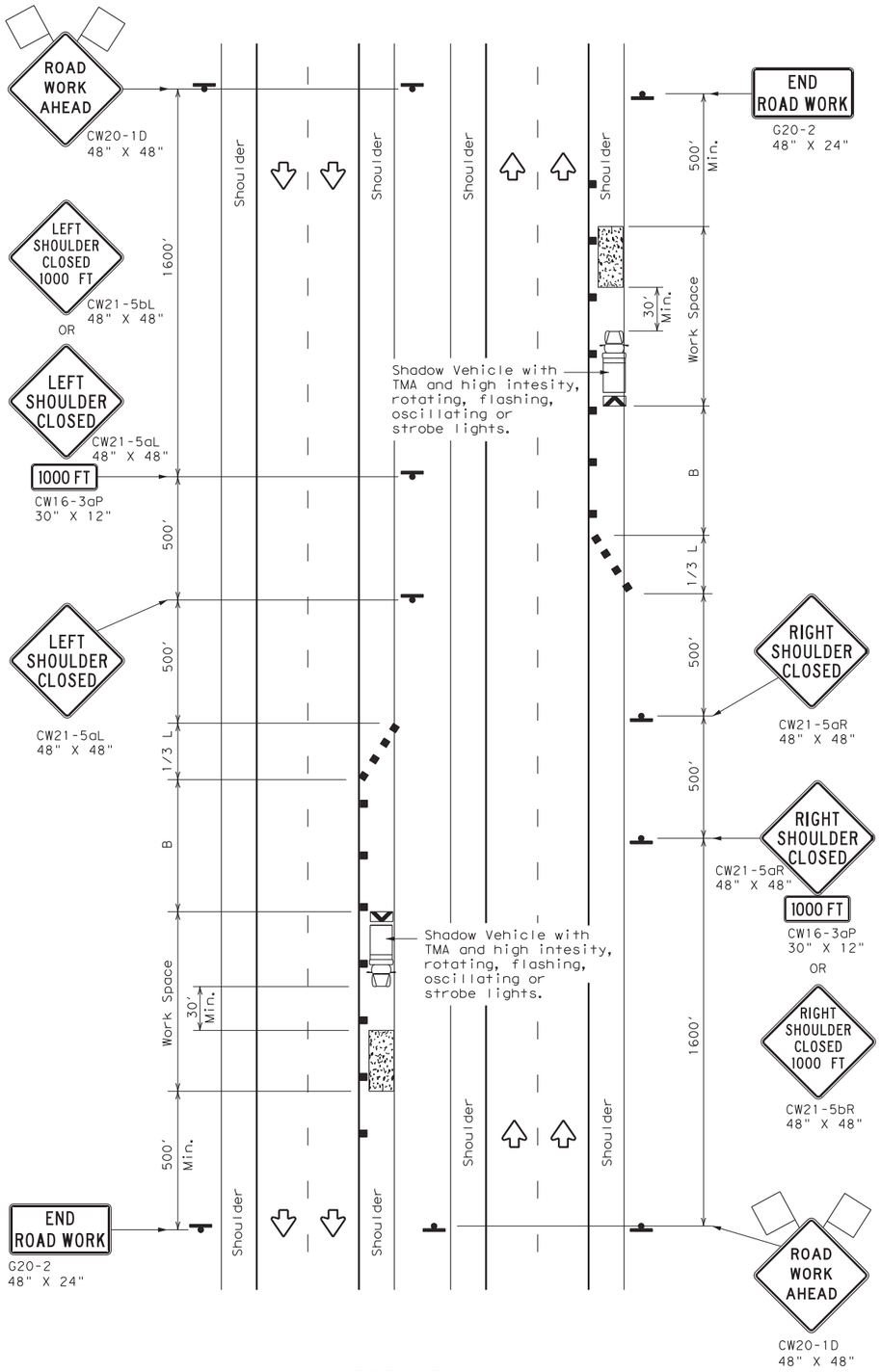
FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		23

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (5-1a)

WORK AREA ON SHOULDER



TCP (5-1b)

WORK AREA ON SHOULDER

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	TCP(5-1a)	TCP(5-1b)	TCP(5-1b)	

GENERAL NOTES

1. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely effecting the performance or quality of the work. Type 3 barricades or drums may be substituted when workers on foot are no longer present when approved by the Engineer.
2. 28" tall or taller one-piece cones will be allowed only for Short Duration or Short Term stationary operations when workers are present to maintain the devices upright and in proper location. Intermediate Term stationary work areas should use Drums, Vertical Panels or 42" tall two-piece cones.

Texas Department of Transportation

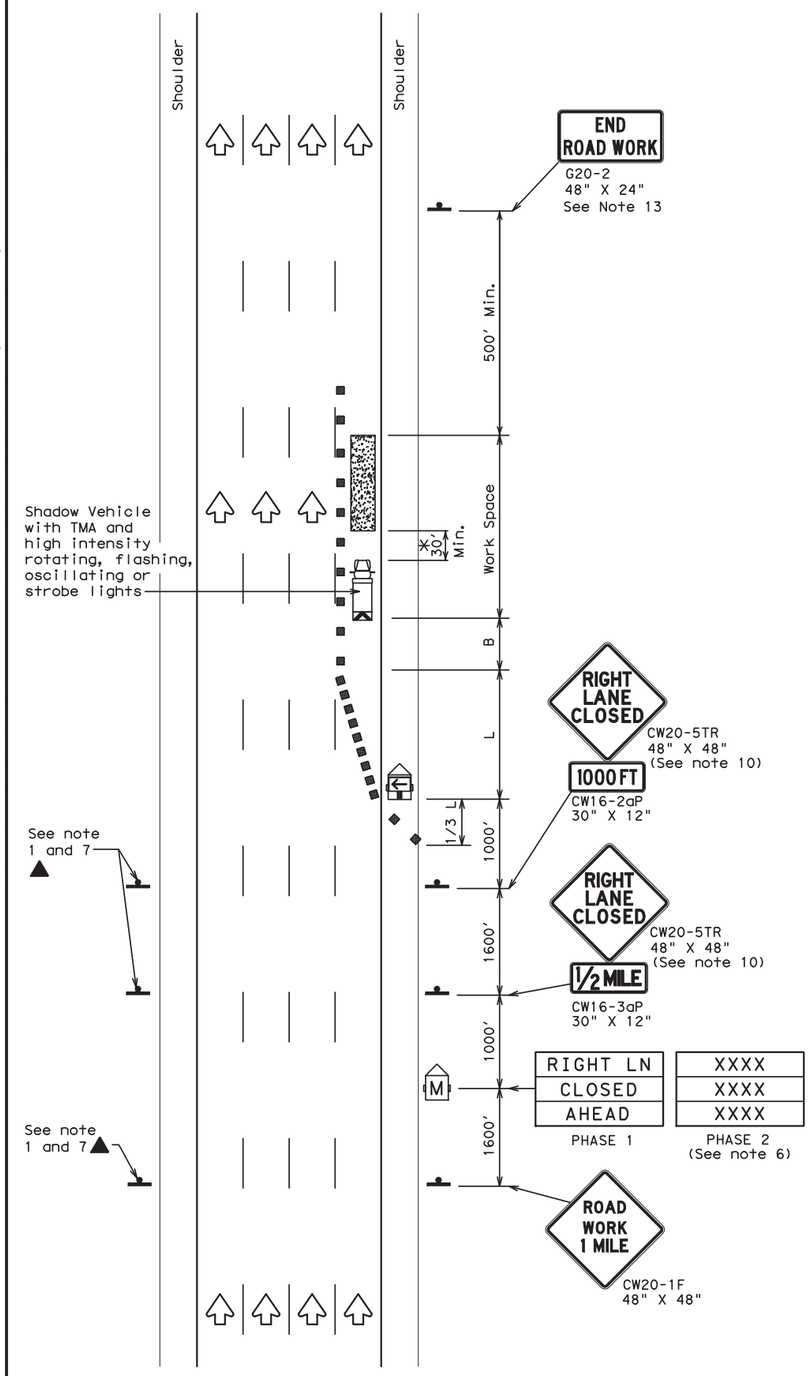
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN SHOULDER WORK FOR FREEWAYS / EXPRESSWAYS

TCP(5-1)-18

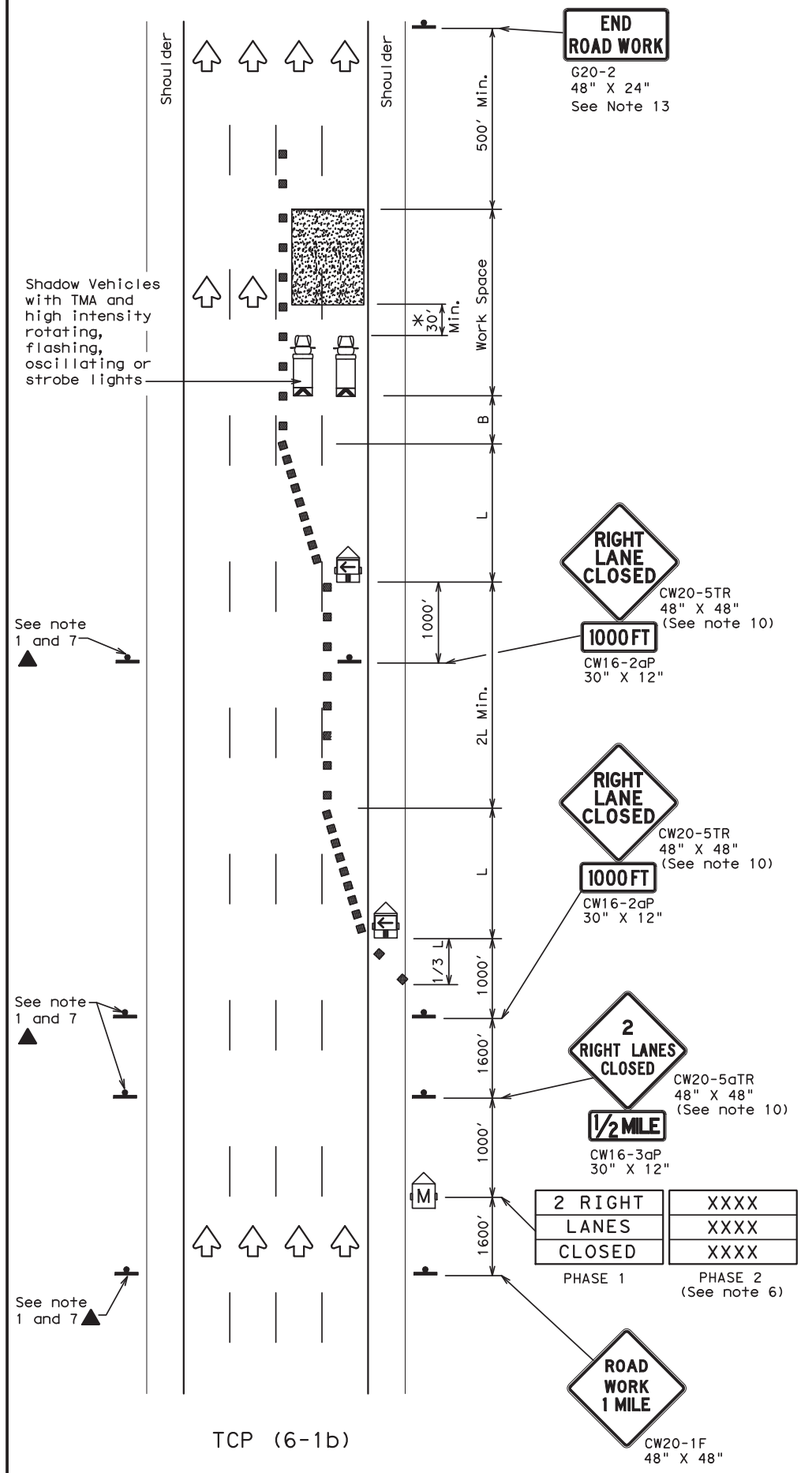
FILE: tcp5-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-18	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		24

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-1a)

TYPICAL FREEWAY
ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (6-1b)

TYPICAL FREEWAY
TWO LANE CLOSURE

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. Drums or 42"cones are the typical channelizing devices. For Intermediate Term Stationary work, drums shall be used on tapers with drums or 42" cones used on tangent sections. Other channelizing devices may be used as directed by the Engineer.
3. All construction signs and barricades placed during any phase of work shall remain in place until removal is approved by the Engineer.
4. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to furnish additional signs and barricades as required to maintain traffic flow, detours and motorist safety during construction.
5. Static message boards or changeable message signs stating the date and duration of ramp or freeway lane closures shall be placed a minimum of seven (7) calendar days in advance of the actual closure.
6. Phase 2 of the PCMS message should include appropriate information formatted as shown on BC(6), such as "MERGE LEFT," recommended advisory speed, delay information, or other specific warnings.
7. Duplicate construction warning signs should be erected on the medians side of freeways where median width will permit and traffic volume justifies the signing.
8. The number of closed lanes may be increased provided the spacing of traffic control devices, taper lengths and tangent lengths meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
9. Warning signs for intermediate term stationary work should be mounted at 7' to the bottom of the sign.
10. Warning signs shown shall be appropriately altered for left lane closures. When signs are mounted at 1' height for short term stationary or short duration work, sign versions shown in the SHSD for Texas with distances on the sign face rather than mounted on a plaque below the sign may be used.
11. When possible, PCMS units should be located in advance of the last available exit ramp prior to the lane closure to allow motorists an alternate route. They may also be relocated to improve advance warning in case of unanticipated queuing or congestion.
12. For Intermediate Term Stationary work at night, floodlights should be used to illuminate the work area and equipment crossings. Floodlights shall not produce a disabling glare condition for road users or workers.
13. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

* A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

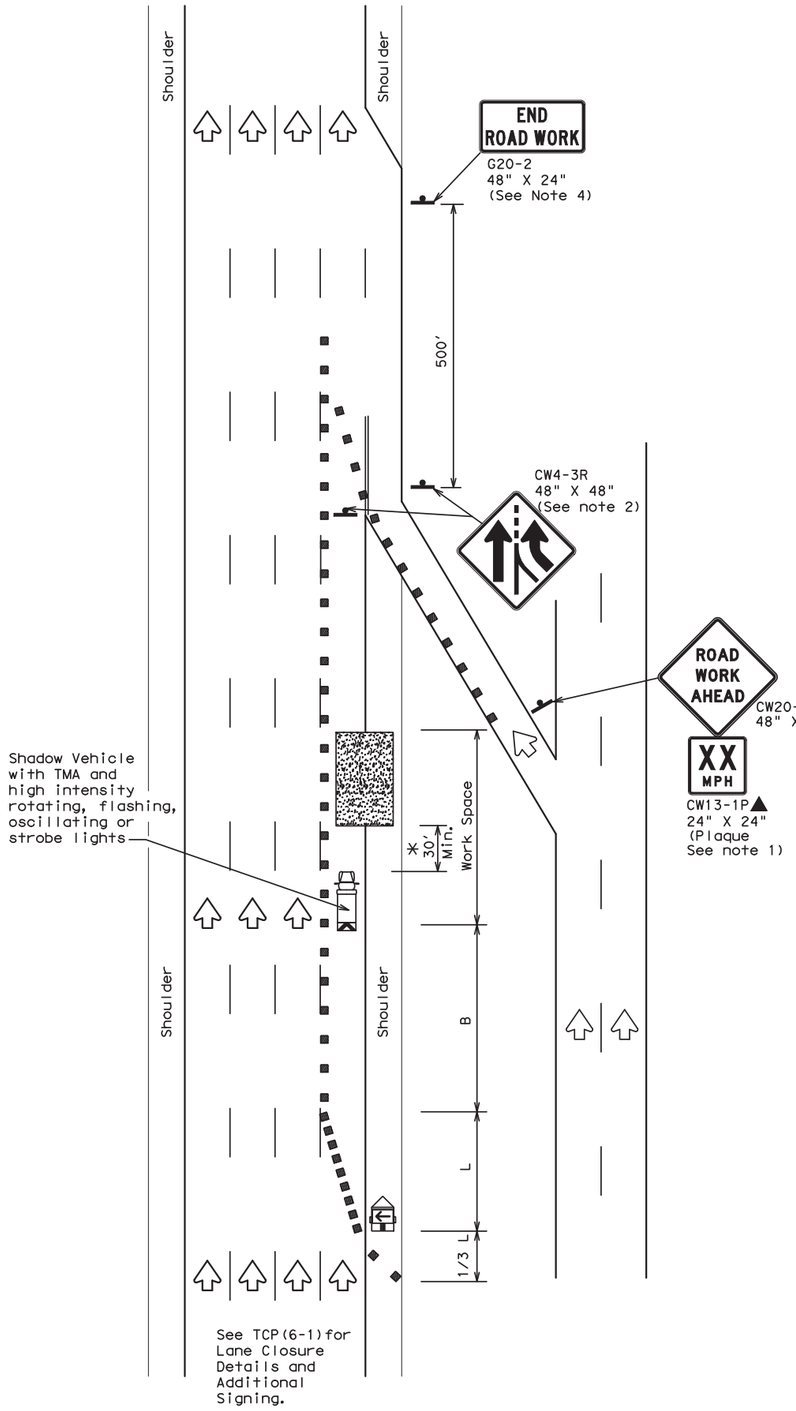
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
FREEWAY LANE CLOSURES

TCP(6-1)-12

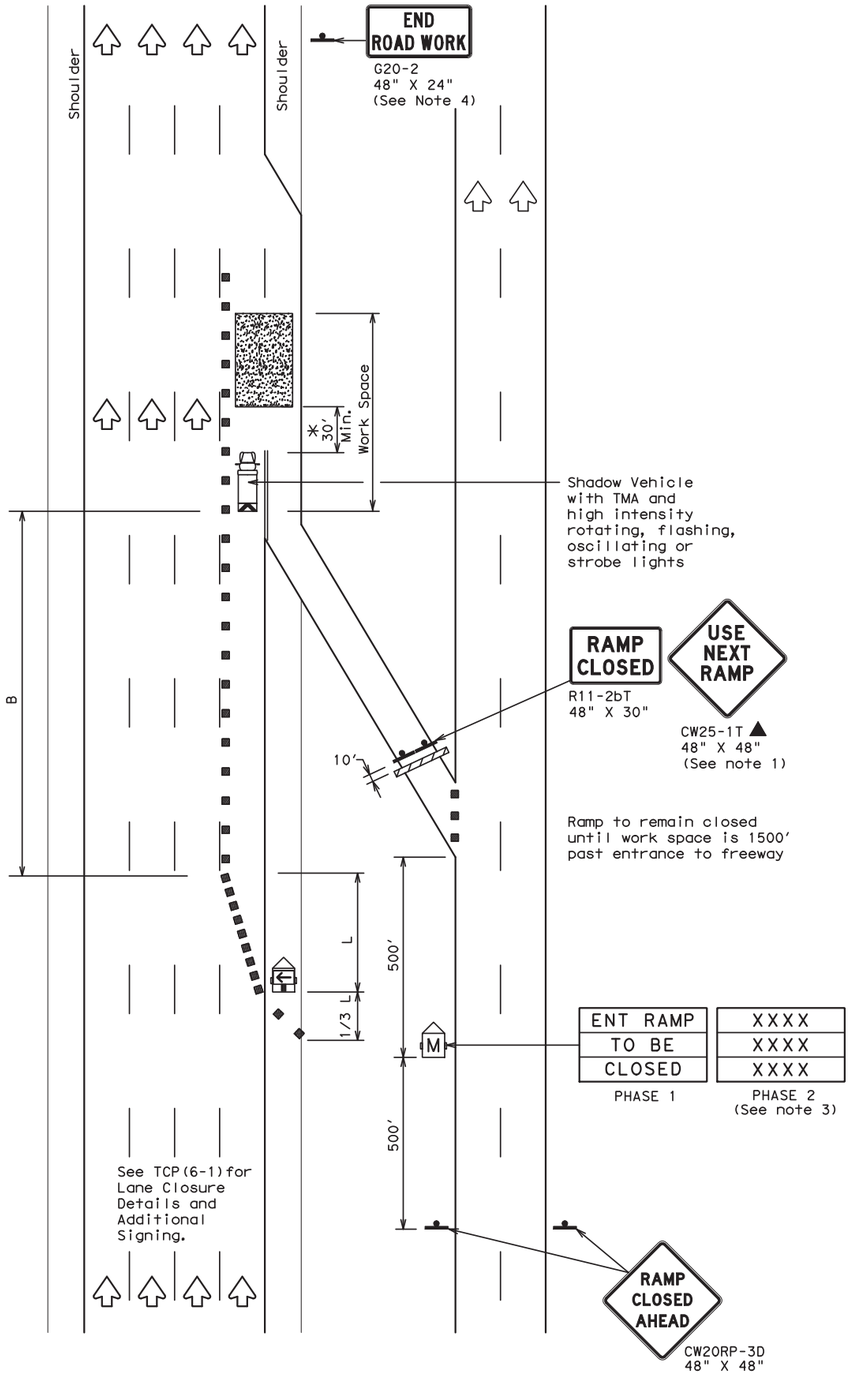
FILE: tcp6-1.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
8-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		25

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-2a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN
WORK WITHIN 500' OF RAMP



TCP (6-2b)

ENTRANCE RAMP CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	(M)	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. ADDED LANE Symbol (CW4-3) sign may be omitted when sign between ramp and mainlane can be seen from both roadways.
3. See "Advance Notice List" on BC(6) for recommended date and time formatting options for PCMS Phase 2 message.
4. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

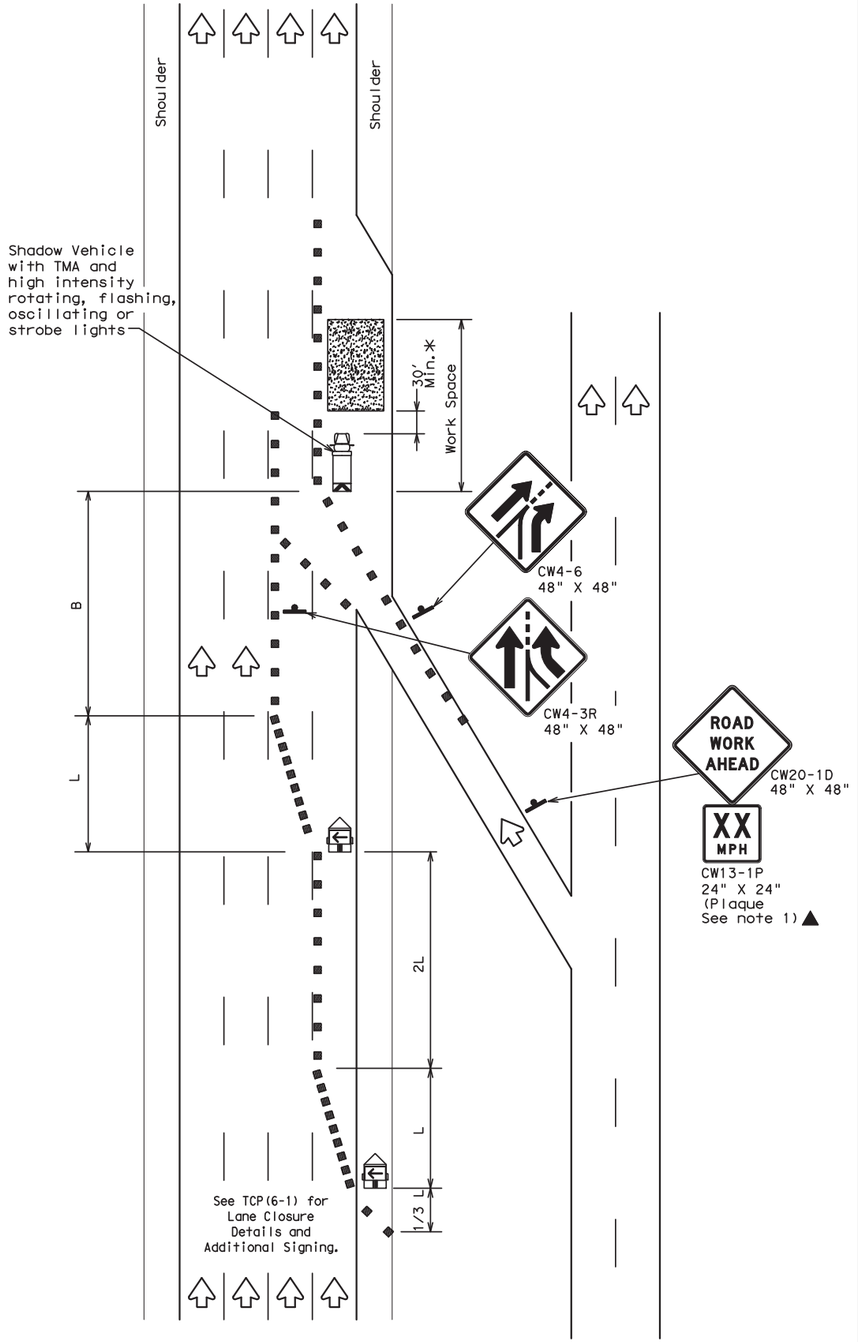
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA NEAR RAMP

TCP(6-2)-12

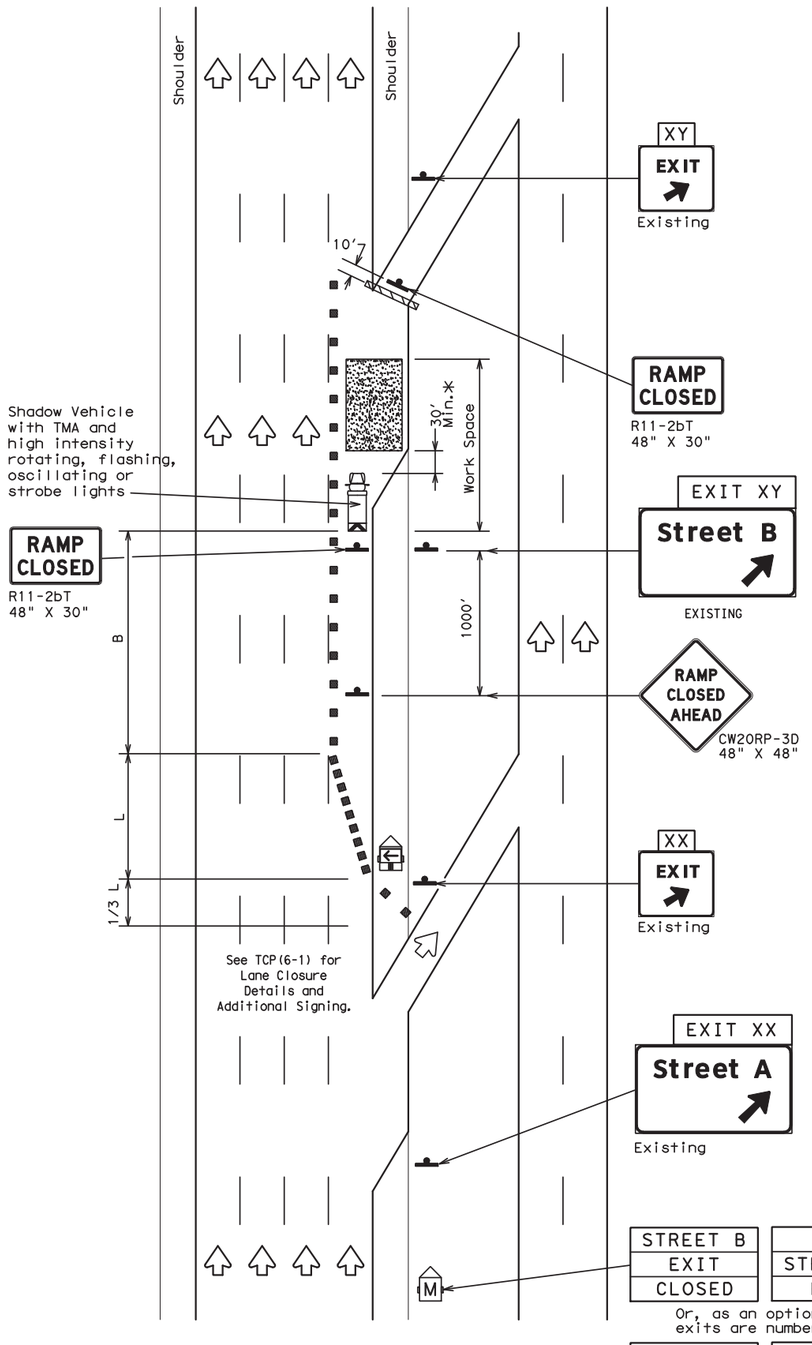
FILE: tcp6-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	MONTGOMERY		26

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-3a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN



TCP (6-3b)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED

TRAFFIC EXITS PRIOR TO CLOSED RAMP

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES:

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

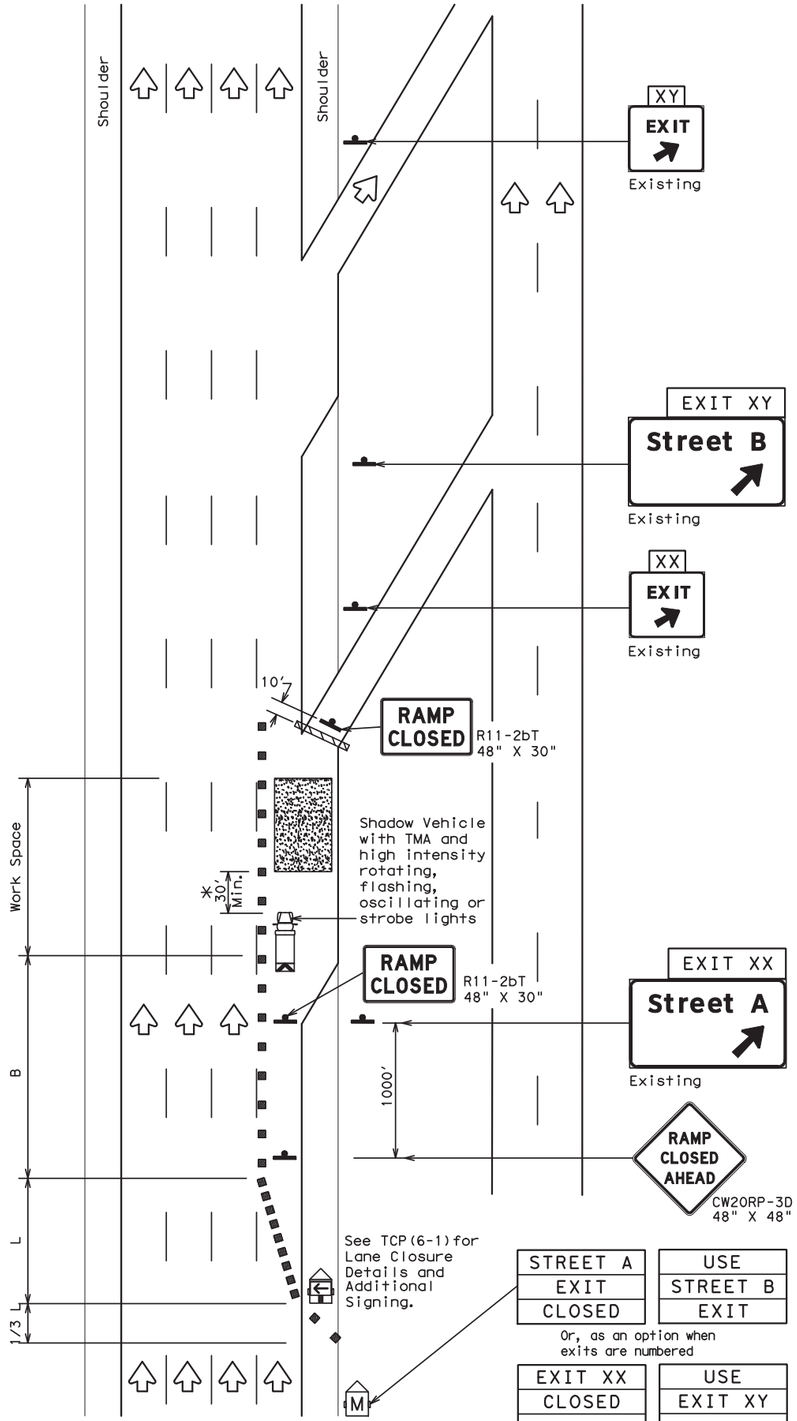
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND RAMP

TCP(6-3)-12

FILE: tcp6-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	MONTGOMERY		27

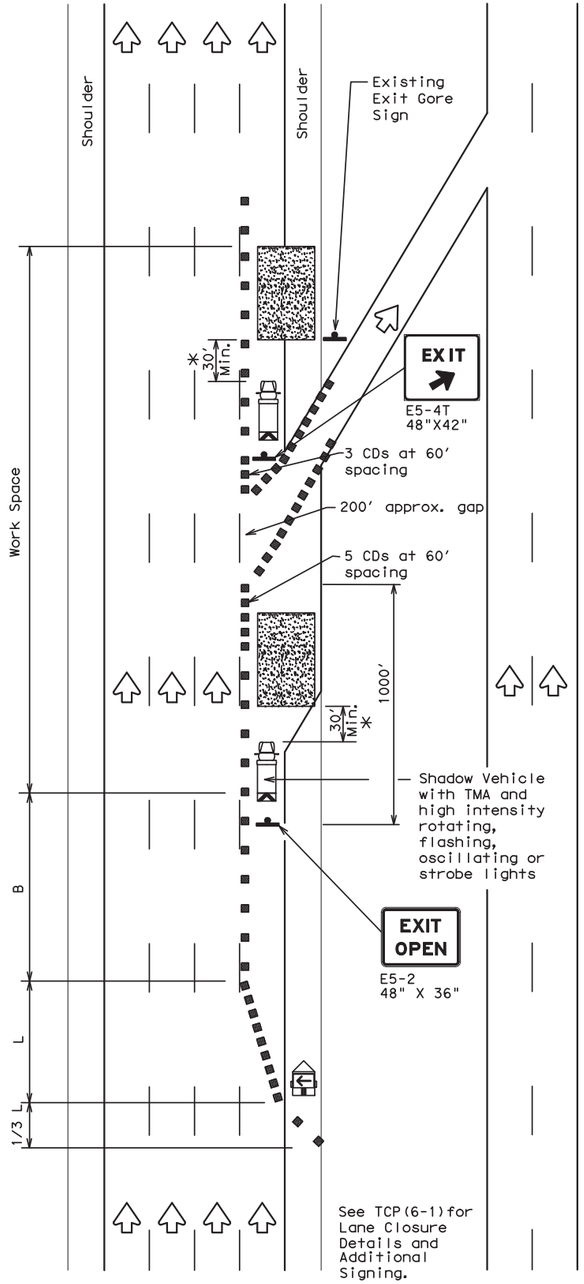
DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-4a)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED

TRAFFIC EXITS PAST CLOSED RAMP



TCP (6-4b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC Standards for sign details.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

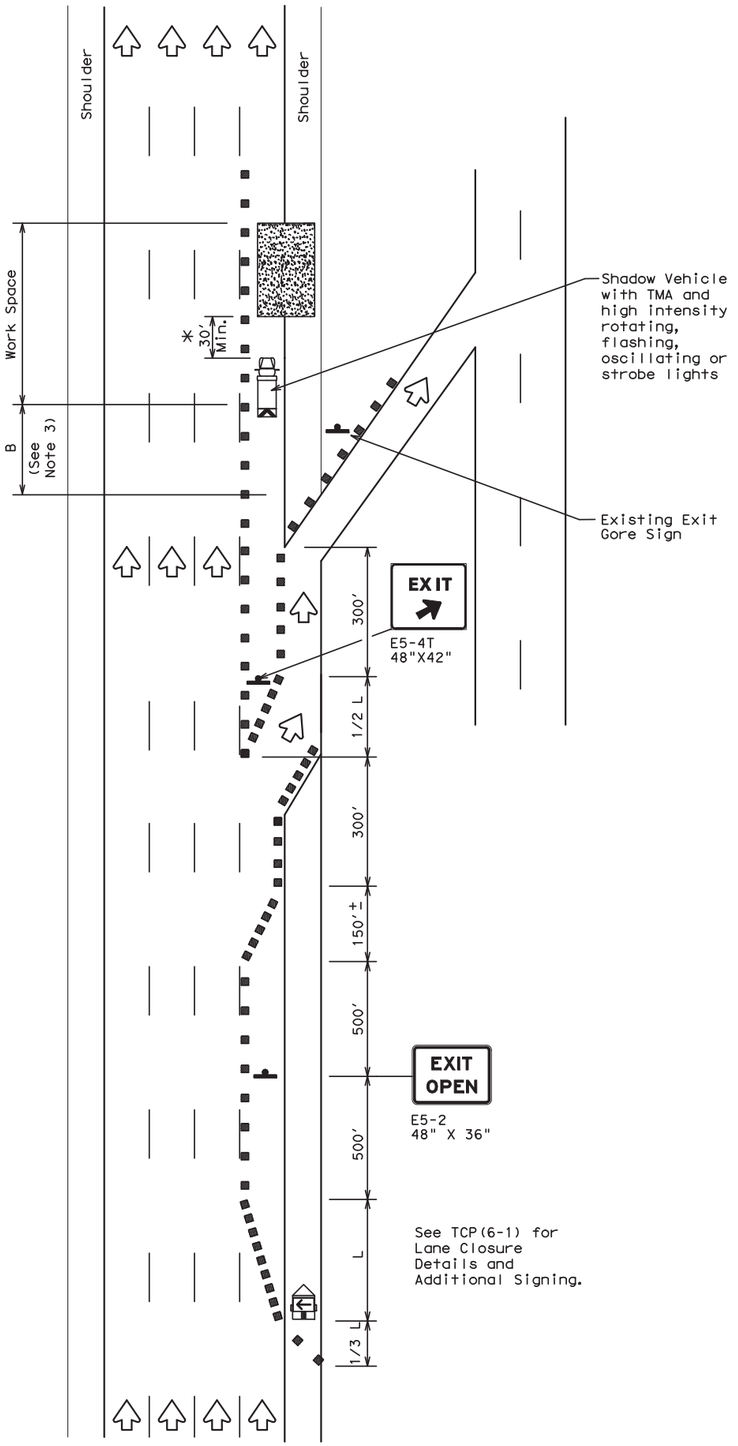
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA AT EXIT RAMP

TCP(6-4)-12

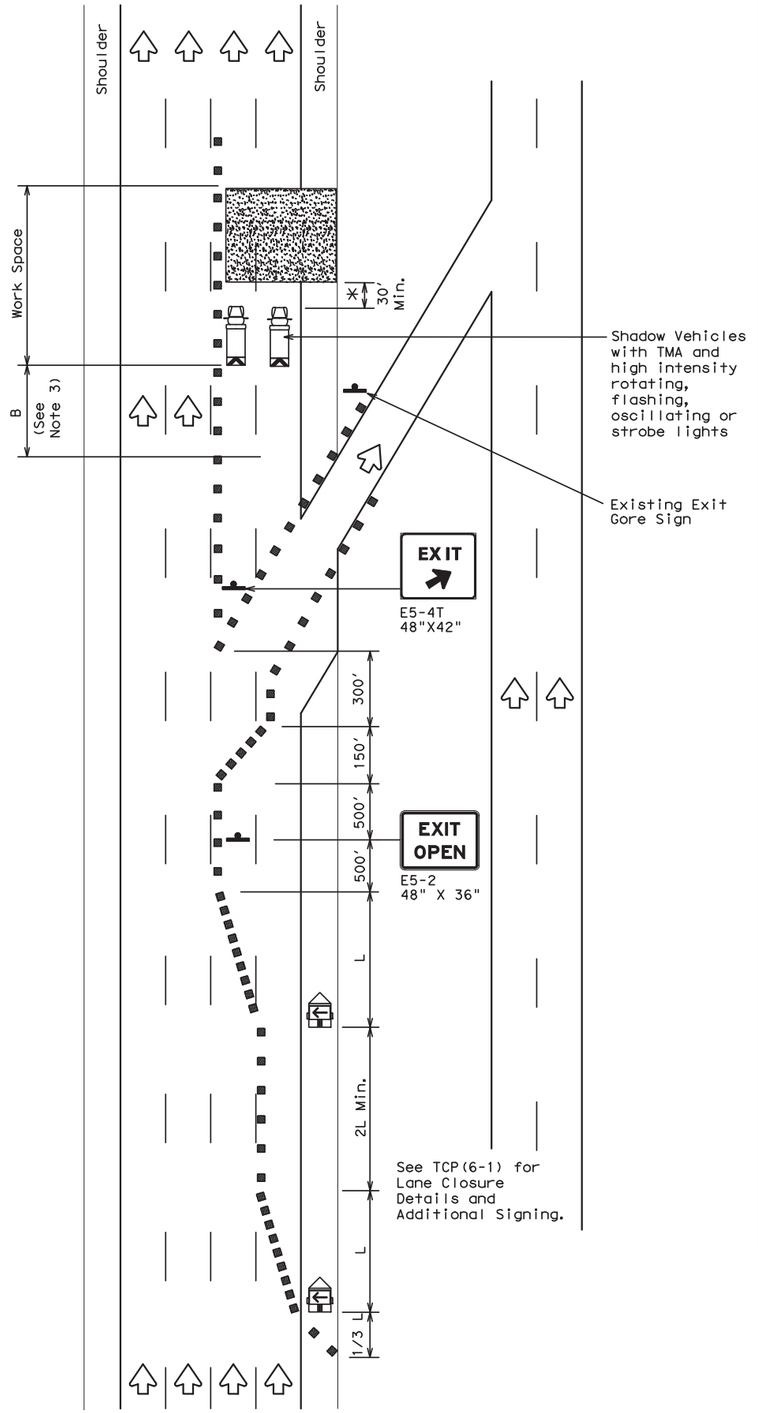
FILE: tcp6-4.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	MONTGOMERY		28

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-5a)

EXIT RAMP OPEN



TCP (6-5b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN
TWO LANE CLOSURE WITHIN 1500' PAST EXIT RAMP

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC standards for sign details.
3. If adequate longitudinal buffer length "B" does not exist between the work space and the exit ramp, consideration should be given to closing the ramp.

* A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

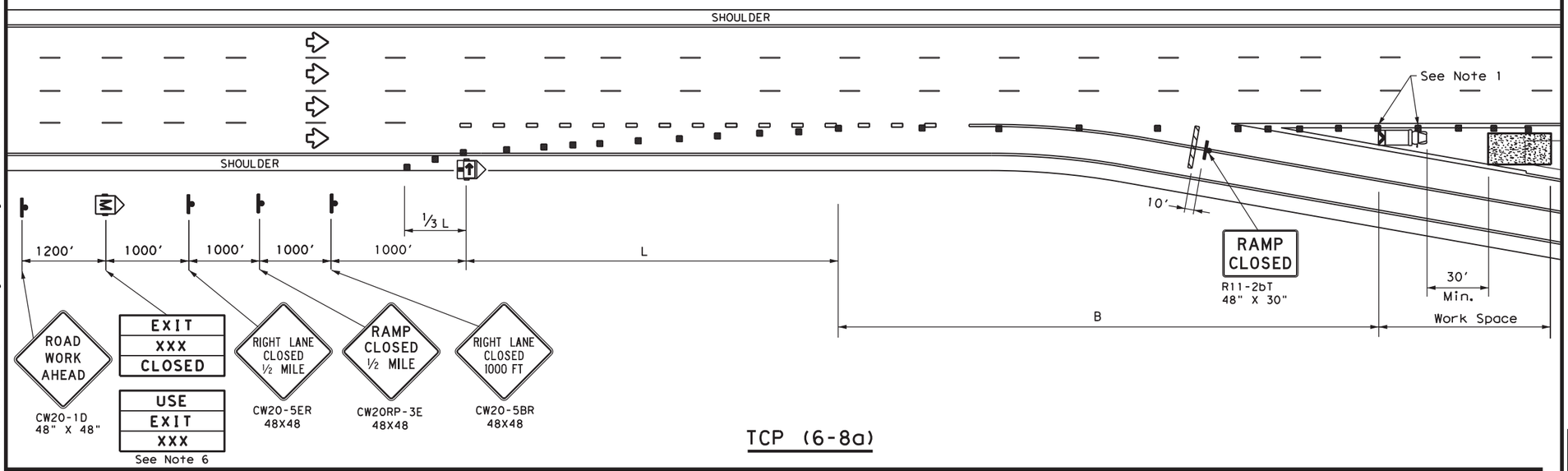
Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

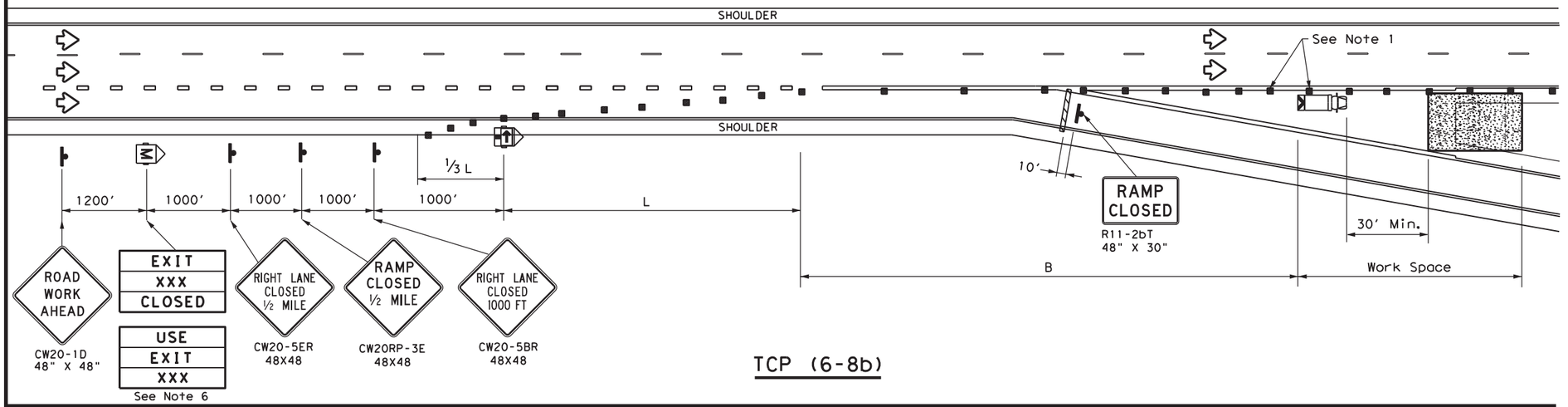
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND EXIT RAMP

TCP(6-5)-12

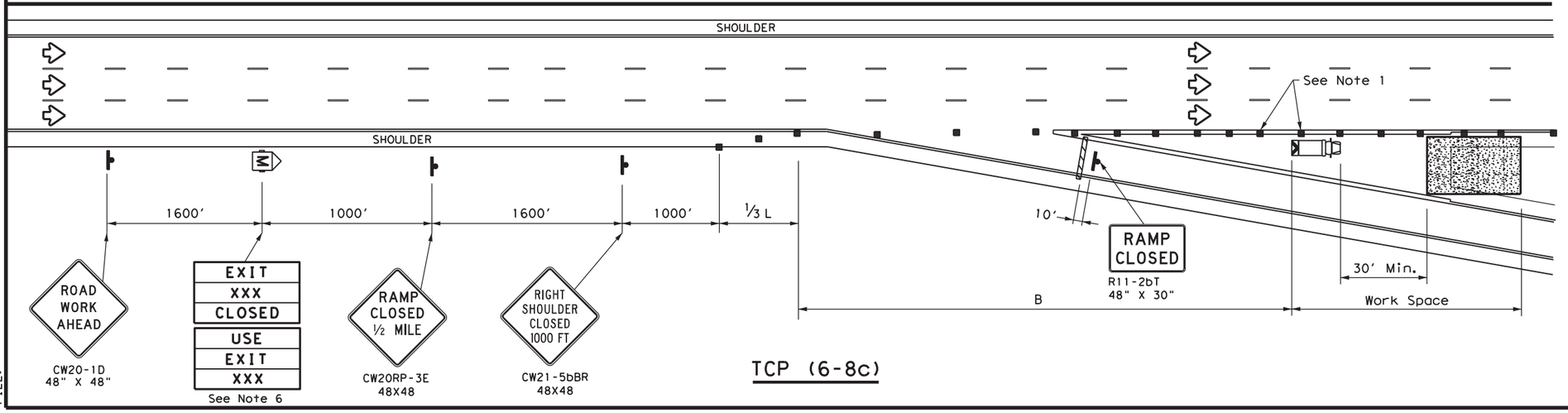
FILE: tcp6-5.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	MONTGOMERY		29



TCP (6-8a)



TCP (6-8b)



TCP (6-8c)

DATE:
FILE:

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Place channelizing devices in the gore at 20' spacing.
2. See the Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas (SHSD) for sign details.
3. The PCMS may be omitted when a permanent DMS sign is available in an appropriate location to display a similar message as called for on the PCMS.
4. When it is determined that a through lane should be closed in addition to the exit ramp, refer to TCP(6-4) for traffic control details.
5. Truck mounted attenuator is required.
6. The PCMS may be omitted if replaced with a "RAMP CLOSED" AHEAD (CW20RP-3D) Sign.
7. Roadway ADT should be greater than 10,000.

Texas Department of Transportation

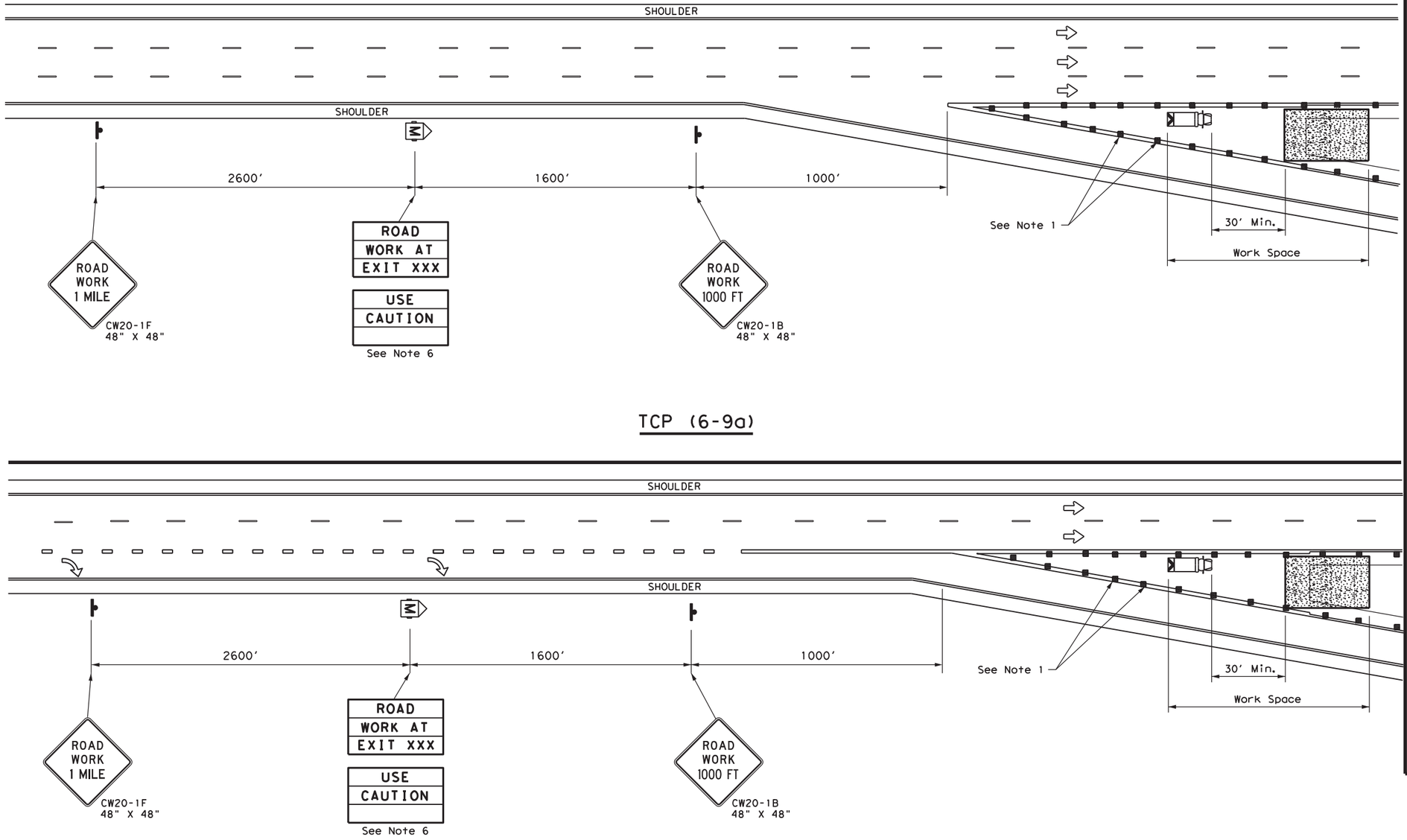
Traffic Operations Division Standard

WORK IN EXIT GORE FOR ADT GREATER THAN 10,000

TCP(6-8)-14

FILE: tcp6-8.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		30

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-9a)

TCP (6-9b)

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Place channelizing devices in the gore at 20' spacing.
2. See the Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas (SHSD) for sign details.
3. The PCMS may be omitted when a permanent DMS sign is available in an appropriate location to display a similar message as called for on the PCMS.
4. When it is determined that a through lane should be closed in addition to the exit ramp, refer to TCP(6-4) and TCP(6-8)for traffic control details.
5. Truck mounted attenuators are required.
6. The PCMS may be omitted if replaced with a "ROAD WORK ½ MILE" (CW20-1E).
7. Roadway ADT should be less than 10,000.

Texas Department of Transportation

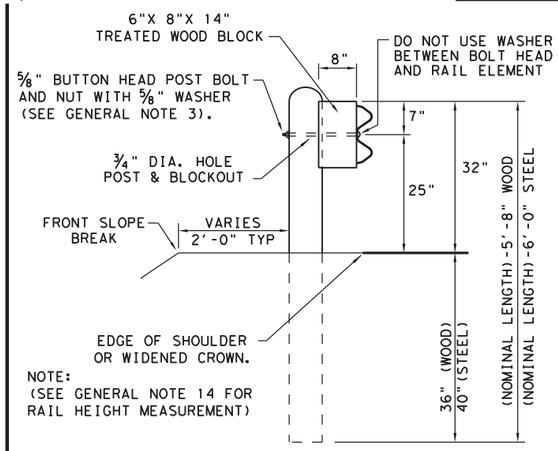
Traffic Operations Division Standard

WORK IN EXIT GORE FOR ADT LESS THAN 10,000

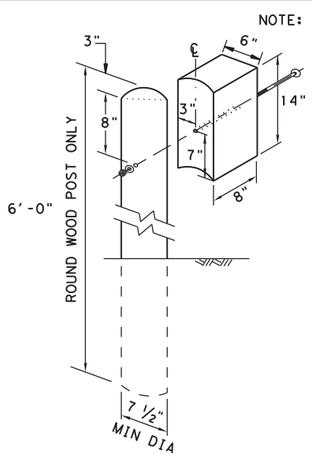
TCP(6-9)-14

FILE: tcp6-9.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		31

DATE:
FILE:

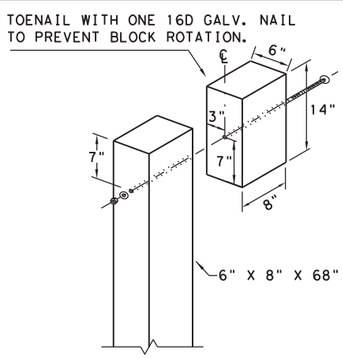


TYPICAL POST PLACEMENT

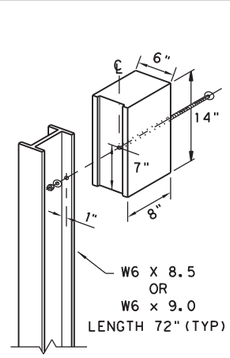


WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST

NOTE: TOENAIL WITH ONE 16D GALV. NAIL TO PREVENT BLOCK ROTATION.

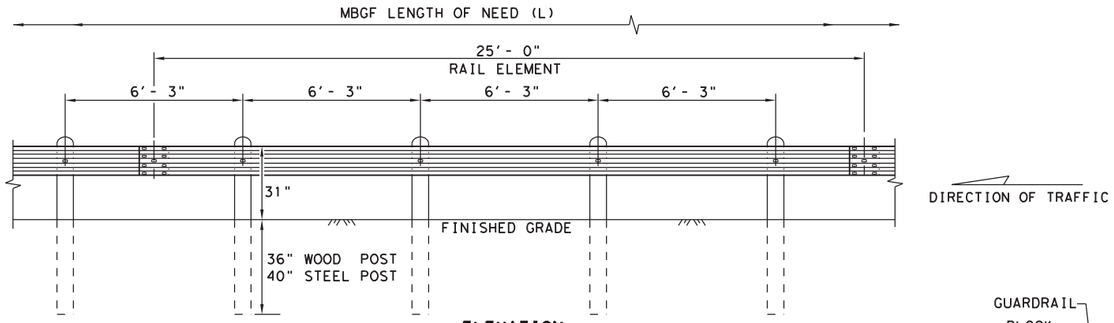


WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



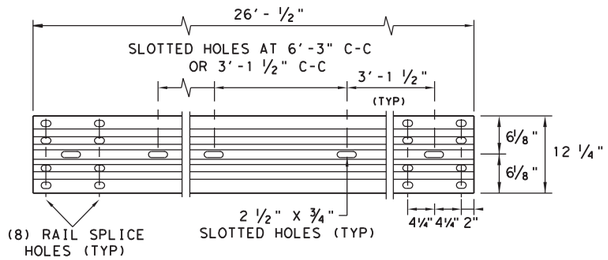
ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

NOTE: ** "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



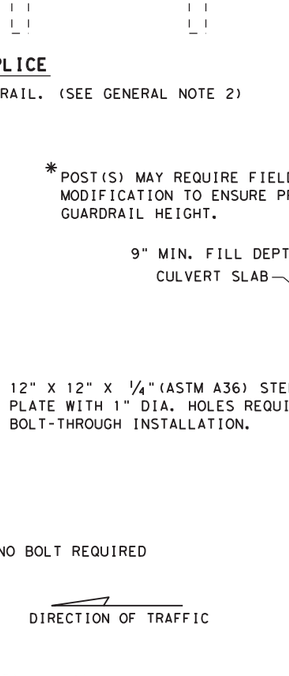
ELEVATION MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

SHOWING A 25'- 0" SECTION OF W-BEAM RAIL. (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)



ELEVATION 25'- 0" (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

NOTES: SEE GENERAL NOTE 2 FOR ALLOWABLE RAIL TYPES.
SEE RAIL SPLICE DETAIL FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE.



LOW FILL CULVERT POST

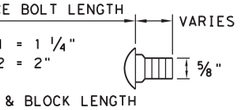
NOTE: TWO INSTALLATION OPTIONS.

1. BOLT-THROUGH OPTION: REQUIRES A 6" MIN. SLAB THICKNESS. ⅞" DIA (ASTM A449) HEAVY HEX BOLTS WITH TWO HARDENED WASHER EACH AND HEAVY HEX NUTS.
   NOTE: BOLT LENGTH = SLAB PLUS 2 ¼" MIN.
2. EPOXY ANCHOR OPTION: THIS OPTION MAY ONLY BE USED IF THE CULVERT SLAB IS 9" MIN. THICK. THREADED ANCHOR RODS MUST BE ⅞" DIA. ASTM A449 OR A193 GRADE B7 WITH HEAVY HEX NUT, AND ONE HARDENED WASHER EACH. EMBED ANCHOR RODS 6" WITH HILTI HIT RE 500 EPOXY ADHESIVE. OTHER TYPE III CLASS C EPOXY ADHESIVES MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-6100, "EPOXIES AND ADHESIVES", MAY BE USED IF IT CAN BE DEMONSTRATED THAT THEY MEET OR EXCEED THE STRENGTH OF HILTI HIT RE 500 WITH THE SAME EMBEDMENT DEPTH AND THREADED ROD DIA. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING EPOXIED THREADED RODS. EXTEND RODS ¼" MIN. BEYOND NUT.

NOTE: CULVERTS OF 25 FT. OR LESS, SEE GF(31)LS STANDARD FOR "LONG SPAN" OPTION.

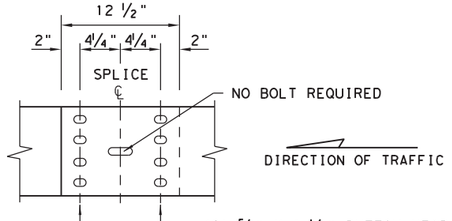
NOTE: TRANSISTIONS TO BRIDGE RAILS OR TRAFFIC BARRIERS.
SEE GF(31)TL3 TR STANDARD FOR HIGH-SPEED TL-3 TRANSITIONS.
SEE GF(31)TL2 TR STANDARD FOR LOW-SPEED TL-2 TRANSITIONS.

NOTE:
FOUR TYPES OF BUTTON-HEAD GUARD RAIL BOLTS COME WITH A RECCESSED NUT.



BUTTON HEAD BOLT

NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE 3 FOR SPLICE & POST BOLT DETAILS.



MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

NOTE: GF(31), MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICES ARE REQUIRED WITH 6'-3" POST SPACINGS.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) AND THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, GUARD FENCE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS SHALL BE POSITIONED SO THAT THE FACE OF CURB IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW OR BEHIND THE FACE OF THE RAIL. RAIL PLACED OVER CURBS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT THE POST BOLT IS LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 25 INCHES ABOVE THE GUTTER PAN OR EDGE OF SHOULDER.
9. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 0 TO 18" OF THE FINISHED GRADE, DRILL A 24" DIA. HOLE, 24" INTO THE ROCK. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW 18", DRILL A 12" DIA. HOLE, 12" INTO THE ROCK OR TO THE STANDARD EMBEDMENT DEPTH, WHICHEVER MAYBE LESS. ANY EXCESS POST LENGTH, AFTER MEETING THESE DEPTHS, MAY BE FIELD CUT TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL MOUNTING HEIGHT. BACKFILL WITH COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIAL.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
11. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED AT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS HAVING A CURVATURE OF LESS THAN 150 FT. RADIUS.
12. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210 ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
13. FOR THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION, POSTS LOCATED PARTIALLY OR WHOLLY BETWEEN PRECAST BOX CULVERT UNITS, THE USE OF A CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE BETWEEN BOXES IS REQUIRED. THE LENGTH OF THE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE SHALL ACCOMMODATE THE PLACEMENT OF THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION. SEE CONCRETE CLOSURE DETAILS ON BRIDGE STANDARD SCP-MD.
14. GUARDRAIL HEIGHT MEASUREMENT: WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED ABOVE PAVEMENT, MEASURE THE HEIGHT FROM THE PAVEMENT TO THE TOP OF THE W-BEAM RAIL. WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED UP TO 2 FT. OFF OF THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT OR FOR A PAVEMENT OVERLAY, USE A 10-FOOT STRAIGHTEDGE TO EXTEND THE PAVEMENT/SHOULDER SLOPE TO THE BACK OF RAIL, MEASURE FROM THE BOTTOM OF STRAIGHTEDGE TO THE TOP OF RAIL. FOR GUARDRAIL LOCATED DOWN A 10:1 SLOPE, MEASURE FROM THE NOMINAL TERRAIN.

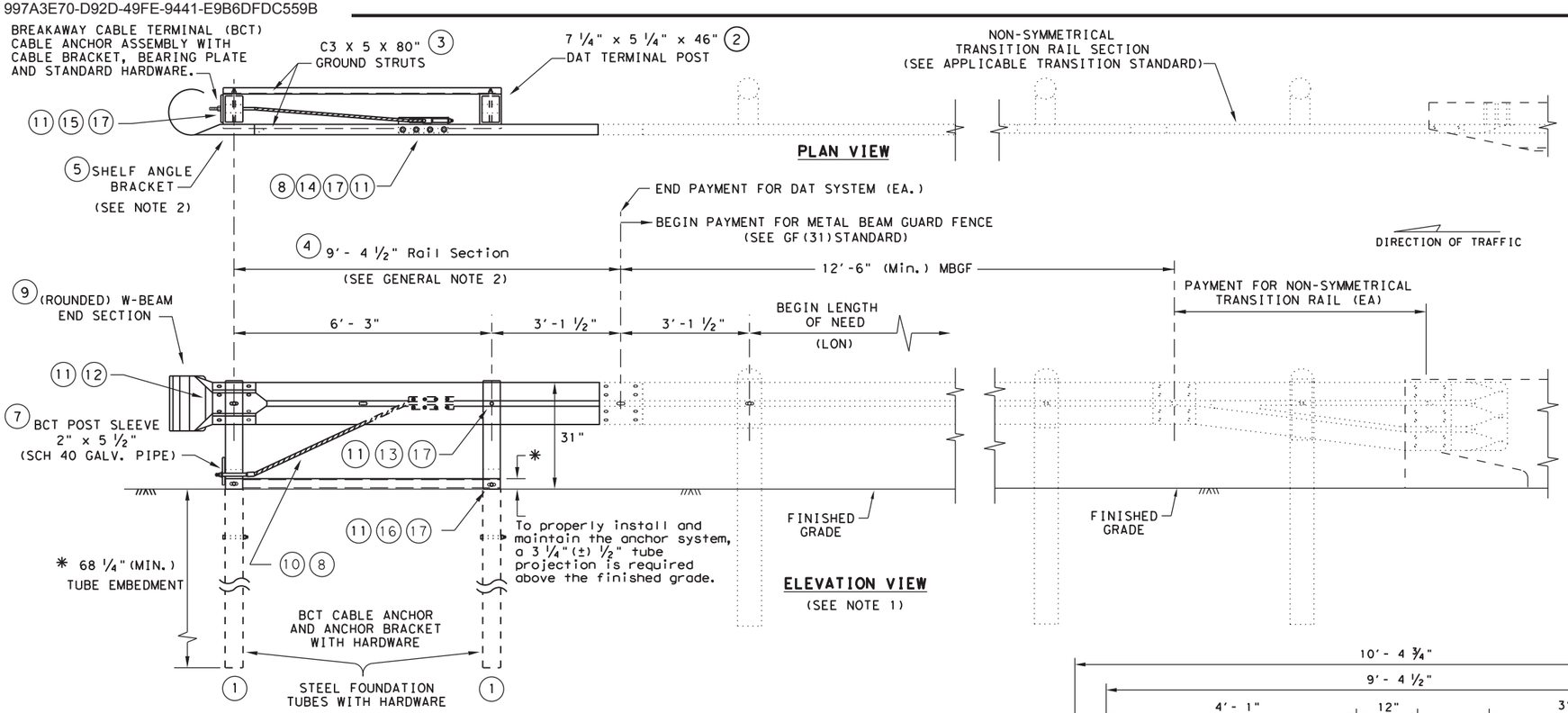
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
GF(31)-19

FILE: gf3119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG		
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	33	001		I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY			32	

DATE:
FILE:



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

NOTE: ONLY FOR DOWNSTREAM USE, WHEN LOCATED OUTSIDE THE HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE AREA OF OPPOSING TRAFFIC.

GENERAL NOTES

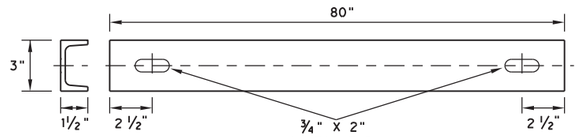
1. THE DETAIL SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM LENGTH OF NEED (LON) FOR A DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) CONNECTED TO A CONCRETE RAIL.
2. THE RAIL SECTION AT THE END POST IS SUPPORTED BY THE SHELF ANGLE BRACKET. THE RAIL ELEMENT IS NOT ATTACHED TO THE END POST.
3. THE FOUNDATION TUBES SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 3 3/4" ABOVE THE FINISHED GRADE.
4. ALL HARDWARE FOR DAT SHALL BE ASTM A307 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
5. REFER TO GF(31) SHEET FOR TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS.

MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

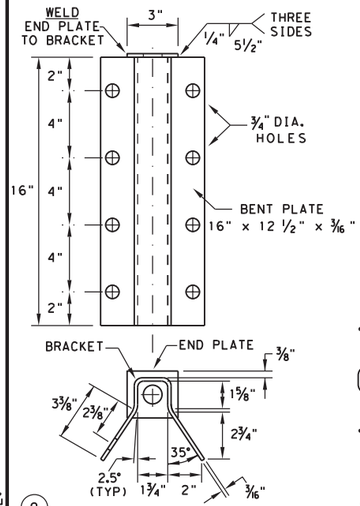
IF A MOW STRIP IS REQUIRED WITH THE DAT INSTALLATION THE LEAVE-OUT AREA AROUND THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES AND THE TWO CHANNEL STRUTS MAY BE OMITTED. THIS WILL REQUIRE A FULL POUR AT THE FOUNDATION TUBES.

#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY
(1)	STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE	2
(2)	DAT TERMINAL POST	2
(3)	CHANNEL STRUT	2
(4)	TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT	1
(5)	SHELF ANGLE BRACKET	1
(6)	BCT BEARING PLATE	1
(7)	BCT POST SLEEVE	1
(8)	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET	1
(9)	(ROUNDED) W-BEAM END SECTION	1
(10)	BCT CABLE ANCHOR	1
(11)	RECESSED NUT, GUARDRAIL	20
(12)	1 1/4" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	4
(13)	10" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	2
(14)	5/8" X 2" HEX HEAD BOLT	8
(15)	5/8" X 8" HEX HEAD BOLT	4
(16)	5/8" X 10" HEX HEAD BOLT	2
(17)	5/8" FLAT WASHER	18

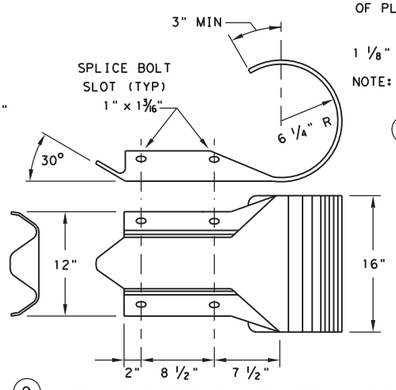
(4) TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT



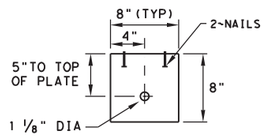
(3) CHANNEL STRUT
C3 X 5 X 80", GRADE A36



(8) GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET

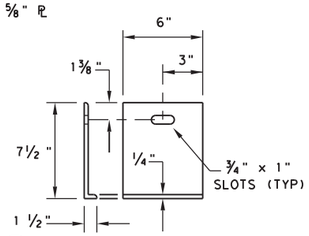


(9) W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)

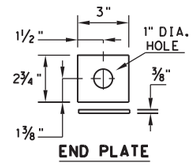


NOTE: DRIVE NAILS AND BEND OVER TO PREVENT PLATE ROTATION

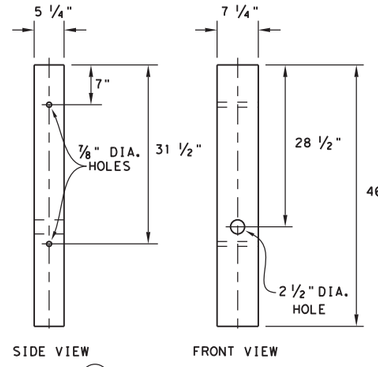
(6) BEARING PLATE
8"x 8"x 5/8" ℄



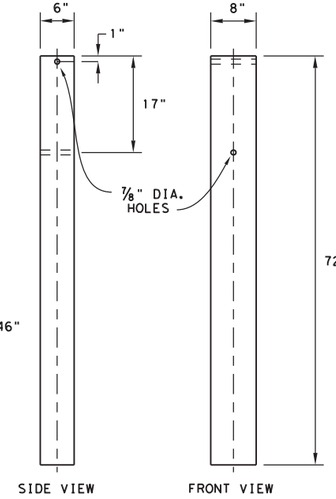
(5) SHELF ANGLE BRACKET



END PLATE



(2) TERMINAL POST
7 1/4"x 5 1/4"x 46" WOOD POST



(1) STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE
6"x 8"x 1/8" x 72" STEEL TUBE

Texas Department of Transportation

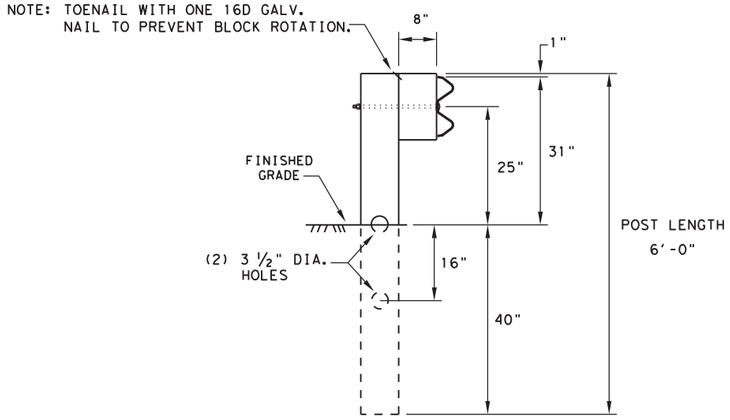
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL)
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)DAT-19

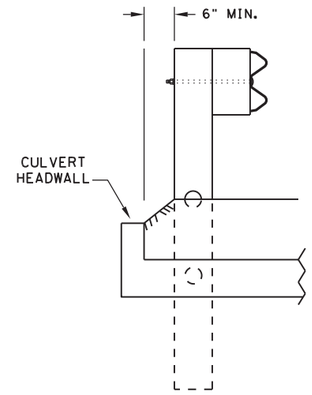
FILE: gf31dat19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		33

DATE:
FILE:



RECTANGULAR CRT POST (6"X 8" X 6' LONG)

(6) CRT REQUIRED
SEE ELEVATION DETAIL FOR LOCATIONS



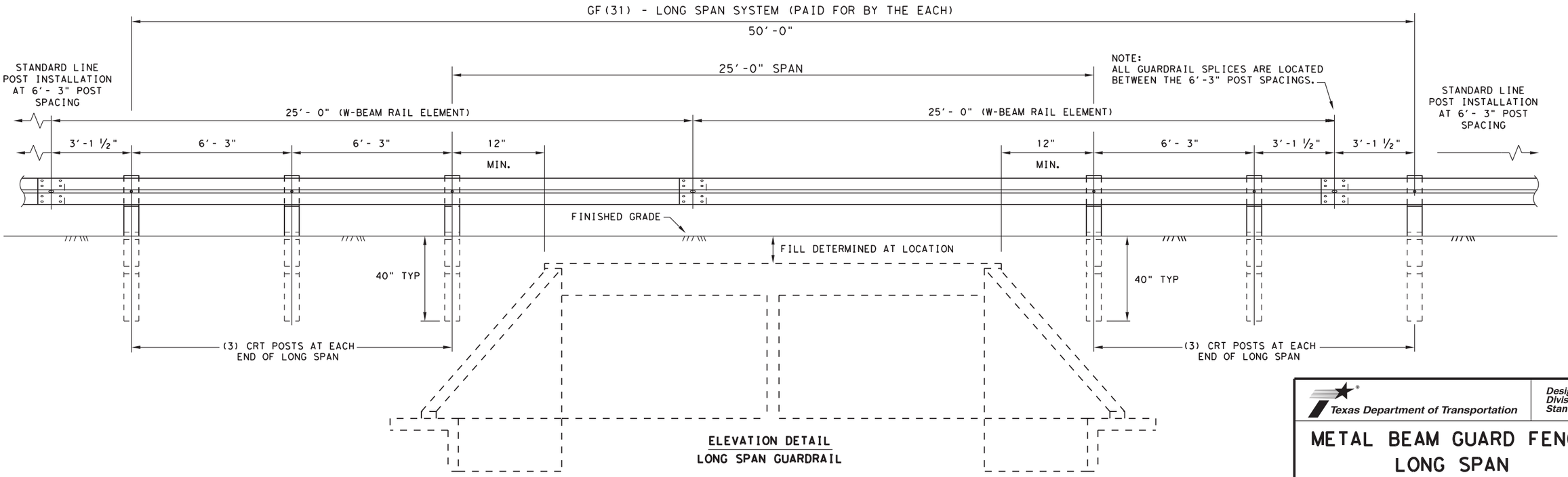
LATERAL OFFSET BETWEEN THE GUARDRAIL AND THE CULVERT HEADWALL

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF LINE POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF THE TRANSITIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 12'- 6" OR 25'- 0" NOMINAL LENGTHS.
3. RAIL POST HOLES ARE OFFSET 3'- 1 ½" FROM STANDARD GUARDRAIL TO ACCOMMODATE THE MIDSPAN SPLICING.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NO MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT.
5. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
8. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
9. FLAME CUTTING OF HOLES IN GUARDRAIL SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED. IF YOU ENCOUNTER MIS-ALIGNED BOLT HOLES IN GUARDRAIL CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION & OPTIONS.

NOTE: SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR STANDARD LINE POSTS.

DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC



ELEVATION DETAIL
LONG SPAN GUARDRAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

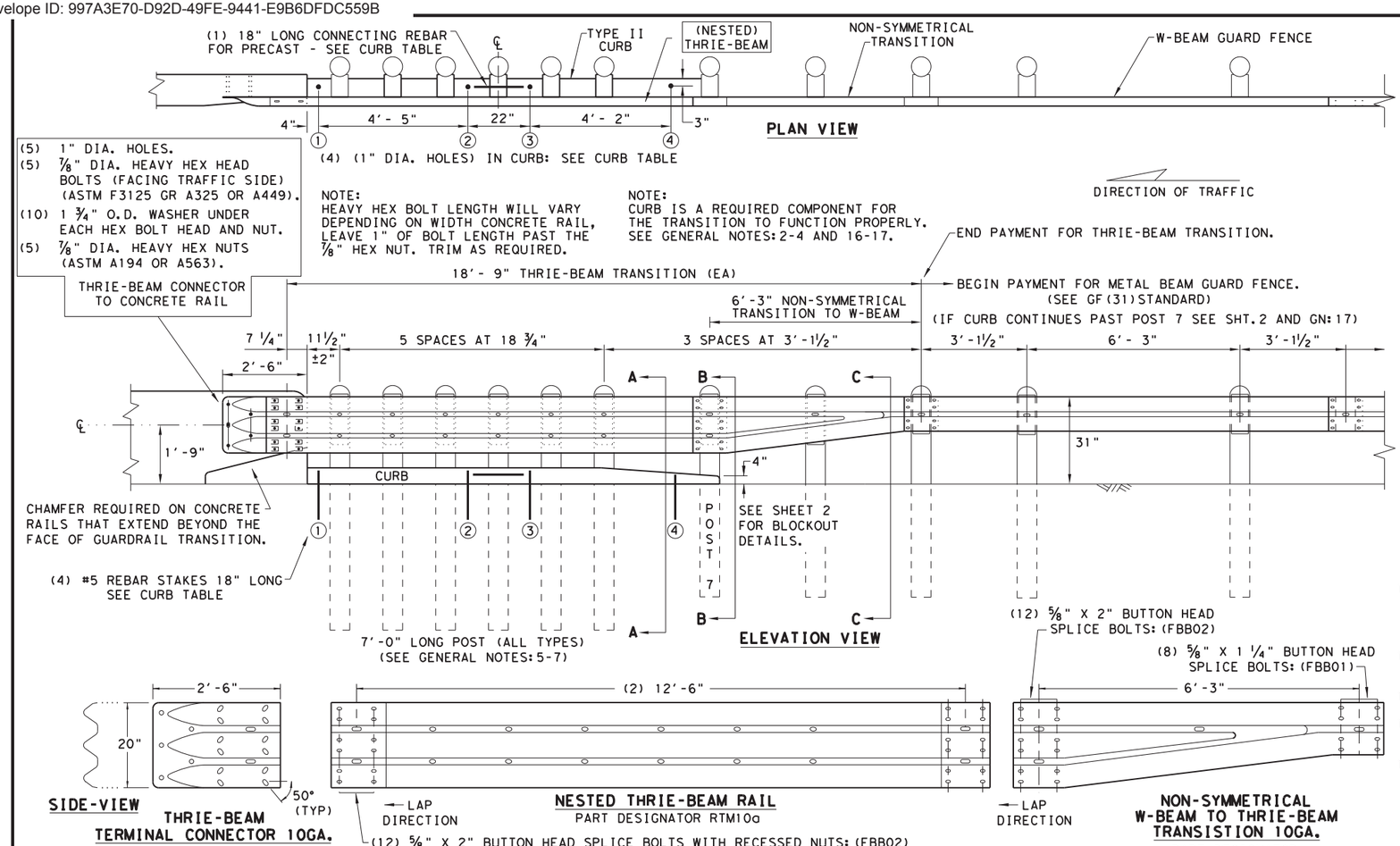
Design Division Standard

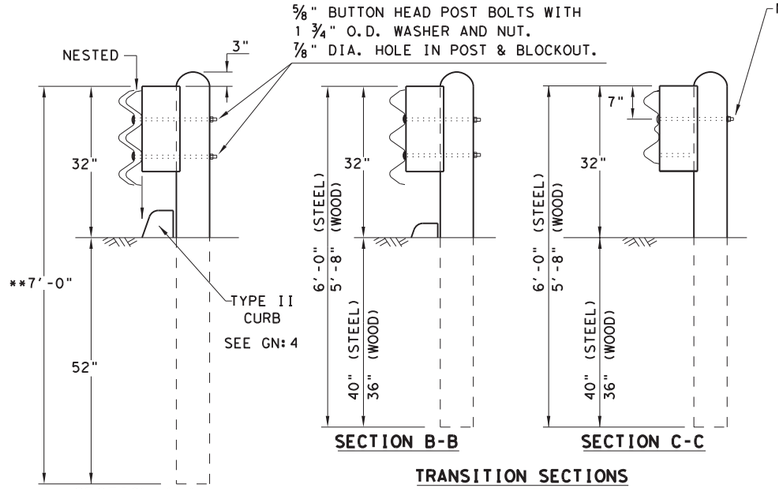
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE LONG SPAN TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)LS-19

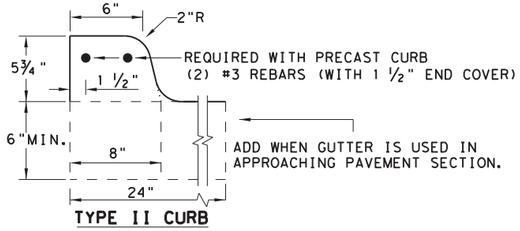
FILE: gf31ls19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG		
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		34		

DATE:
FILE:





THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL - CURB TABLE
PRECAST CURB FULL LENGTH EQUALS 12'- 2" THE PRECAST CURB MAY BE FORMED INTO TWO SECTIONS.
CURB (1) LENGTH 5'- 8" CURB (2) LENGTH 6'- 6" TAPER CURB (2) TO A HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7
CONNECTING PRECAST CURB SECTIONS (1) & (2): FORM OR CORE 1" DIA. HOLE 9" LONG INTO EACH CURB END. USE (1) #5 GR.60 REBAR 18" LONG TO CONNECT BOTH CURBS.
SECURING PRECAST OR CAST-IN-PLACE TO FINISHED GRADE *: FORM OR CORE (4) 1" DIA. HOLES, SEE PLAN AND ELEVATION VIEWS FOR HOLE LOCATIONS. DRIVE (4) #5 GR.60 REBAR STAKES 18" LONG INTO THE GROUND AND 1/2" BELOW TOP OF CURB. FILL HOLES WITH APPROVED GROUT MIXTURE.



NOTE: OPTIONS FOR TYPE II CURB:
1. PRECAST
2. CAST-IN-PLACE

* NOTES: NOT NEEDED FOR CAST-IN-PLACE.
SEE TYPE II CURB DETAIL FOR REBAR AND COVER REQUIREMENTS.
PERCUSSION DRILLING IS NOT PERMITTED WITH:
TYPE II CURB, BRIDGE RAIL OR CONCRETE TRAFFIC RAIL.

TYPE II CURB DETAILS

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR DRAINAGE CUT OUT OPTIONS NEEDED WITHIN THE CURB SECTION OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION. (512) 416-2678
2. CONCRETE CURB MAY BE CAST-IN-PLACE OR PRECAST AS SHOWN ON THIS SHEET. WHEN USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITIONS, CURB SHALL BE TYPE II (5- 3/4" HEIGHT); SEE CURRENT CCCG STANDARD SHEET FOR FURTHER DETAILS. IF OTHER CURB HEIGHTS ARE SHOWN IN THE PLANS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TRANSITION, THE CURB HEIGHT MAY BE FROM 4" TO 8" WITH A RELATIVELY VERTICAL FACE. CONCRETE CURB SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE SEVENTH POST UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS. SEE GENERAL NOTE: 17 FOR CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE CURB CONTINUES PAST POST 7.
3. CONCRETE CURB TYPE II SUBSIDIARY TO "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION". IF NO ADDITIONAL CURB IS INDICATED BEYOND THE TRANSITION, THEN ANY CURB HEIGHT GREATER THAN 4" WILL BE TAPERED DOWN BEGINNING AT THE LAST 7 FT. POST TO A MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS, ADDITIONAL CURB UNDERNEATH GUARDRAIL WILL BE PAID FOR BY THE LINEAR FOOT.
4. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, TRANSITIONS SHALL BE PLACED WITH THE BLOCKOUT FACE IN FRONT OF OR DIRECTLY ABOVE THE CURB FACE. SEE SECTION A-A.
5. FOR ROUND WOOD POST SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 1/2" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION.
6. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET.
7. THE POST LENGTH SHALL BE MARKED ON ALL 7'- 0" LONG POSTS BY THE MANUFACTURER. THE MARK SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN THE TOP 1 FT. REGION OF THE POST, AT LEAST 5/8" IN HEIGHT, AND VISIBLE AFTER INSTALLATION. WOODEN POSTS SHALL BE MARKED WITH A BRAND, AND STEEL POSTS WITH A STENCIL BEFORE GALVANIZING.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
9. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR AND THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM SHALL BE OF THE SAME MATERIAL, BUT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 10 GAUGE. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT THE LOCATIONS OF BOLT HOLES MATCH THOSE IN THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS.
10. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND 5/8" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
11. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
12. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
13. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
14. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. TXDOT'S MATERIALS AND TESTS DIVISION MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
15. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
16. THE INSTALLATION OF THE TYPE II CURB IS CRITICAL FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SYSTEM. THE CURB PREVENTS (VEHICLE WHEEL SNAGGING) AT THE CONCRETE RAIL AND IS REQUIRED TO MEET MASH CRASH TEST CRITERIA.
17. IF CURB EXTENDS BEYOND POST 7, 25' OF NESTED W-BEAM GUARDRAIL SHALL BE INSTALLED BEYOND THE PAY LIMITS OF THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SECTION, (SEE SHT.2). PAYMENT FOR THIS 25' SECTION WILL BE BY LINEAR FOOT, PAY ITEM "0540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED) (TIM POST)" OR "540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED) (STEEL POST)" AS APPLICABLE FOR POST TYPE. SEE SHT.2 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

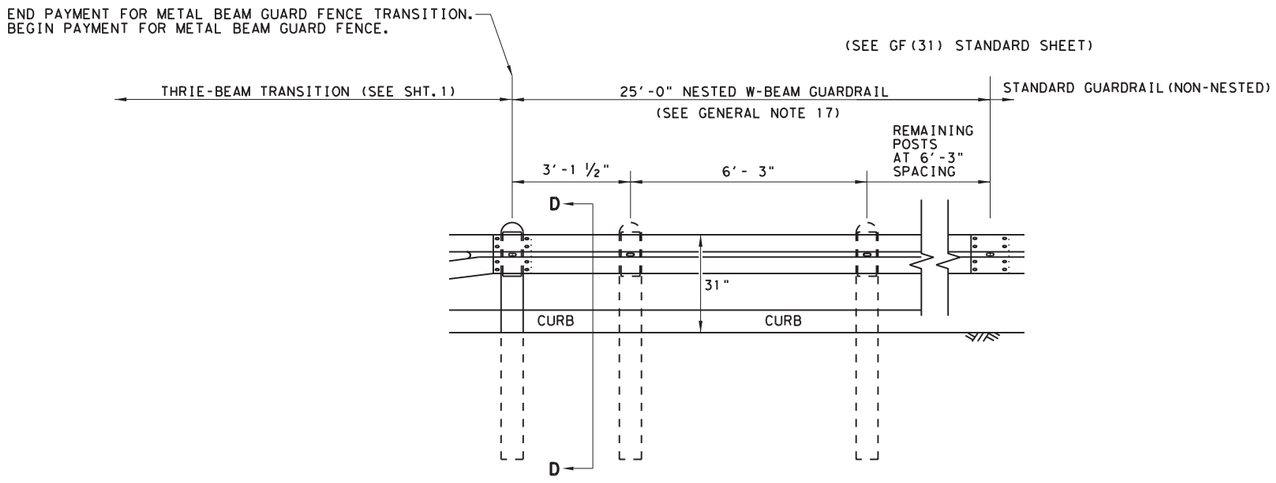
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)TR TL3-20

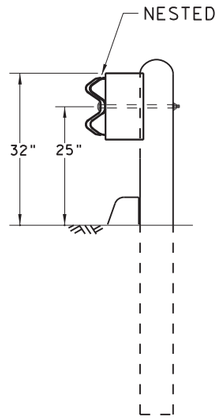
FILE: gf31trt1320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		35

DATE:
FILE:

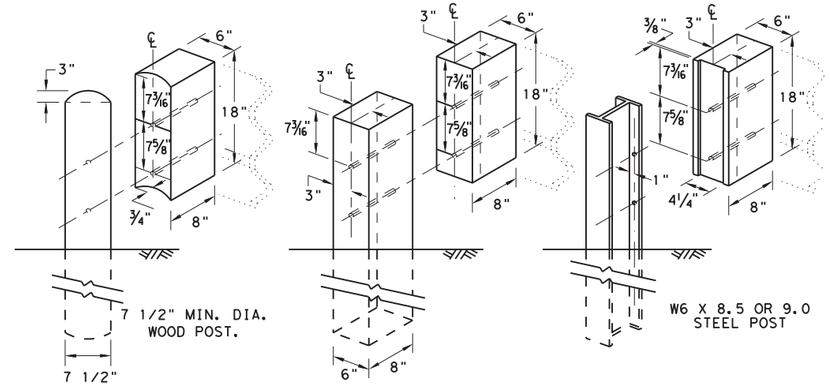
REQUIRED ALTERNATIVE FOR CONTINUOUS CURB EXTENDING PAST POST 7 (SEE SHT. 1 GENERAL NOTE 17)



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION D-D



THRIE BEAM TRANSITION BLOCKOUT DETAILS

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 2 OF 2

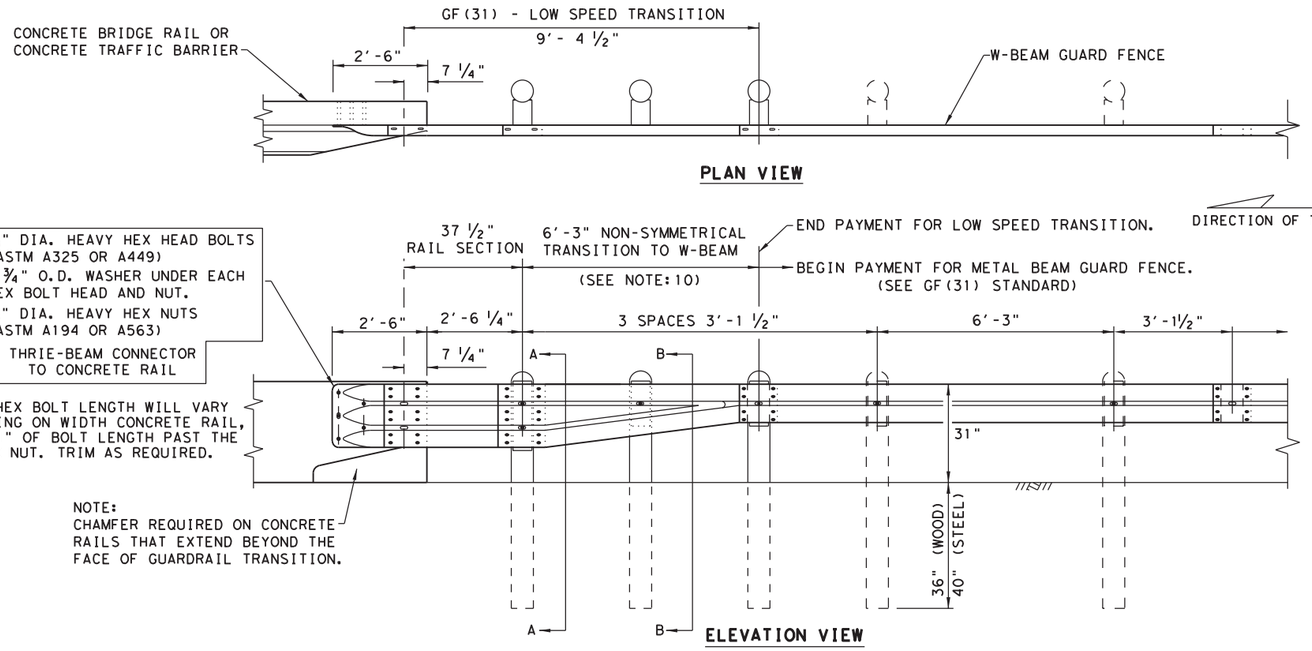
Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)TR TL3-20

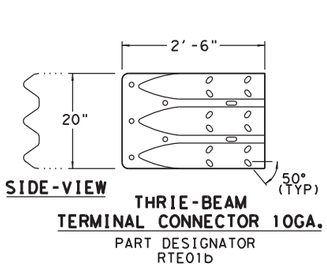
FILE: gf31trtl320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: KM	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		35A	

DATE:
FILE:



GENERAL NOTES

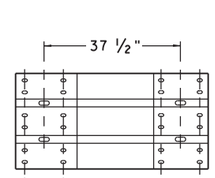
1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF TRANSITIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET.
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS.
3. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a)AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
5. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
6. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
7. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT, MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
10. FOR ROUND WOOD POSTS SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 ½" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE TRANSITION.



SIDE-VIEW

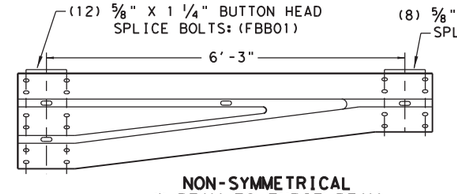
THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR 10GA.

PART DESIGNATOR RTE01b



THRIE-BEAM RAIL SHORT SECTION 10GA.

PART DESIGNATOR RTM01a



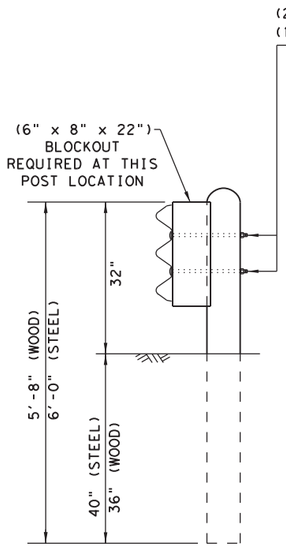
NON-SYMMETRICAL W-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM TRANSISTION 10GA.

PART DESIGNATOR RWT02a OR RWT02b

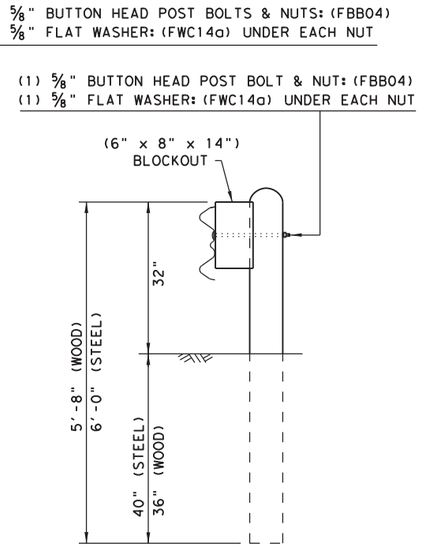
(12) ⅝" X 1 ¼" BUTTON HEAD SPLICE BOLTS WITH RECESSED NUTS: (FBB01)
(12) RECTANGULAR GUARDRAIL PLATE WASHERS: (FWR03)

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE SHORT RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.

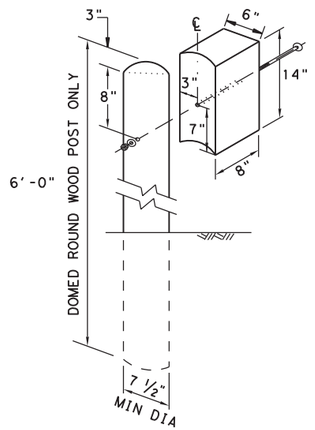


SECTION A-A

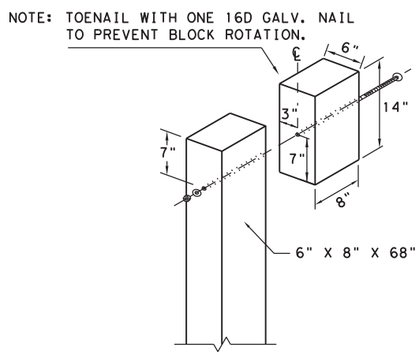


SECTION B-B

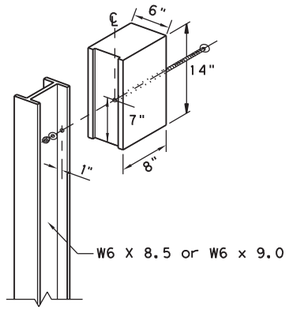
NOTE: * "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

LOW-SPEED TRANSITION

Texas Department of Transportation

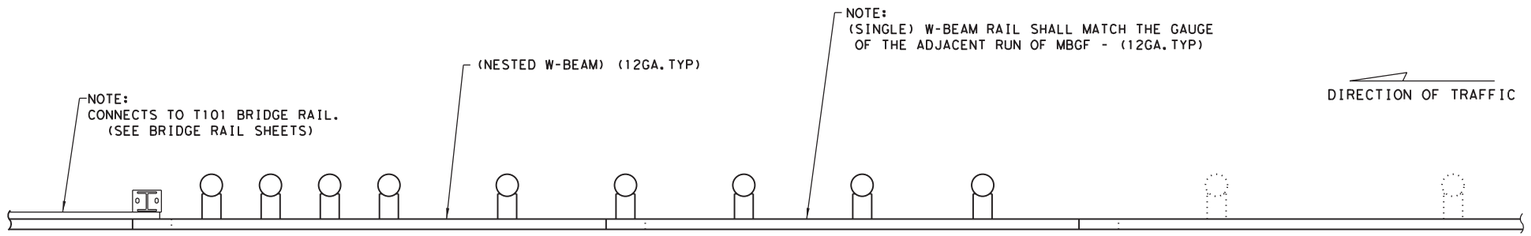
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-2 MASH COMPLIANT

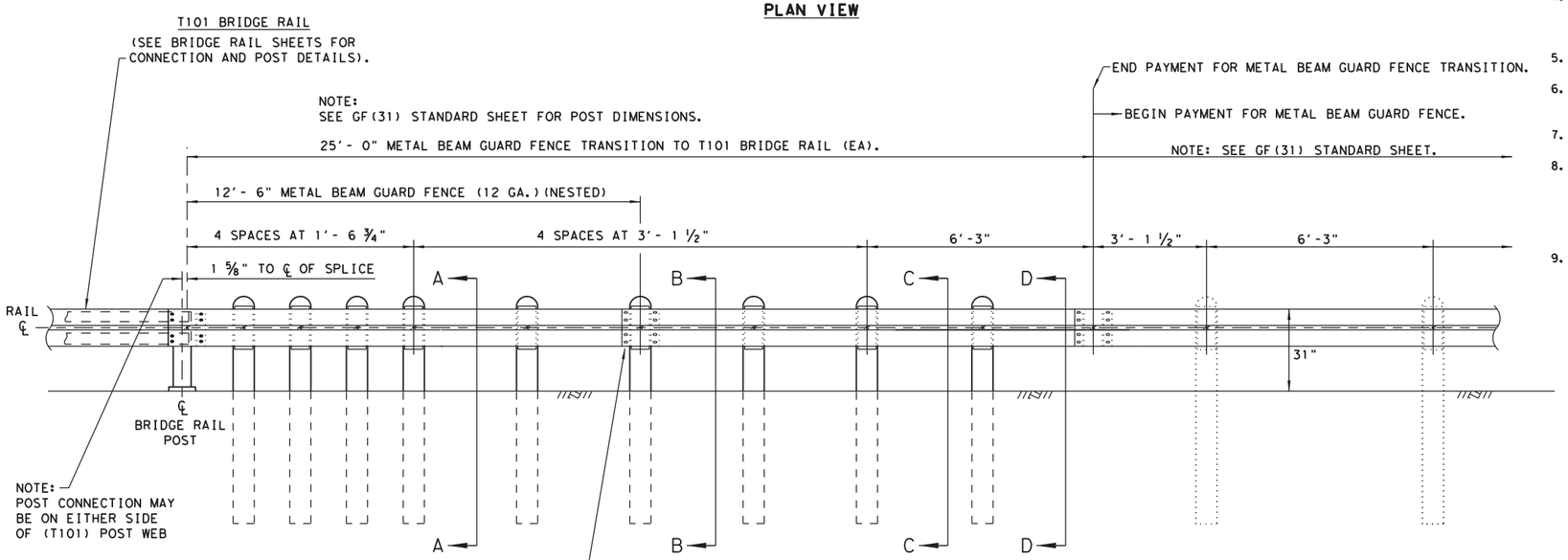
GF(31)TR TL2-19

FILE: gf31tr1219.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG		
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	33	001		I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY			36	

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW

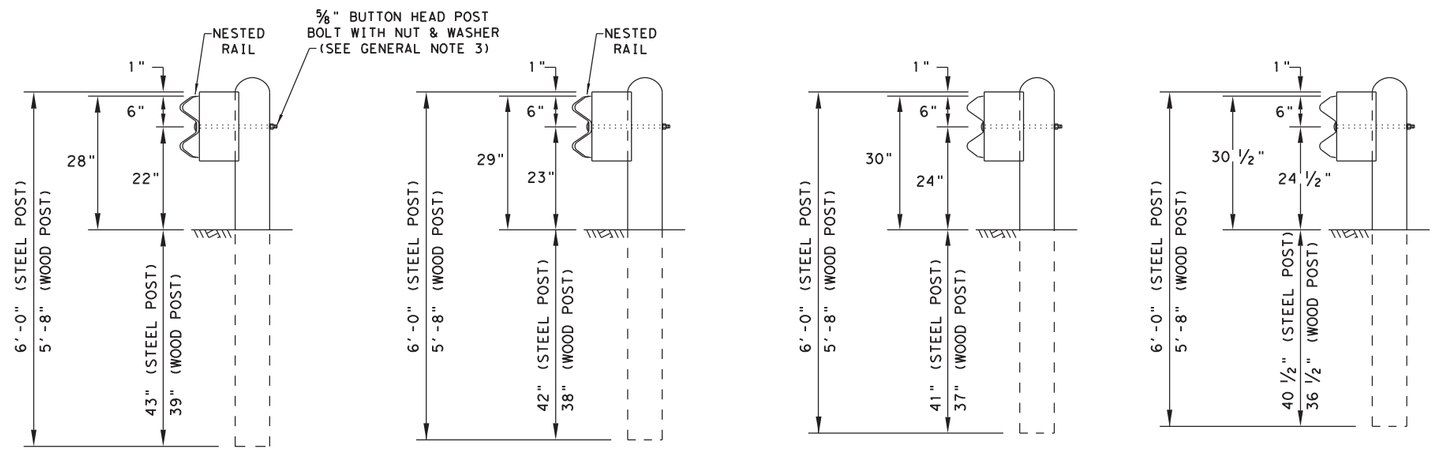


ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE (512) 416-2678.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) AND APPLICABLE BRIDGE RAILING STANDARD FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



Texas Department of Transportation

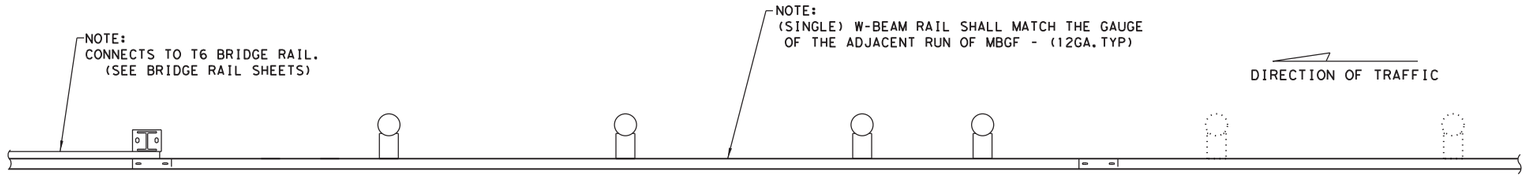
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

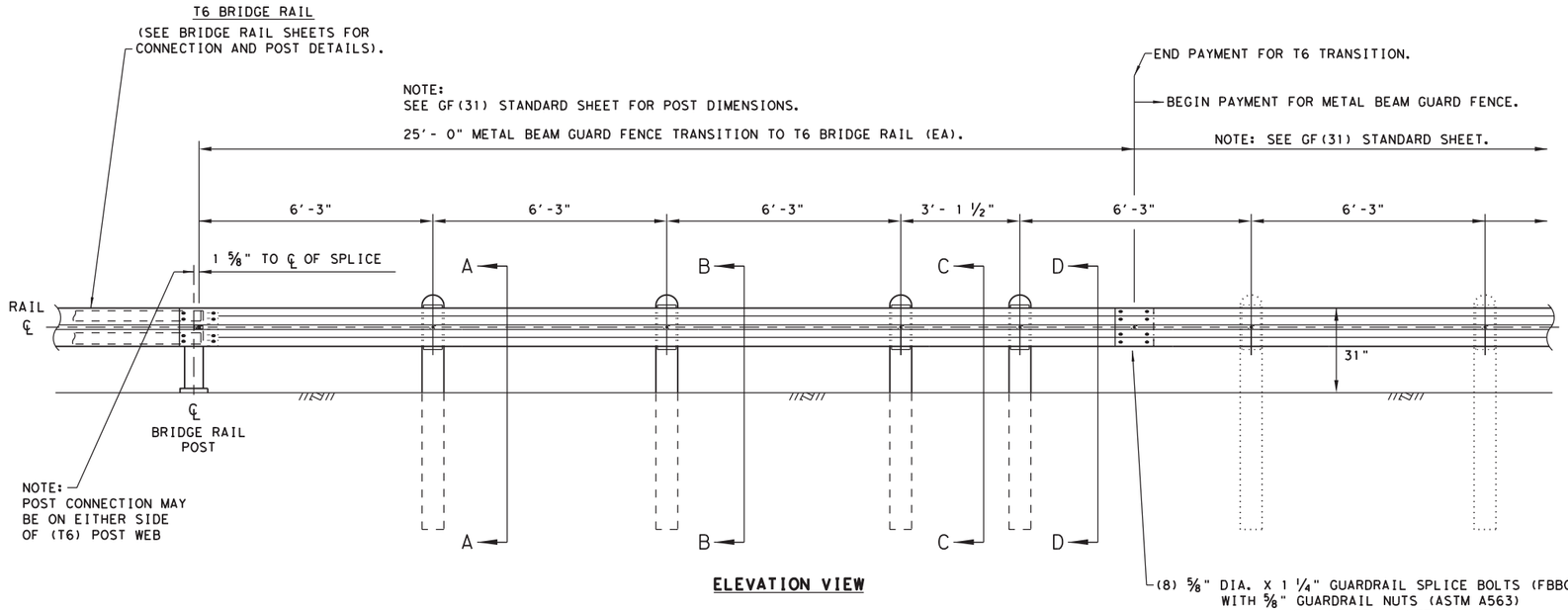
GF(31)T101-19

FILE: gf31t10119	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		37	

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW

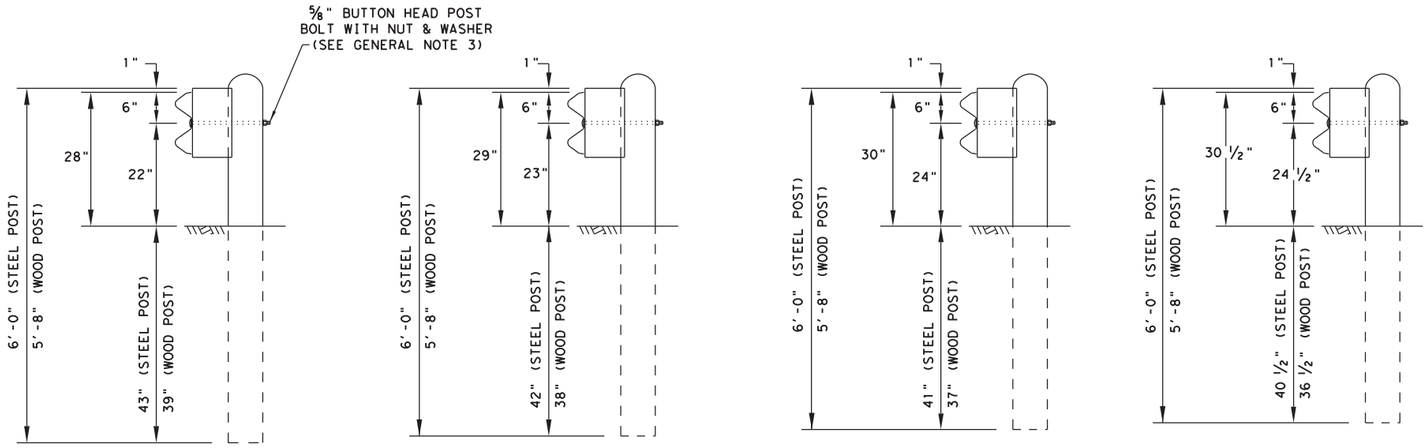


ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540,"METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210,"COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) & APPLICABLE BRIDGE RAILING STANDARD FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



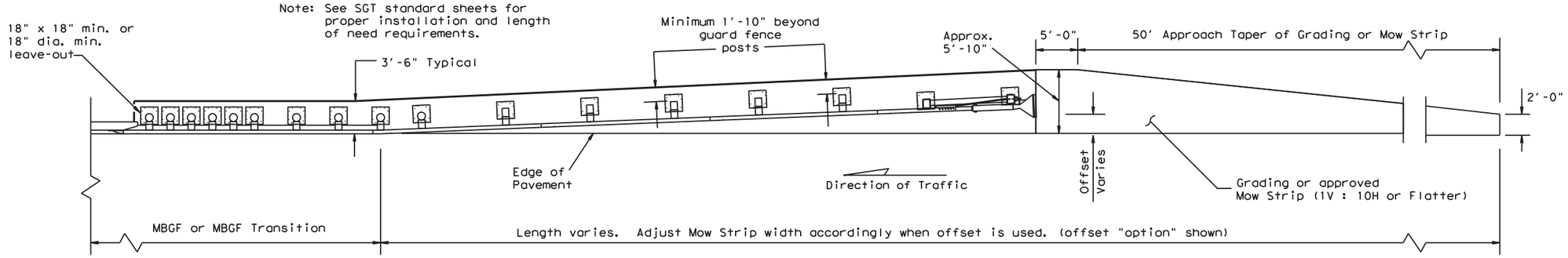
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T6)

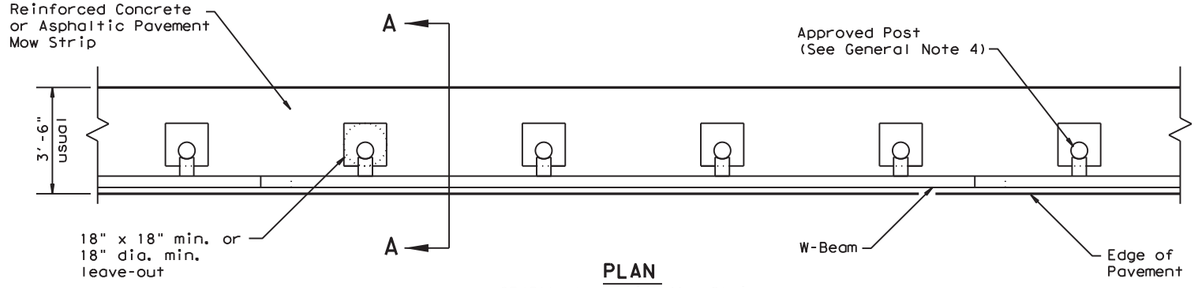
GF(31)T6-19

FILE: gf31t619.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		38	

DATE:
FILE:

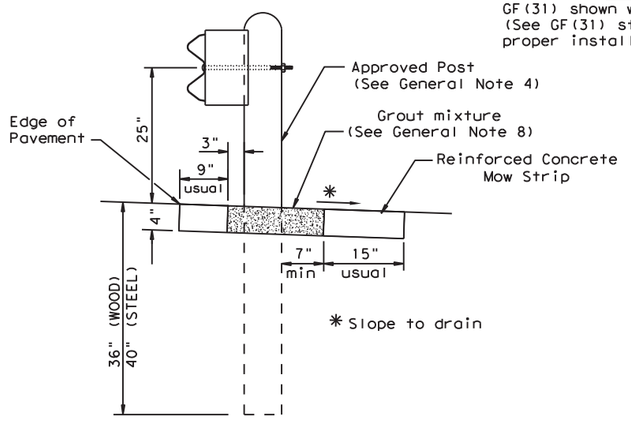


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



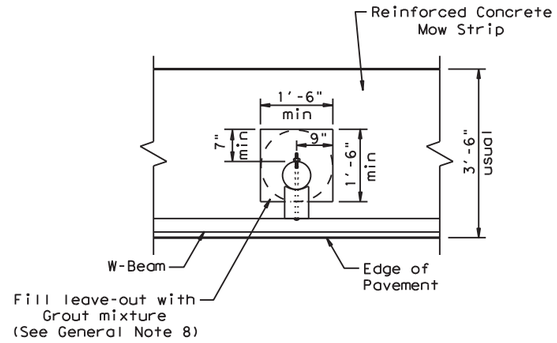
PLAN

GF(31) shown with Mow Strip
(See GF(31) standard sheet for proper installation)



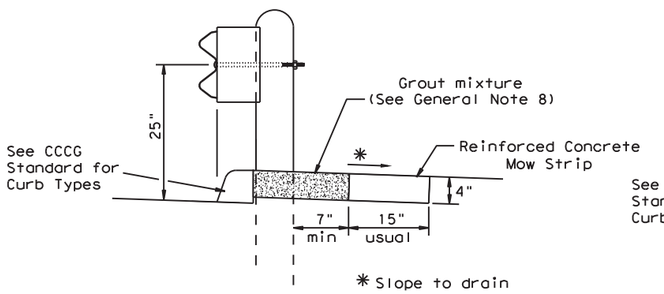
SECTION A-A

Typical



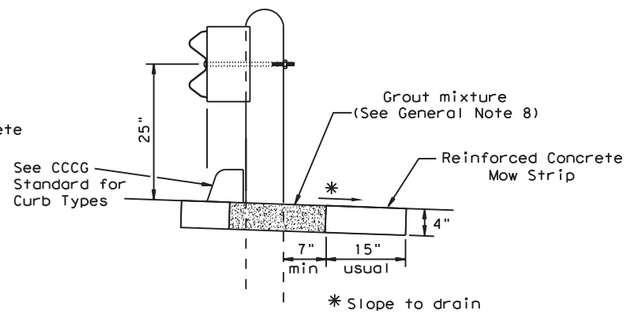
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete Mow Strip
with 18" x 18" Square or
18" Dia. minimum leave-out.



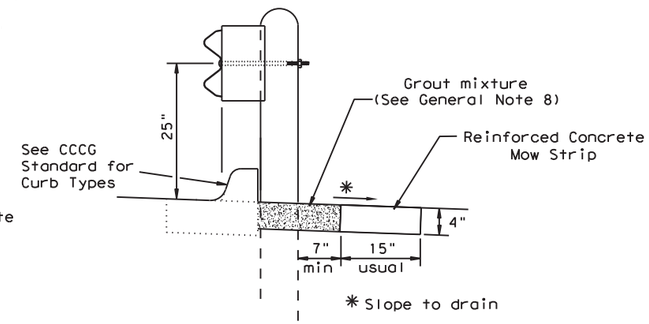
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment throughout the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated, as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments. See applicable GF(31) MBGF or GF(31) Transition Standard sheet for additional information.
2. Mow strips shall be reinforced concrete with (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leave-out behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. Only steel (W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9.0), or 7 ½" Dia. round wood posts are acceptable for use in the mow strip. See GF(31) Standard for additional details.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Thickness of the mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for reinforced concrete will include leave-outs for the posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with a Grout mixture consisting of: 2719 pounds sand, 188 pounds Type 1 or II cement, and 550 pounds of water per cubic yard, with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 230 psi or less. Provide grout with a consistency that will flow into and completely fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested Maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay item of riprap mow strip.

Texas Department of Transportation

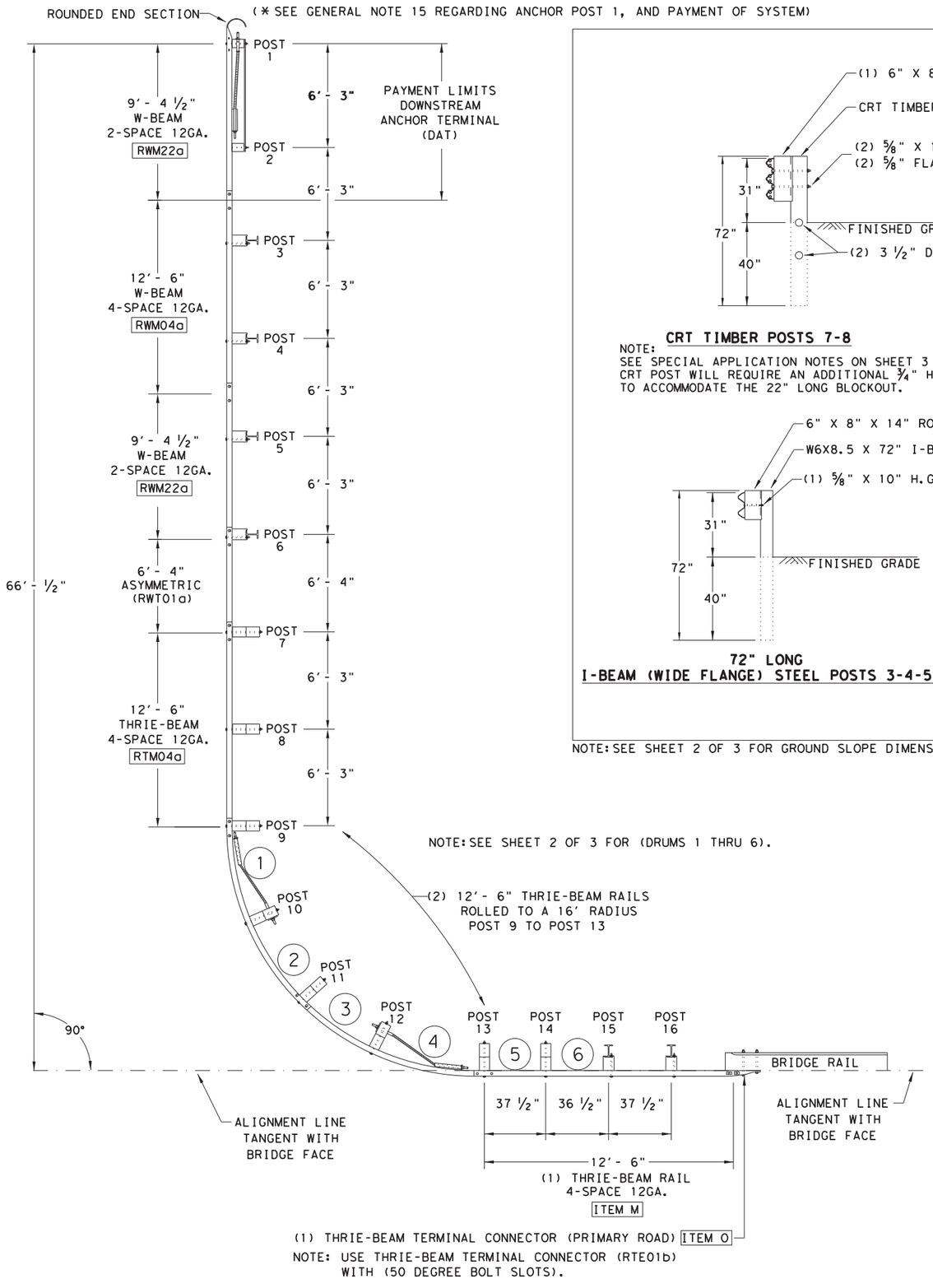
Design Division Standard

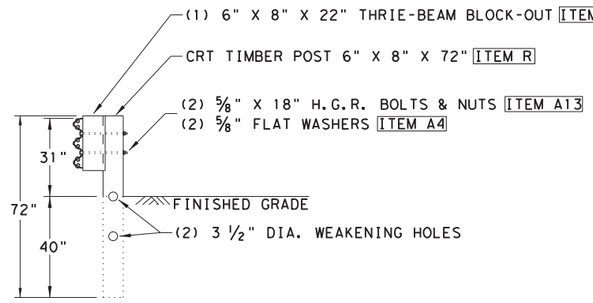
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MOW STRIP) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)MS-19

FILE: gf31ms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG		
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		39		

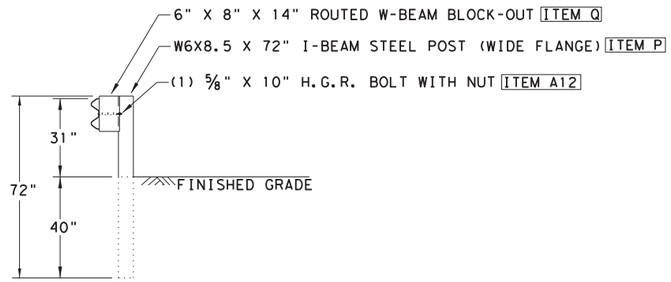
DATE:
FILE:



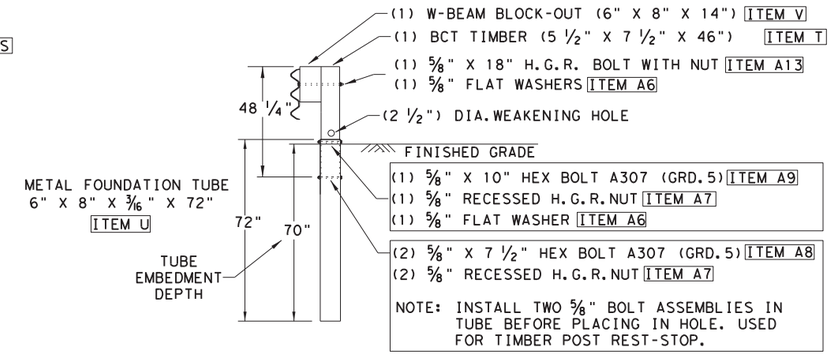


CRT TIMBER POSTS 7-8

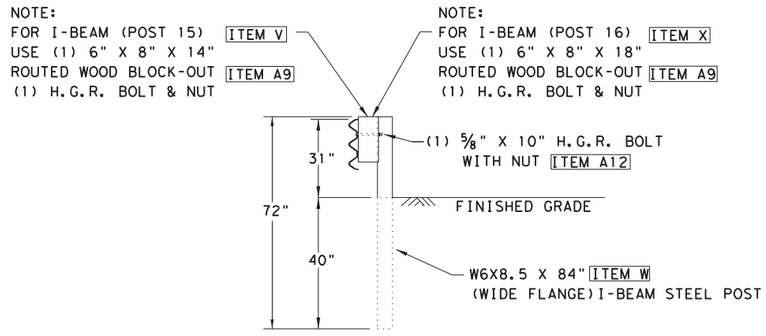
NOTE:
SEE SPECIAL APPLICATION NOTES ON SHEET 3 OF 3.
CRT POST WILL REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL 3/4" HOLE TO ACCOMMODATE THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT.



72" LONG
I-BEAM (WIDE FLANGE) STEEL POSTS 3-4-5-6

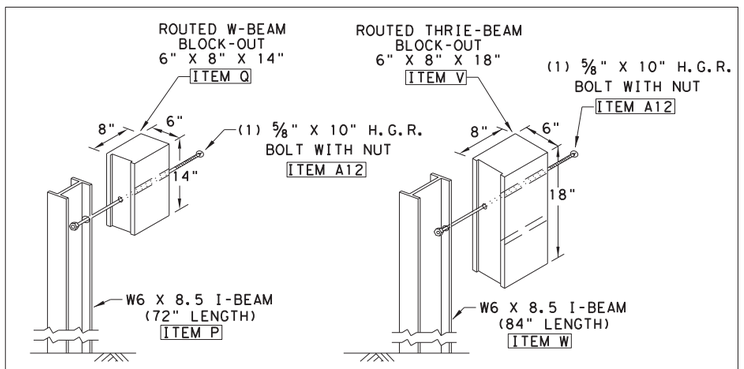


BCT TIMBER POSTS WITH METAL FOUNDATION TUBES
9-10-11-12-13-14



84" LONG
I-BEAM WIDE FLANGE STEEL POSTS 15-16

NOTE: SEE SHEET 2 OF 3 FOR GROUND SLOPE DIMENSIONS.



POST 3-4-5-6-15 **POST 16**

INSTALLATION DETAIL
ROUTED WOOD BLOCK-OUT WITH WIDE FLANGE STEEL POST

NOTE:
POST SYSTEM USES TWO TYPES OF 14" WOOD BLOCK-OUTS.
FOR CRT & BCT WOOD POSTS USE: (PDB01a)
FOR I-BEAM STEEL POSTS USE: (PDB01b)

POST (3-4-5-6)	USE:	14" BLOCK-OUT (PDB01b)
POST (7-8)	USE:	22" BLOCK-OUT (PDB02)
POST (9 THRU 14)	USE:	14" BLOCK-OUT (PDB01a)
POST (15)	USE:	14" BLOCK-OUT (PDB01b)
POST (16)	USE:	18" BLOCK-OUT (PDB01)

(MASH TL-2 COMPLIANT)
TESTED TO MASH TL-2 WITH A 3:1 SLOPE

SHEET 1 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation

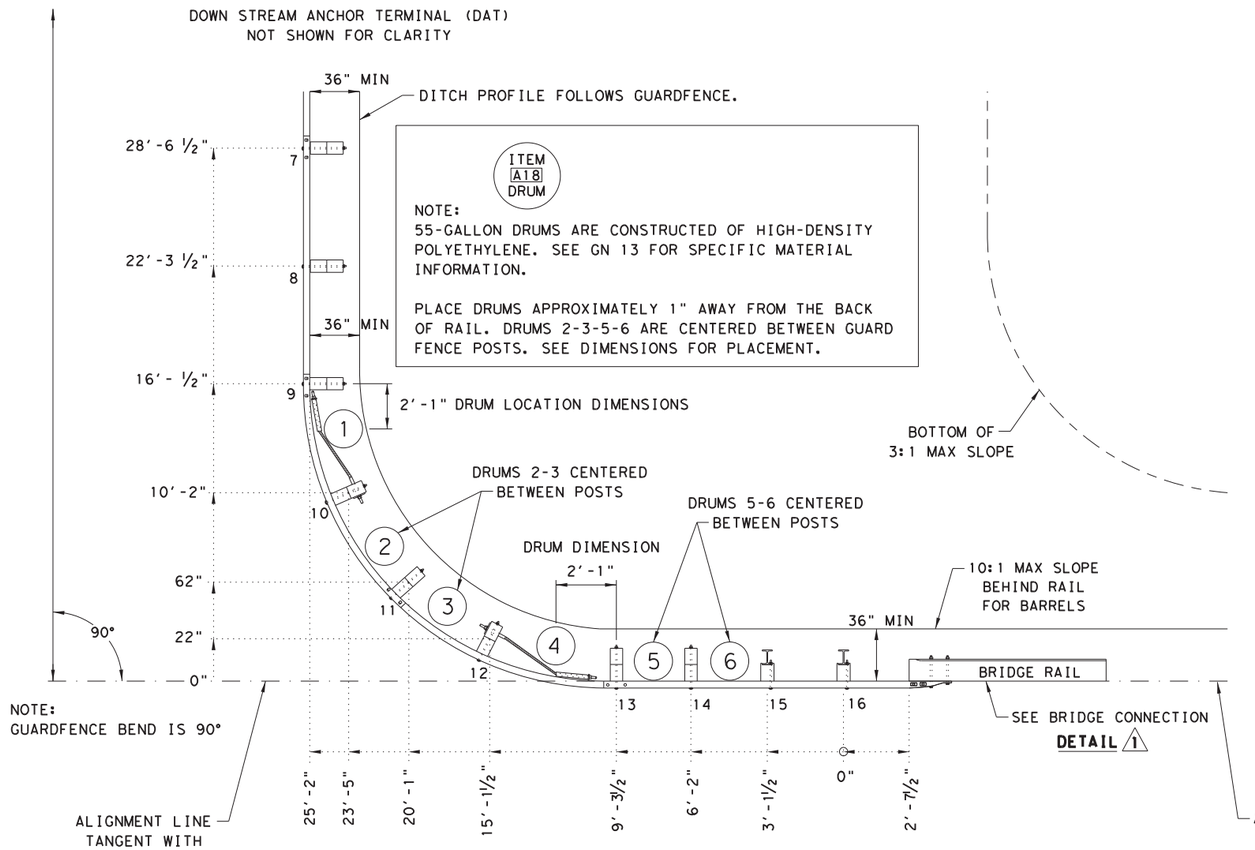
Design Division Standard

TL-2
SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL
MASH COMPLIANT

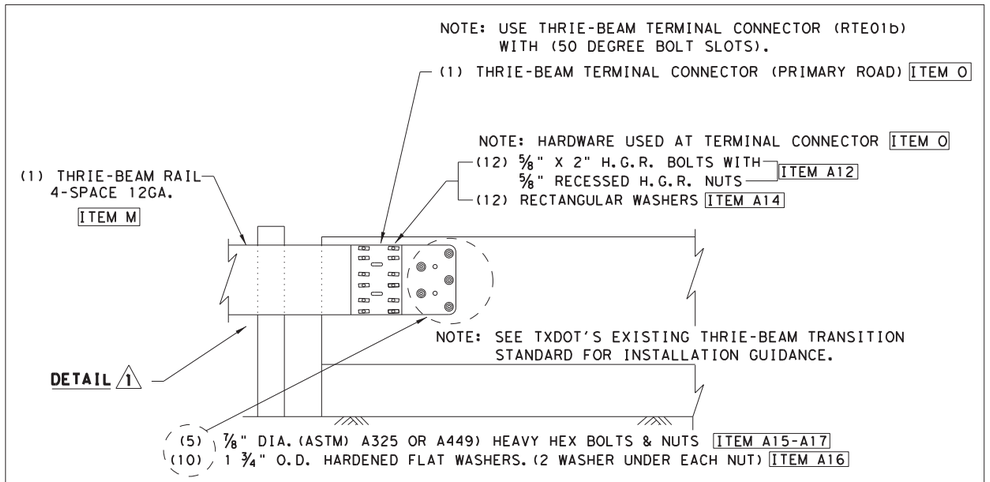
SRG(TL-2)-21

FILE: srgt1221	TxDOT	CK:KM	DN:VP	CK:CGL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		40

DATE:
FILE:



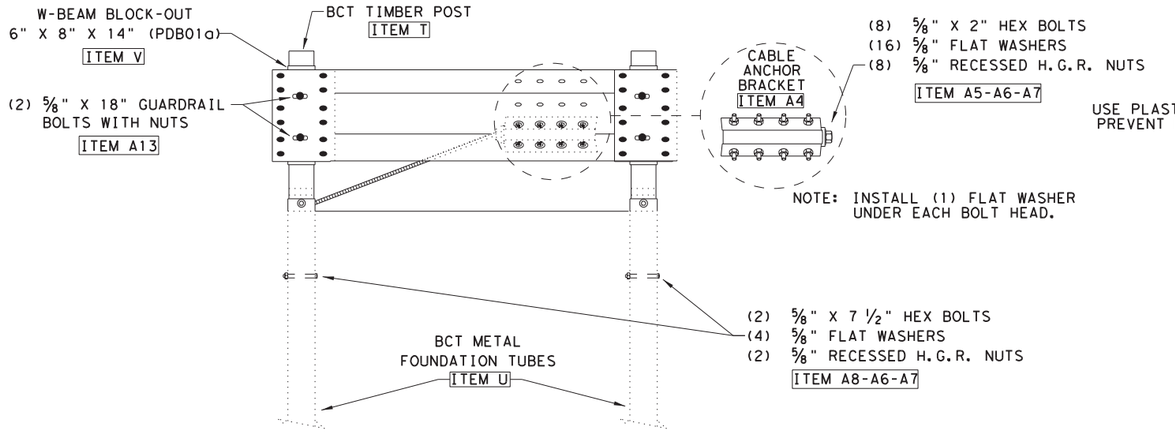
POST PLACEMENT DETAILS

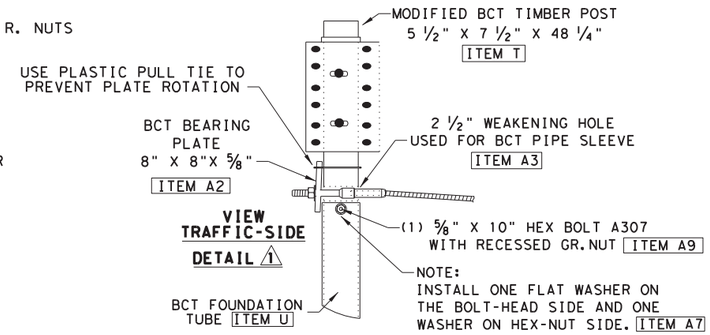


NOTE: TO ACCOMMODATE THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR AT THE ROADWAY BRIDGE RAIL. DRILL (5) 1" DIA. HOLES. USE CONNECTOR PLATE FOR HOLE LOCATION TEMPLATE.

NOTE: BOLTS SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE BRIDGE-RAIL, WASHER & HEX NUT. INSTALL WITH BOLT HEADS ON TRAFFIC-SIDE. (LENGTH OF THE BOLTS SHALL BE VERIFIED BY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO ORDERING.)

PRIMARY ROADWAY BRIDGE-RAIL DETAIL





SHOWN AT POST 10 & POST 12

BCT TIMBER POST WITH METAL FOUNDATION TUBE

(MASH TL-2 COMPLIANT)
TESTED TO MASH TL-2 WITH A 3:1 SLOPE

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

TL-2
SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL
MASH COMPLIANT

SRG(TL-2)-21

FILE: srgt1221	TxDOT	CK:KM	DN:VP	CK:CGL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		41

ITEM	ALL LARGE & SMALL COMPONENT DESCRIPTIONS	TL-2 DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) ☐ (PAYABLE BY EA.) ITEM	QTY	TL-2 SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL COMPLETE SYSTEM (INCL DAT) △ (ALL PAY ITEMS) ITEM	TOTAL QTY
A	POST 1 & 2 BCT TIMBER (5 ½" X 7 ½" X 48 ¼") (PDF01)	A	2	A	2
B	POST 1 & 2 BCT TUBE (6" X 8" X 3/16" X 72" LENGTH) (PTE05)	B	2	B	2
C	POST 1 & 2 CHANNEL STRUTS (C3 X 5 X 80") A36	C	2	C	2
D	POST 1 SHELF ANGLE BRACKET (6" X 7 ½" X ¼") SEE DAT DETAIL	D	1	D	1
E	POST 1 BCT POST SLEEVE (FMM02a)	E	1	E	1
F	POST 1 BCT CABLE BEARING PLATE (⅝" X 8" X 8") (FPB01)	F	1	F	1
G	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES (¾" X 6'-6 ¾" LENGTH) (FCA01)	G	1	G	1
H	W-BEAM RAIL (ROUNDED END ANCHOR-TYPE) 12GA. (RWE03a)	H	1	H	1
I	W-BEAM RAIL (LENGTH 9'-4 ½") 12GA. (RWM22a)	I	2	I	2
J	W-BEAM RAIL (LENGTH 12'-6") 12GA.(4 SPACE) (RWM04a)			J	1
K	W-BEAM RAIL (LENGTH 9'-4 ½") 12GA. (RWM22a)			K	1
L	W-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM ASYMMETRIC RAIL (RWT01a). (LENGTH 6'-4")			L	1
M	THRIE-BEAM RAIL (LENGTH 12'-6") 12GA. (4 SPACE) (RTM04a)			M	1
N	THRIE-BEAM RAIL (LENGTH 12'-6") 12GA. (16' RADIUS) (RTM02a)			N	2
O	THRIE BEAM RAIL (TERMINAL CONNECTOR) (BRIDGE-RAIL) (RTE01b)			O	1
P	POSTS 3,4,5,6 I-BEAM POSTS (LENGTH W6X8.5 X 72") (PWE01)			P	4
Q	POSTS 3,4,5,6,15 ROUTED W-BEAM BLOCK-OUTS (6" X 8" X 14") (PDB01b)			Q	5
R	POSTS 7,8 CRT TIMBER POSTS (LENGTH 6" X 8" X 72") (PDE09)			R	2
S	POSTS 7,8 THRIE-BEAM BLOCK-OUTS (6" X 8" X 22") (PDB02a)			S	2
T	POSTS 9,10,11,12,13,14 BCT TIMBER (5 ½" X 7 ½" X 46") (PDF04)			T	6
U	POSTS 9,10,11,12,13,14 BCT TUBE (6" X 8" X 3/16" X 72") (PTE05)			U	6
V	POSTS 9,10,11,12,13,14, W-BEAM BLOCK-OUTS (6" X 8" X 14") (PDB01a)			V	6
W	POSTS 15,16 I-BEAM POSTS (LENGTH W6X8.5 X 84") (PWE07)			W	2
X	POSTS 16 ROUTED THRIE-BEAM BLOCK-OUT (6" X 8" X 18") (PDB01)			X	1
A1	MODIFIED BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES (¾" X LENGTH 5'-5")			A1	2
A2	BCT CABLE BEARING PLATE (⅝" X 8" X 8") (POST 10 & POST 12) (FPB01)			A2	2
A3	BCT CABLE POST SLEEVE (POST 10 & POST 12) (FMM02)			A3	2
A4	BCT CABLE ANCHOR BRACKET (AT POST 9 & POST 13) (FPA01)			A4	2
A5	⅝" X 2" HEX BOLTS A307 GRD.5 (FOR CABLE ANCHOR BRACKETS)	A5	8	A5	24
A6	⅝" FLAT WASHER A307 GRD.5 (1 WASHER UNDER BOLT & 1 WASHER UNDER NUT)	A6	18	A6	48
A7	⅝" RECESSED H.G.R. NUTS (FOR ALL ⅝" BOLTS)	A7	20	A7	152
A8	⅝" X 7 ½" HEX BOLTS A307 GRD.5 BCT POSTS (9-10-11-12-13-14)	A8	4	A8	12
A9	⅝" X 10" HEX BOLTS A307 GRD.5 BCT POSTS (9-10-11-12-13-14)	A9	2	A9	6
A10	⅝" X 1 ¼" H.G.R. BOLTS SPLICES AT POST (2-3-4-5-6-7-9-11-13)(FBB01)	A10	4	A10	72
A11	⅝" X 2" H.G.R. BOLTS (ROUND TERM-POST 10-END SPLICE)(FBB02)			A11	18
A12	⅝" X 10" H.G.R. BOLTS (I-BEAM POSTS RAIL & BLOCKOUT)(FBB03)	A12	2	A12	10
A13	⅝" X 18" H.G.R. BOLTS (POSTS 9,10,11,12,13,14)(FBB04)			A13	10
A14	RECTANGULAR WASHERS (FWR03) (FOR TERMINAL CONNECTOR RTE01b)			A14	12
A15	⅞" X (LENGTH VARIES) HEX BOLTS A325 OR A449 GR.5			A15	5
A16	1 ¾" O.D. HARDENED FLAT WASHER A325			A16	10
A17	⅞" HEX NUT GR.5 A325			A17	5
A18	55 GALLON DRUM - FILLED WITH SAND 700-715lbs.			A18	6

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION AND GUIDANCE CONTACT: TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, (TXDOT'S DESIGN DIVISION). (512) 416-2678. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. THE SIGHT DISTANCE OF THE INSTALLATION WILL NEED TO BE VERIFIED WITH RESPECT TO THE SPECIFIC SITE PLACEMENT.

2. STEEL POSTS ARE NOT PERMITTED AT CRT OR BCT POST POSITIONS.

3. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540,"METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 12 ½" OR 25 FOOT NOMINAL LENGTHS.

4. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND TYPE A (1 ¾" O.D.) WASHER AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE ⅝" X 1 ¼" OR 2" LONG AT TRIPLE RAIL SPLICES WITH A DOUBLE RECESSED NUT (ASTM A563).

5. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.

6. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.

7. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A SLOPE RATE OF NOT MORE THAN 1V:10H.

8. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT GUARD FENCE BE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS.

9. GUARDRAIL POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.

10. SPECIAL RAIL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED FOR THRIE BEAM RAIL RADIUS (ITEM J).

11. ALL MATERIAL AND WORK INVOLVED IS SUBSIDIARY TO SHORT RADIUS BID ITEM, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO FOUNDATIONS, GRADING, THRIE BEAM RAIL, SAND DRUMS, AND OTHER PARTS.

12. ALL CABLE ASSEMBLIES SHOULD BE TAUT AFTER INSTALLATION. WHEN CABLES ARE MANIPULATED BY HAND THE CABLES SHOULD NOT MOVE MORE THAN 1" IN ANY DIRECTION PERPENDICULAR TO THE CABLE.

13. THE DRUMS ARE EAGLE MODEL 1656 FILLED WITH 715 LB (+/-15) SAND WITH THE PLASTIC LEVER-LOCK; OR AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT. THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT OF THE DRUM IS 37" (+/-).

14. WHEN THE SHORT RADIUS SYSTEM IS TERMINATED BY A DAT, REFER TO THE LATEST DAT STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION OF THE DAT SYSTEM. IF THE SYSTEM IS TERMINATED BY ANOTHER END TERMINAL SYSTEM, REFER TO THE CORRESPONDING END TERMINAL STANDARD.

* 15. WHEN THE PLANNED LOCATION OF POST (1) IS WITHIN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY AND WITHIN THE CLEAR ZONE OF THE DIRECTION OF THE OPPOSING TRAFFIC, AN APPROPRIATE CRASHWORTHY END TERMINAL SHALL BE INSTALLED IN PLACE OF THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT). THE PAYMENT OF THE COMPLETE SHORT RADIUS SYSTEM WITH A DAT AT THE TERMINUS WILL BE WITH BID ITEMS: 540 6016 DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION, AND 540 6046 TL-2 31" SHORT RADIUS (W/O DAT). THE PAYMENT OF THE SYSTEM TERMINATED BY A CRASHWORTHY END TERMINAL (IN LIEU OF THE DAT) WILL BE WITH BID ITEMS: 540 6046 TL-2 31" SHORT RADIUS (W/O DAT), AND 544 6001 GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL).

16. TESTED TO MASH WITH A 3:1 SLOPE OR SHALLOWER IS PREFERABLE IN THE LIMITS OF THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF THE SLOPE AS SHOWN IN THE PLAN VIEW. IF FIELD CONDITIONS REQUIRE A STEEPER SLOPE,THIS MAY BE ALLOWABLE UP TO A 2:1 SLOPE. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE.

NOTE: SEE SHEET 1 OF 3.

SPECIAL APPLICATION NOTES.

1. THIS IS A MASH COMPLIANT TL-2 SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL SYSTEM 31 INCHES TALL. THE SYSTEM REQUIRES A MINIMUM PLACEMENT FOOTPRINT OF 35' ALONG THE PRIMARY ROAD AND 30' ALONG THE SECONDARY DRIVEWAY.

2. THE SYSTEM ALSO REQUIRES A MINIMUM 3' WIDE (WORK ZONE) DIRECTLY BEHIND THE GUARDRAIL SYSTEM, WITH A SLOPE AT 1V:10H, FROM THERE A 3:1 SLOPE IS RECOMMENDED. SEE SHEET 2 OF 3 FOR SLOPE DETAILS.

3. NOTE FOR INSTALLER: THE TWO (2) CRT POSTS ITEM (R), AT POST LOCATIONS 7 & 8.), WILL REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING FIELD ADJUSTMENT. USING A ¾" X 10" LONG SPADE BIT DRILL ONE (1) ADDITIONAL HOLE 7-⅞" DIRECTLY BELOW THE EXISTING TOP HOLE TO ACCOMMODATE THE HARDWARE FOR THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT.

   OPTION FOR ADDITIONAL ¾" HOLE. THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT (PDB01a) IS MANUFACTURED WITH TWO ¾" DRILLED HOLES FOR THE POST HARDWARE, THEREFORE THE BLOCKOUT CAN BE USED AS A TEMPLATE GUIDE FOR THE BOTTOM ¾" HOLE. AFTER INSTALLING THE CRT POST USE THE TOP HOLE TO MOUNT THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT TO POST, USE THE BLOCKOUT'S PRE-DRILLED HOLE AS A GUIDE FOR THE BOTTOM ¾" HOLE.

(MASH TL-2 COMPLIANT)
TESTED TO MASH TL-2 WITH A 3:1 SLOPE

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

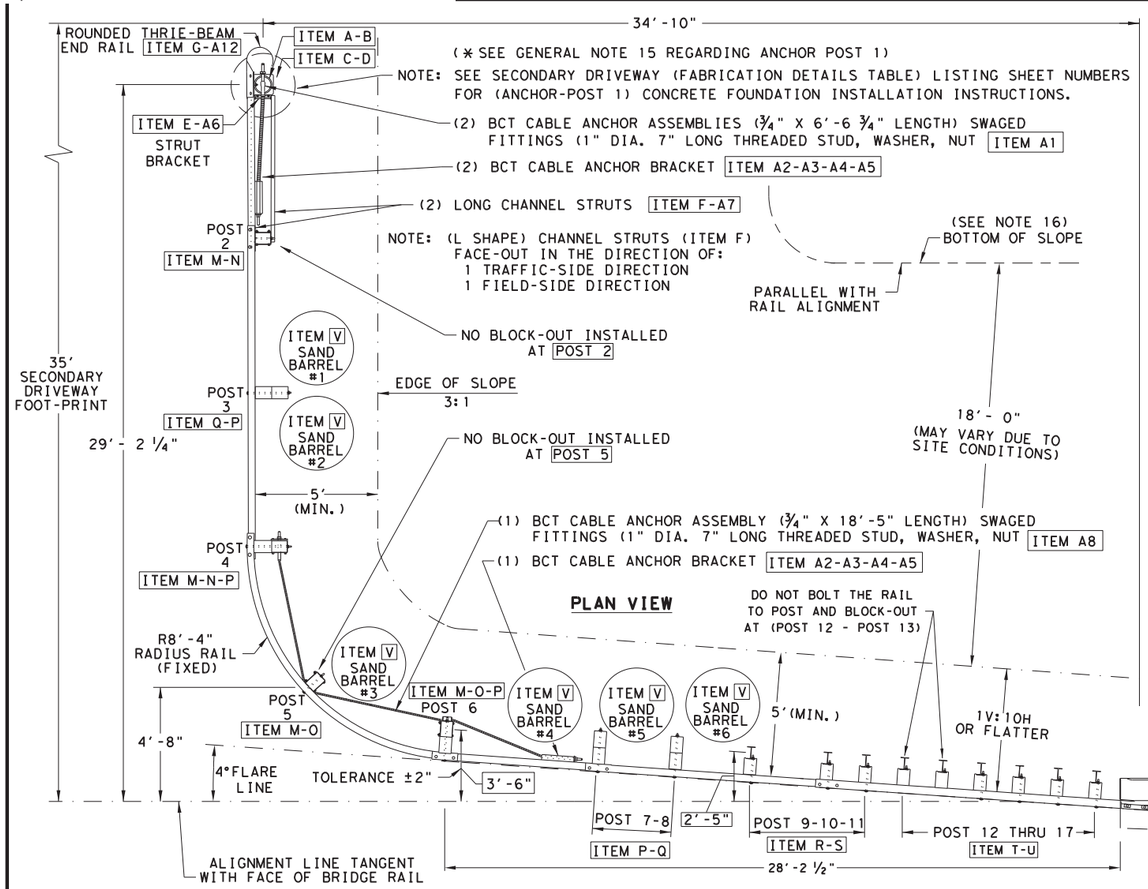
TL-2
SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL
MASH COMPLIANT

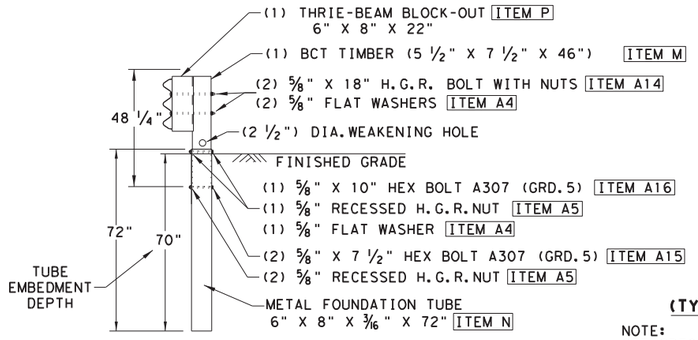
SRG(TL-2)-21

FILE: srgt1221	TxDOT	CK:KM	DN:VP	CK:CGL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		42

DATE:
FILE:

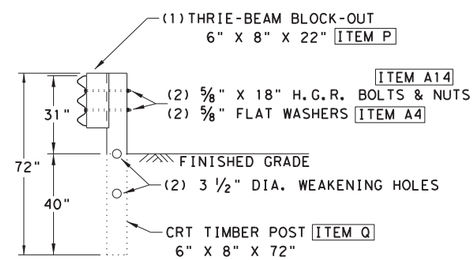
DATE:
FILE:





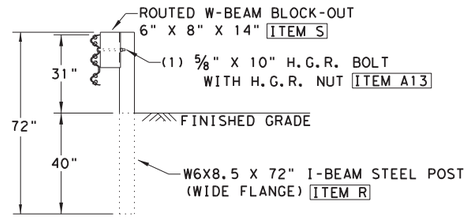
SECTION VIEW (A-A)
TIMBER POST WITH METAL FOUNDATION TUBE
(TYP) BCT POSTS 2-4-5-6

NOTE:
NO BLOCK-OUTS INSTALLED AT BCT POST 2 - POST 5

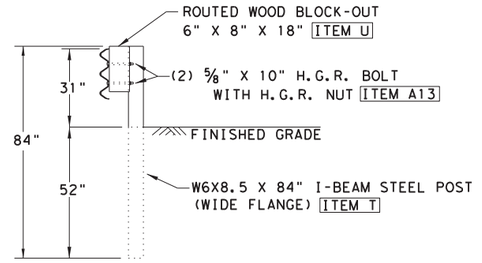


SECTION VIEW (B-B)
(TYP) CRT TIMBER POSTS 3-7-8

NOTE:
SEE SPECIAL APPLICATION NOTES ON SHEET 3 OF 3.
CRT POST WILL REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL 3/4" HOLE TO ACCOMMODATE THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT.



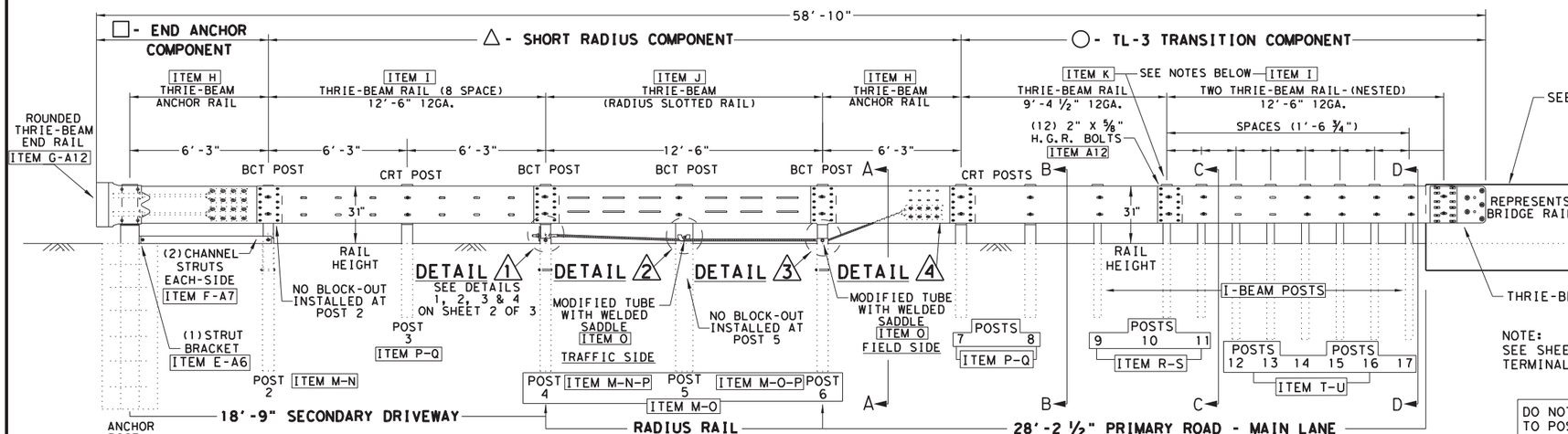
SECTION VIEW C-C
(TYP) AT POSTS 9-10-11



*** SECTION VIEW D-D**
(TYP) AT POSTS 12-13-14-15-16-17

DO NOT BOLT THE RAIL TO POST AND BLOCK-OUT AT (POST 12 & POST 13)

NOTE: FOR POST 12 & 13



NOTE:
SEE SHEET 2 FOR THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS.

DO NOT BOLT THE RAIL TO POST AND BLOCK-OUT AT (POST 12 & POST 13)

NOTE: FOR POST 12 & 13

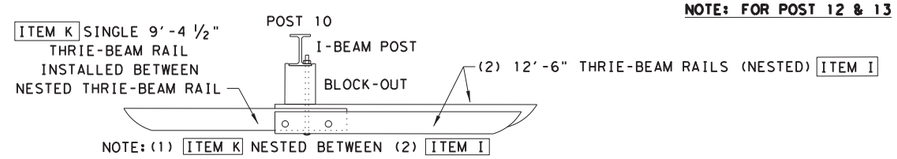
(MASH TL-3 COMPLIANT)
TESTED TO MASH TL-3 WITH A 3:1 SLOPE

ANCHOR POST 1 FABRICATION DETAILS	
SHEET DESCRIPTION	SHEET NUMBER
ANCHOR POST	SHEET 1 OF 8
ANCHOR SLEAVE	SHEET 2 OF 8
RADIUS RAIL	SHEET 3 OF 8
THRIE-BEAM RAILS	SHEET 4 OF 8
BCT TIMBER POST	SHEET 5 OF 8
STRUT RADIUS ANCHOR	SHEET 6 OF 8
FOUNDATION TUBE	SHEET 7 OF 8
ANCHOR CABLE	SHEET 8 OF 8

FULL-LENGTH ELEVATION VIEW

NOTE: ALL CABLE BRACKET ASSEMBLIES ARE LOCATED ON THE FIELD-SIDE. SHOWN HERE FOR CLARITY.

NOTE: FOR BCT POSTS 2-4-5-6 INSTALL (1) OR (2) ITEM A15-A4-A5 BOLT ASSEMBLIES TO PREVENT TIMBER POST SLIDING DOWN FOUNDATION TUBE.



NOTE: (1) ITEM K NESTED BETWEEN (2) ITEM I

NESTED-GUARDRAIL SPLICE AT POST 10

SHEET 1 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation

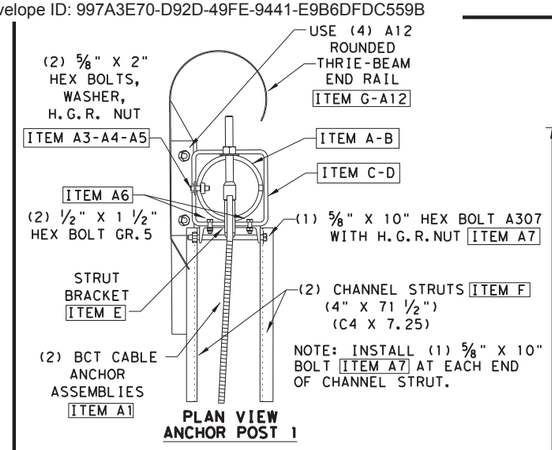
Design Division Standard

TL-3
SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL
MASH COMPLIANT

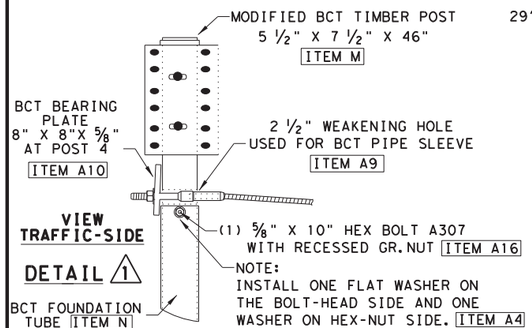
SRG(TL-3)-21

FILE: srgt1321	TxDOT	CK:KM	DN: VP	CK:CGL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		43

DATE:
FILE:



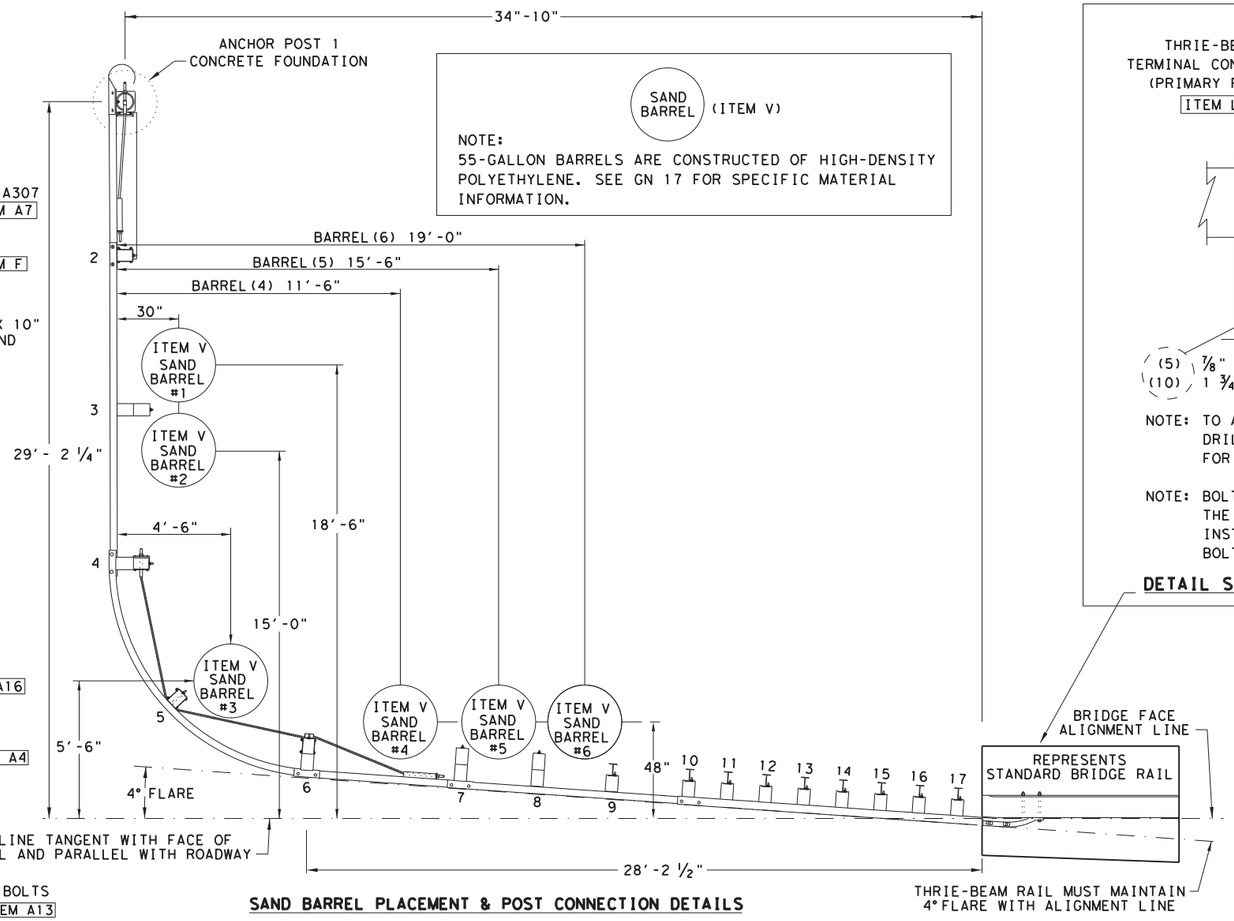
PLAN VIEW ANCHOR POST 1



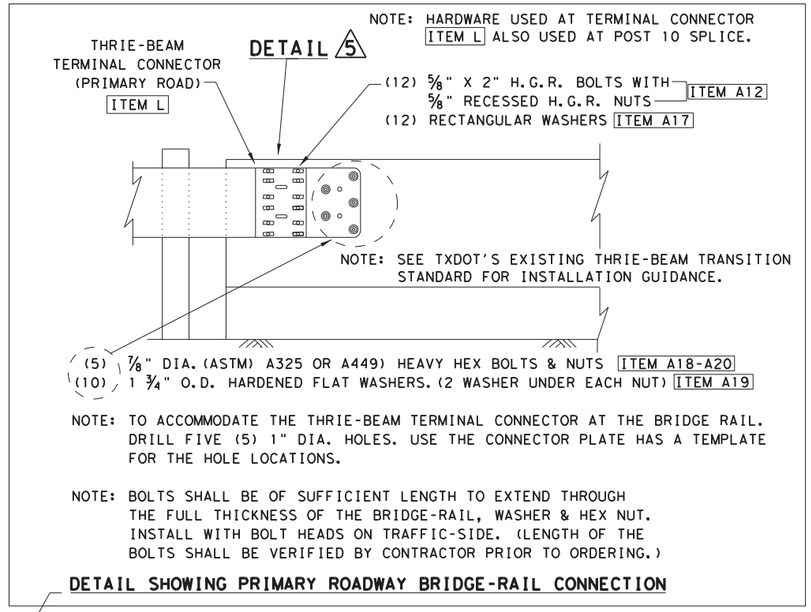
VIEW TRAFFIC-SIDE

DETAIL 1

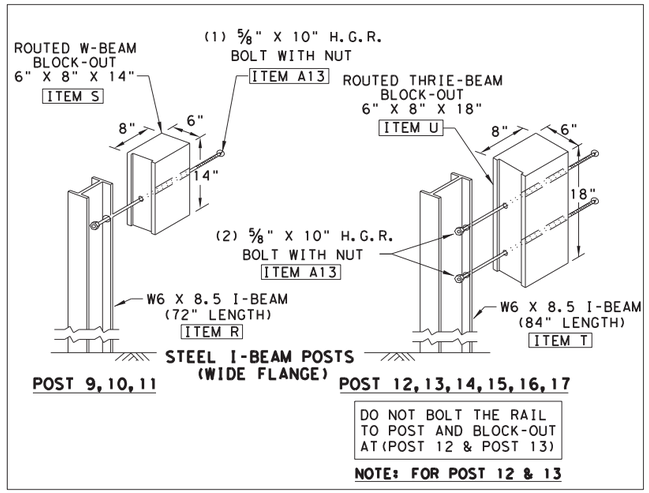
BCT (POST 4) TIMBER POST WITH METAL FOUNDATION TUBE



SAND BARREL PLACEMENT & POST CONNECTION DETAILS



DETAIL SHOWING PRIMARY ROADWAY BRIDGE-RAIL CONNECTION



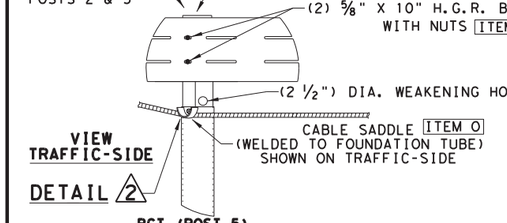
STEEL I-BEAM POSTS (WIDE FLANGE)

POST 9, 10, 11

POST 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17

DO NOT BOLT THE RAIL TO POST AND BLOCK-OUT AT (POST 12 & POST 13)

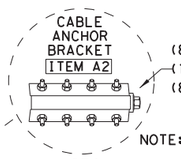
NOTE: FOR POST 12 & 13



VIEW TRAFFIC-SIDE

DETAIL 2

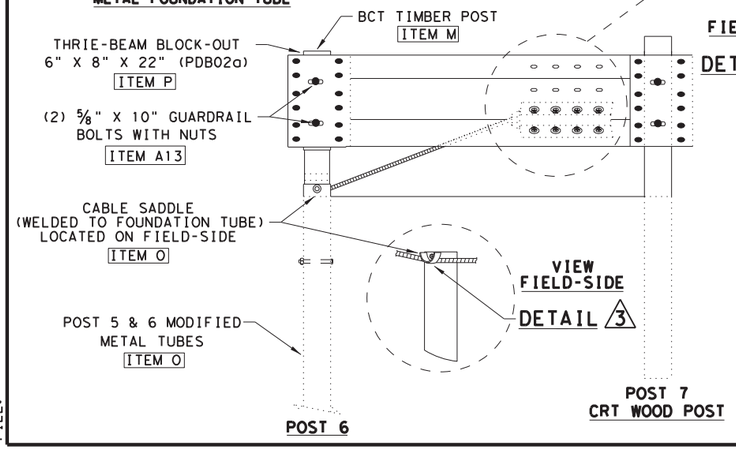
BCT (POST 5) TIMBER POST WITH METAL FOUNDATION TUBE



NOTE: INSTALL (1) FLAT WASHER UNDER EACH BOLT HEAD.

VIEW FIELD-SIDE

DETAIL 4



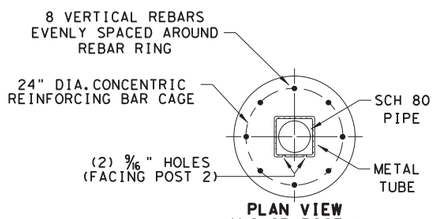
VIEW FIELD-SIDE

DETAIL 3

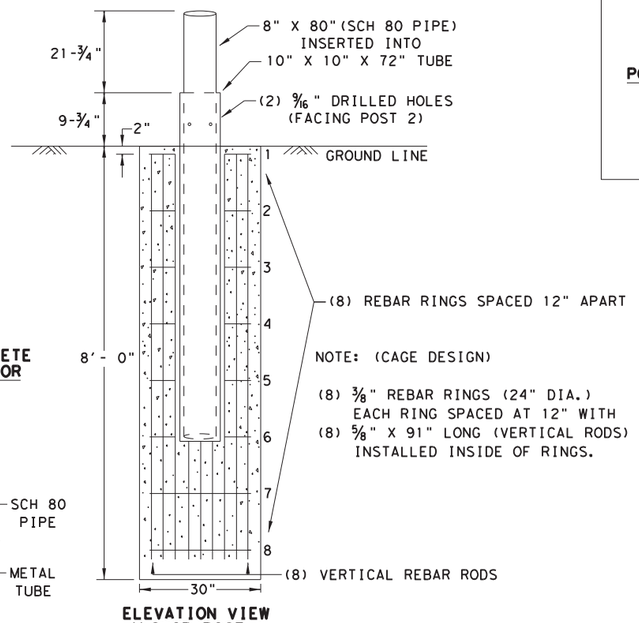
POST 6

POST 7 CRT WOOD POST

POST 1 REINFORCED CONCRETE FOUNDATION ANCHOR



PLAN VIEW ANCHOR POST 1



ELEVATION VIEW ANCHOR POST 1

(MASH TL-3 COMPLIANT)
TESTED TO MASH TL-3 WITH A 3:1 SLOPE

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TL-3
SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL
MASH COMPLIANT

SRG(TL-3)-21

FILE: srgt1321	TxDOT	CK:KM	DN: VP	CK:CGL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2021 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		44

DATE:
FILE:

ITEM	ALL LARGE & SMALL COMPONENT DESCRIPTIONS	END ANCHOR (POST 1 & POST 2) □		TL-3 SHORT RADIUS (POST 2 TO POST 7) △		TL-3 TRANSITION (POST 7 TO POST 17) ○		TL-3 SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL COMPLETE SYSTEM	
		ITEM	QTY	ITEM	QTY	ITEM	QTY	ITEM	TOTAL QTY
A	POST 1 TOP (SCH.80 PIPE) (8" X 80" LENGTH)	A	1					A	1
B	POST 1 TOP (WELDED SUPPORT COLLAR 10" X 10" X ½" ASTM A36)	B	1					B	1
C	POST 1 TUBE (HSS 10" X 10" X ½" X 72" LENGTH) A500 GR.B	C	1					C	1
D	POST 1 (WELDED PLATE 9 ¼" X 9 ¼" X ⅛") A36	D	1					D	1
E	POST 1 STRUT BRACKET (C8 X 11.50 A36)	E	1					E	1
F	(POST 1 & 2) CHANNEL STRUTS (4" X 71 ½")(C4 X 7.25)A36	F	2					F	2
G	THRIE-BEAM RAIL (END ANCHOR - ROUNDED TYPE) 12GA. (RTE02a)	G	1					G	1
H	THRIE-BEAM RAIL (ANCHOR) (6'-3" LENGTH) 12GA. (RWM14a)	H	1	H	1			H	2
I	THRIE-BEAM RAIL (8 SPACE) (12'-6" LENGTH) 12GA. (RTM08)			I	1	I	2	I	3
J	THRIE-BEAM RAIL (RADIUS 8'-4 ½") (SLOTTED) 12GA.			J	1			J	1
K	THRIE-BEAM RAIL (3 SPACE) (9'-4 ½" LENGTH) 12GA.					K	1	K	1
L	THRIE BEAM RAIL (TERMINAL CONNECTOR) (BRIDGE-RAIL) (RTE01b)					L	1	L	1
M	POST 2,4,5,6 BCT TIMBER (5 ½" X 7 ½" X 46") (PDF04)			M	4			M	4
N	POST 2,4, BCT TUBE (6" X 8" X 3/16" X 72" LENGTH) (PTE05)			N	2			N	2
O	POST 5,6 MODIFIED BCT TUBES (FOR WELDED CABLE SADDLES)			O	2			O	2
P	POST 3,4,6,7,8 THRIE-BEAM BLOCK-OUT (6" X 8" X 22")(PDB02a)			P	4	P	1	P	5
Q	POST 3,7,8 CRT TIMBER POSTS (6" X 8" X 72" LENGTH)(PDE09)			Q	2	Q	1	Q	3
R	POST 9,10,11 I-BEAM POSTS (W6X8.5 X 72" LENGTH) (PWE01)					R	3	R	3
S	POST 9,10,11 ROUTED W-BEAM BLOCK-OUT(6" X 8" X 14")(PDB01b)					S	3	S	3
T	POST 12 THRU 17 I-BEAM POSTS (W6X8.5 X 84" LENGTH) (PWE07)					T	6	T	6
U	POST 12 THRU 17 ROUTED BLOCK-OUT (6" X 8" X 18") (PDB??)					U	6	U	6
V	SAND BARRELS 700-715 LBS							V	6
A1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES (¾" X 6'-6 ¾" LENGTH) (FCA01)	A1	2					A1	2
A2	BCT CABLE ANCHOR BRACKET (FPA01)	A2	2	A2	1			A2	3
A3	⅝" X 2" HEX BOLT A307 GRD.5 (FOR CABLE BRACKETS)	A3	18	A3	8			A3	26
A4	⅝" FLAT WASHER A307 GRD.5 (1 WASHER UNDER BOLT HEAD & 1 NUT)	A4	36	A4	40			A4	76
A5	⅝" RECESSED H.G.R NUT (NUTS FOR HEX BOLTS)	A5	22	A5	20			A5	42
A6	STRUT BRACKET HARDWARE (½" X 1 ½") HEX BOLT A307 GRD.5	A6	2					A6	2
A7	CHANNEL STRUT HARDWARE (⅝" X 10") HEX BOLT A307 GRD.5	A7	2					A7	2
A8	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (FCA02) (¾" X 18'-5" LENGTH)			A8	1			A8	1
A9	BCT POST SLEEVE (FMM02a) (POST 4 ONLY)			A9	1			A9	1
A10	BCT CABLE BEARING PLATE (⅝" X 8" X 8" (FPB01) (POST 4 ONLY)			A10	1			A10	1
A11	⅝" X 1 ¼" H.G.R. BOLTS (FBB01) (SPLICES AT POST 2,4,6,7)			A11	48			A11	48
A12	⅝" X 2" H.G.R. BOLTS (FBB02)(ROUND TERM-POST 10-END SPLICE)	A12	4			A12	24	A12	28
A13	⅝" X 10" H.G.R. BOLTS (FBB03) (I-BEAM POSTS RAIL & BLOCKOUT)					A13	18	A13	18
A14	⅝" X 18" H.G.R. BOLTS (FBB04) (POSTS 3,4,6,7,8)			A14	8	A14	2	A14	10
A15	⅝" X 7 ½" HEX BOLTS A307 GRD.5 (BCT POSTS 2,4,5,6)			A15	8			A15	8
A16	⅝" X 10" HEX BOLTS A307 GRD.5 (BCT POSTS 2,4,5,6)			A16	4			A16	4
A17	RECTANGULAR WASHERS (FWR03) (FOR TERMINAL CONNECTOR RTE01b)					A17	12	A17	12
A18	⅞" X (LENGTH VARIES) HEX BOLTS A325 OR A449 GR.5					A18	5	A18	5
A19	1 ¾" O.D. HARDENED FLAT WASHER A325					A19	10	A19	10
A20	⅞" HEX NUT GR.5 A325					A20	5	A20	5

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INFORMATION AND GUIDANCE CONTACT: TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, (TXDOT'S DESIGN DIVISION). (512) 416-2678. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. THE SIGHT DISTANCE OF THE INSTALLATION WILL NEED TO BE VERIFIED WITH RESPECT TO THE SPECIFIC SITE PLACEMENT.
2. STEEL POSTS ARE NOT PERMITTED AT CRT OR BCT POST POSITIONS.
3. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 12 ½" OR 25 FOOT NOMINAL LENGTHS.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
5. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
7. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A SLOPE RATE OF NOT MORE THAN 1V:10H.
8. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT GUARD FENCE BE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS.
9. GUARDRAIL POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
10. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED FOR THRIE BEAM RAIL RADIUS (ITEM J).
11. ALL MATERIAL AND WORK INVOLVED IS SUBSIDIARY TO SHORT RADIUS BID ITEM, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO FOUNDATIONS, GRADING, THRIE BEAM RAIL, SAND BARRELS, AND OTHER PARTS.
12. ALL CABLE ASSEMBLIES SHOULD BE TAUT AFTER INSTALLATION. WHEN CABLES ARE MANIPULATED BY HAND THE CABLES SHOULD NOT MOVE MORE THAN 1" IN ANY DIRECTION PERPENDICULAR TO THE CABLE.
13. THE BCT BEARING PLATE INSTALLED AT POST 4 SHOULD BE ORIENTED SUCH THAT THE 3" DIMENSION FROM PLATE EDGE TO CENTER OF BOLT HOLE IS ON THE BOTTOM AND 5" DIMENSION FROM PLATE EDGE TO CENTER OF BOLT HOLE IS ON THE TOP.
14. FOUNDATION AT POST 1 SHALL BE CLASS C CONCRETE.
- *15. POST (1) IS NOT A CRASHWORTHY TERMINAL. THE DESIGN AND PLACEMENT OF POST (1) MUST BE OUTSIDE OF THE CLEAR ZONE OF THE SECONDARY ROADWAY USING THE RESPECTIVE CLEAR ZONE CRITERIA. PLEASE CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION (512) 416-2678 FOR ASSISTANCE IN DETERMINING THE APPROPRIATE USE AND/OR PLACEMENT OF THE SYSTEM IN CONSTRAINED LOCATIONS. THE PAYMENT OF THE COMPLETE SYSTEM WILL BE WITH BID ITEMS: 540 XXXX TL-3 31" SHORT RADIUS (COMPLETE).
16. TESTED TO MASH WITH A 3:1 SLOPE OR SHALLOWER IS PREFERABLE IN THE LIMITS OF THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF THE SLOPE AS SHOWN IN THE PLAN VIEW. IF FIELD CONDITIONS REQUIRE A STEEPER SLOPE, THIS MAY BE ALLOWABLE UP TO A 2:1 SLOPE. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE.
17. THE BARRELS ARE ENERGY ABSORPTION ENERGITE III, MODEL 640 FILLED WITH 715 LB (+/-15) SAND; OR AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT. THE APPROXIMATE HEIGHT OF THE BARREL IS 41" (+/-).
18. ALTERNATE METHODS TO TERMINATE THE SRG ALONG THE PRIMARY ROADWAY ARE AVAILABLE WHEN SITE CONDITIONS DICTATE. CONTACT DESIGN DIVISION FOR DETAILS: 512 416-2678

NOTE: SEE SHEET 1 OF 3.

(MASH TL-3 COMPLIANT)
TESTED TO MASH TL-3 WITH A 3:1 SLOPE

SPECIAL APPLICATION NOTES.

1. THIS IS A MASH COMPLIANT TL-3 SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL SYSTEM WITH A TOP RAIL HEIGHT OF 31". AVAILABLE FOR USE ON ANY SPEED ROADWAY. THE SYSTEM REQUIRES A MINIMUM PLACEMENT FOOTPRINT OF 34'-10" ALONG THE PRIMARY ROAD AND A 35'-0" ALONG SECONDARY DRIVEWAY.
2. IT IS CRITICAL THAT THE PRIMARY GUARDRAIL MAINTAIN A (4 DEGREE FLARE) WITH THE SECONDARY DRIVEWAY.
3. THE SYSTEM REQUIRES A MINIMUM 5' WIDE (WORK ZONE) DIRECTLY BEHIND THE GUARDRAIL SYSTEM WITH A SLOPE AT 1V:10H OR FLATTER FROM THERE A MAXIMUM 3:1 SLOPE IS RECOMMENDED. SEE SHEET 1 OF 3 FOR FLARE AND SLOPE DETAILS.
4. NOTE FOR INSTALLER: THE THREE (3) CRT POSTS ITEM (Q), AT POST LOCATIONS, 3, 7, & 8.), REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING FIELD ADJUSTMENT. USING A ¾" X 10" LONG SPADE BIT DRILL ONE (1) ADDITIONAL HOLE 7-⅞" DIRECTLY BELOW THE EXISTING TOP HOLE TO ACCOMMODATE THE HARDWARE FOR THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT.

   OPTION FOR ADDITIONAL ¾" HOLE. THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT (PDB01a) IS MANUFACTURED WITH TWO ¾" DRILLED HOLES FOR THE POST HARDWARE, THEREFORE THE BLOCKOUT CAN BE USED AS A TEMPLATE GUIDE FOR THE BOTTOM ¾" HOLE. AFTER INSTALLING THE CRT POST USE THE TOP HOLE TO MOUNT THE 22" LONG BLOCKOUT TO POST, USE THE BLOCKOUT'S PRE-DRILLED HOLE AS A GUIDE FOR THE BOTTOM ¾" HOLE.

SHEET 3 OF 3

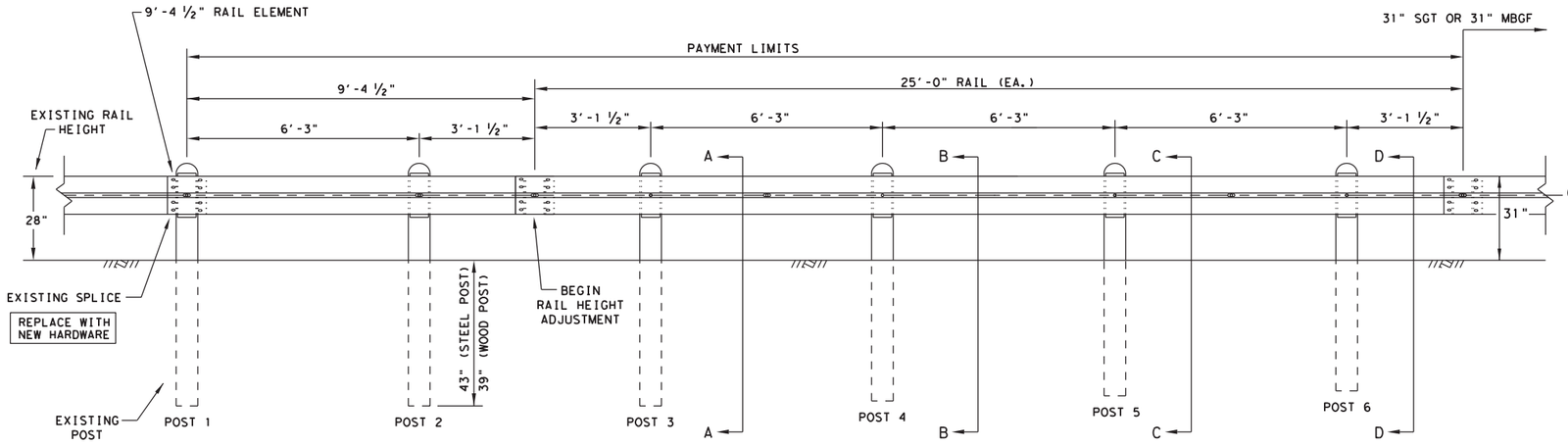
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TL-3 SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL MASH COMPLIANT

SRG(TL-3)-21

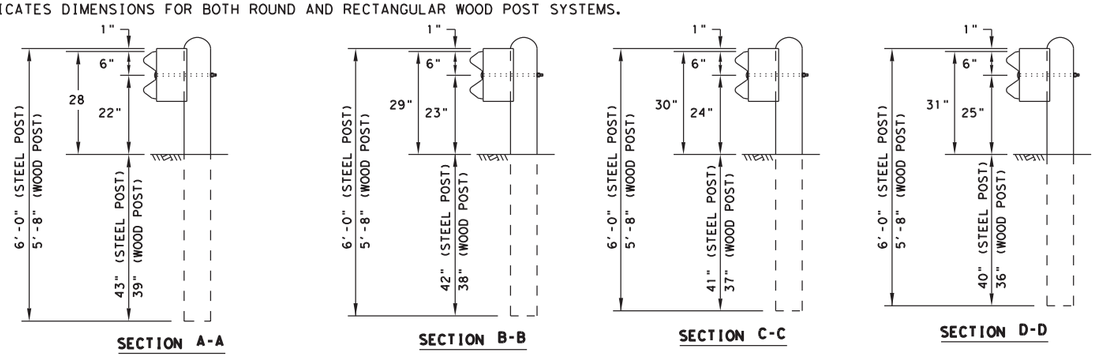
FILE: srgt1321	TxDOT	CK:KM	DN:VP	CK:CGL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		45

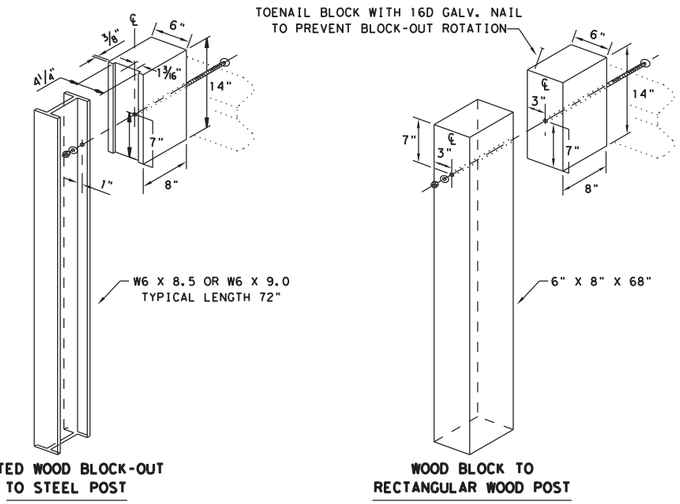
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

✳"WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.





HARDWARE LIST	
QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	9'-4 ½" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA.
1	25'-0" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA. (TYP)
6	7 ½" DIA X 6'-0" DOMED ROUND WOOD POSTS (TYP)
6	6" X 8" X 68" RECTANGULAR WOOD POSTS (TYP)
6	W6 X 8.5 OR W6 X 9 X 72" STEEL POSTS (TYP)
6	6" X 8" X 14" WOOD BLOCKS OR COMPOSITE (TYP)
6	⅝" X 18" GUARDRAIL BOLTS WITH NUTS (FBB04)
6	⅝" ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436) (FWC16a)
6	⅝" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLTS WITH NUTS (FBB03)
24	⅝" X 1- ¼" GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS WITH DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563) (FBB01)

POST AND BLOCK-OUT TYPES AVAILABLE

FOR WOOD POST

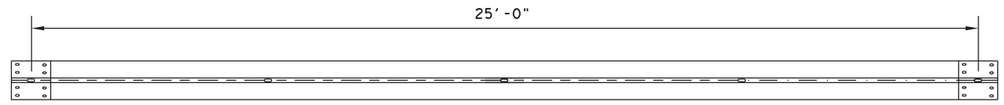
FOR STEEL POST

NOTE: HARDWARE SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS.

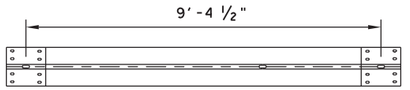
GUARDRAIL POST BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436)
GUARDRAIL DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE NUTS (ASTM A563)

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'-0", OR 12'-6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND ⅝" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE ⅝" X 1-¼" WITH ⅝" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
11. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
12. RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT IS ASSESSED AT TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT FOR STEEL POST HEIGHT TRANSITION TO 28" STEEL POST GUARDRAIL.



25'-0" (NOM.) W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT



9'-4 ½" (NOM.) W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT

Texas Department of Transportation

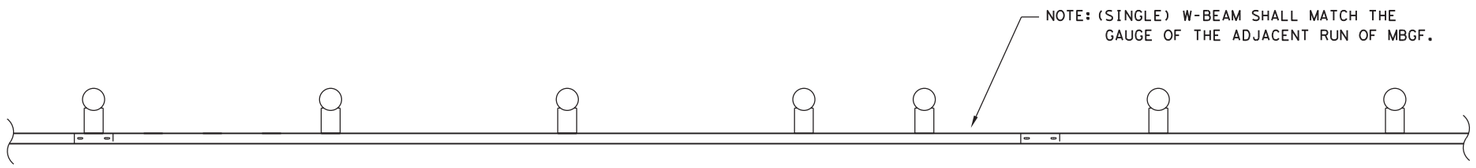
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28" TO 31") TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

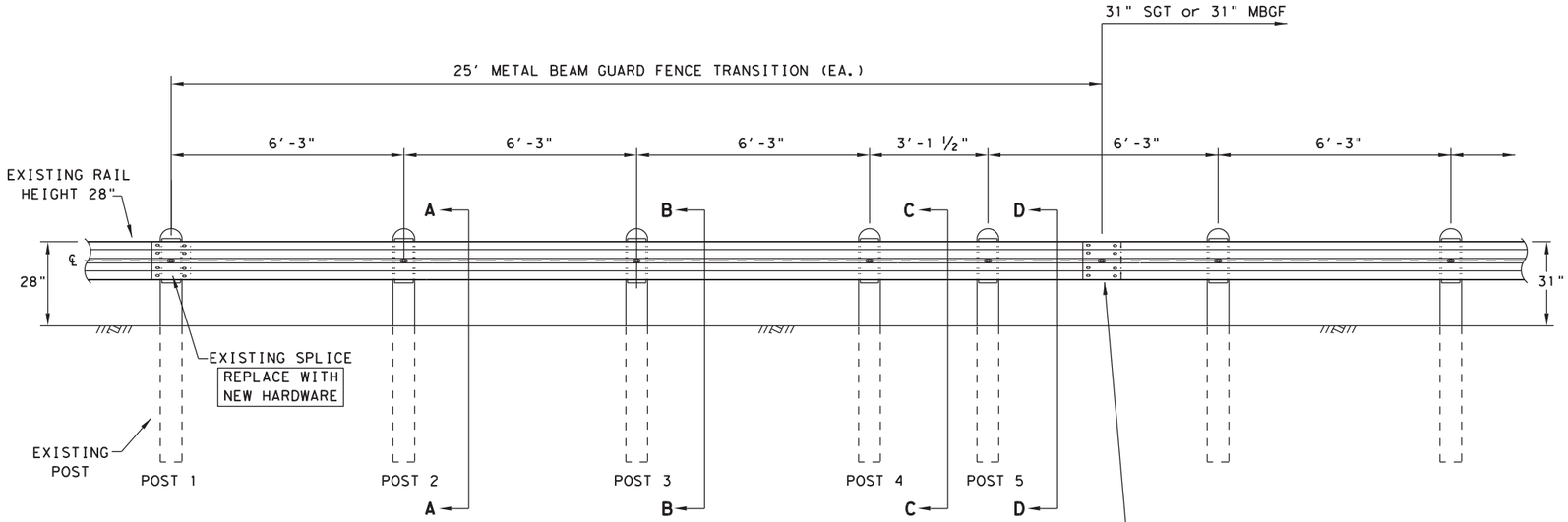
RAIL-ADJ(A)-19

FILE: railadja19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		46	

DATE:
FILE:

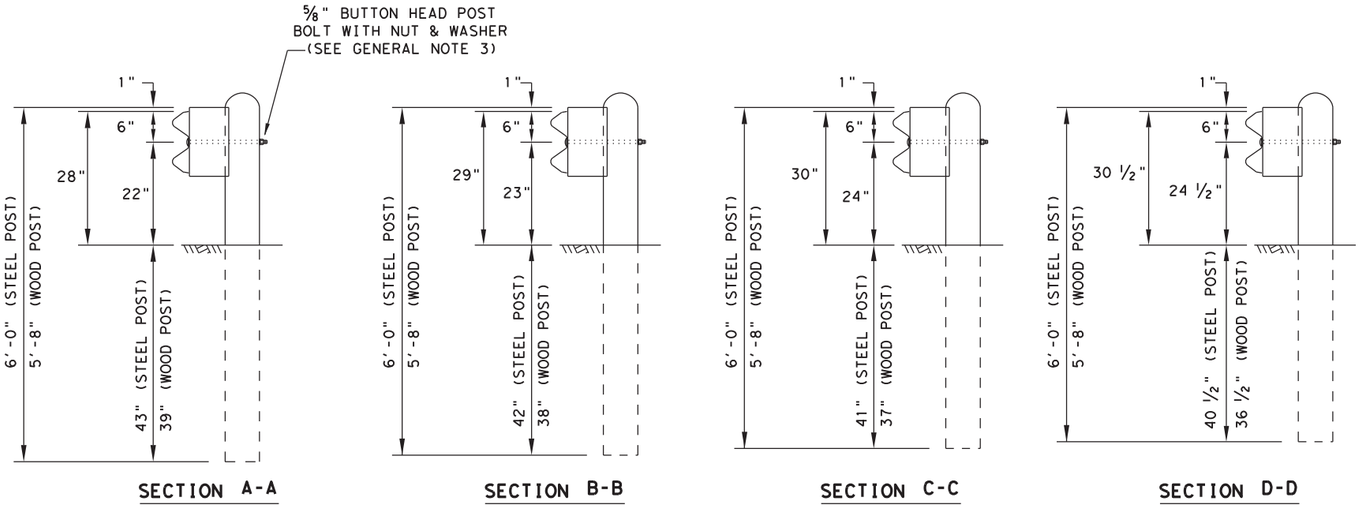


PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
11. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
12. RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT IS ASSESSED AT TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT FOR STEEL POST HEIGHT TRANSITION TO 28" STEEL POST GUARDRAIL.

HARDWARE LIST

QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	25'-0" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA. (TYP)
5	7 1/2" DIA X 6'-0" DOMED ROUND WOOD POSTS (TYP)
5	6" X 8" X 68" RECTANGULAR WOOD POSTS (TYP)
5	W6 X 8.5 OR W6 X 9 X 72" STEEL POSTS (TYP)
5	6" X 8" X 14" WOOD BLOCKS OR COMPOSITE (TYP)
5	5/8" X 18" GUARDRAIL BOLTS AND NUTS (FBB04)
5	5/8" ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436) (FWC16a)
5	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLTS AND NUTS (FBB03)
16	5/8" X 1- 1/4" GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS WITH DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563) (FBB01)

POST AND BLOCK-OUT TYPES AVAILABLE

FOR WOOD POST

FOR STEEL POST

NOTE: HARDWARE SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS.

GUARDRAIL POST BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436)
GUARDRAIL DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE NUTS (ASTM A563)

Texas Department of Transportation

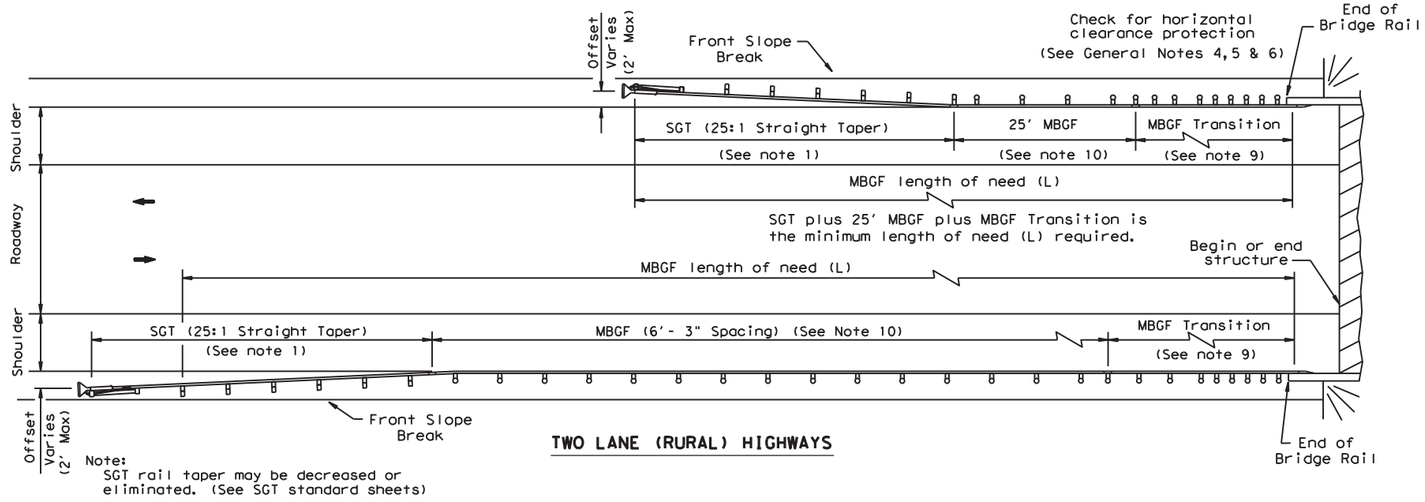
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28" TO 31") TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

RAIL-ADJ(B)-19

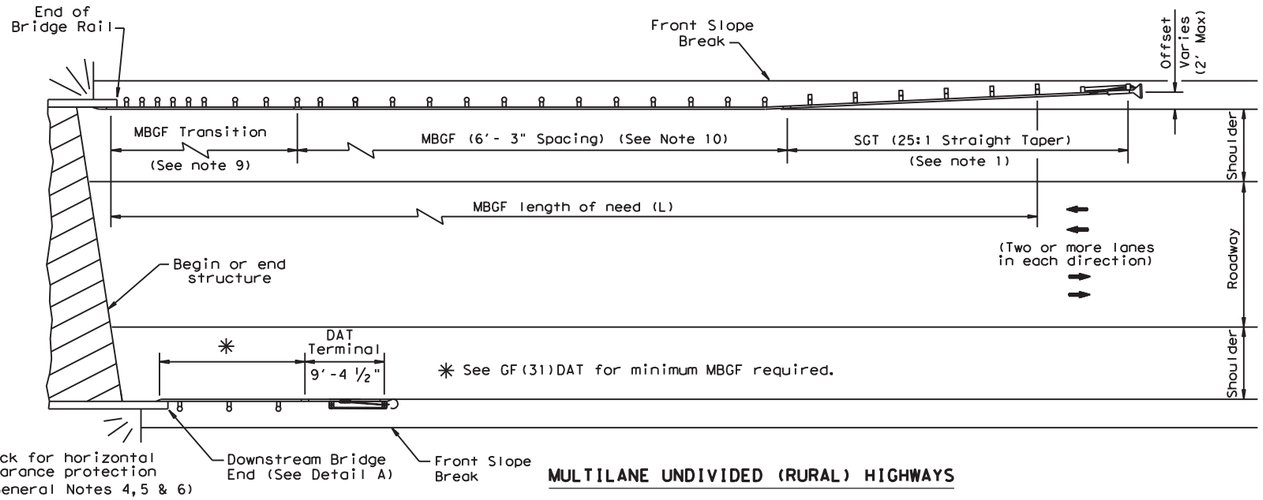
FILE: railadjb19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		47

DATE:
FILE:

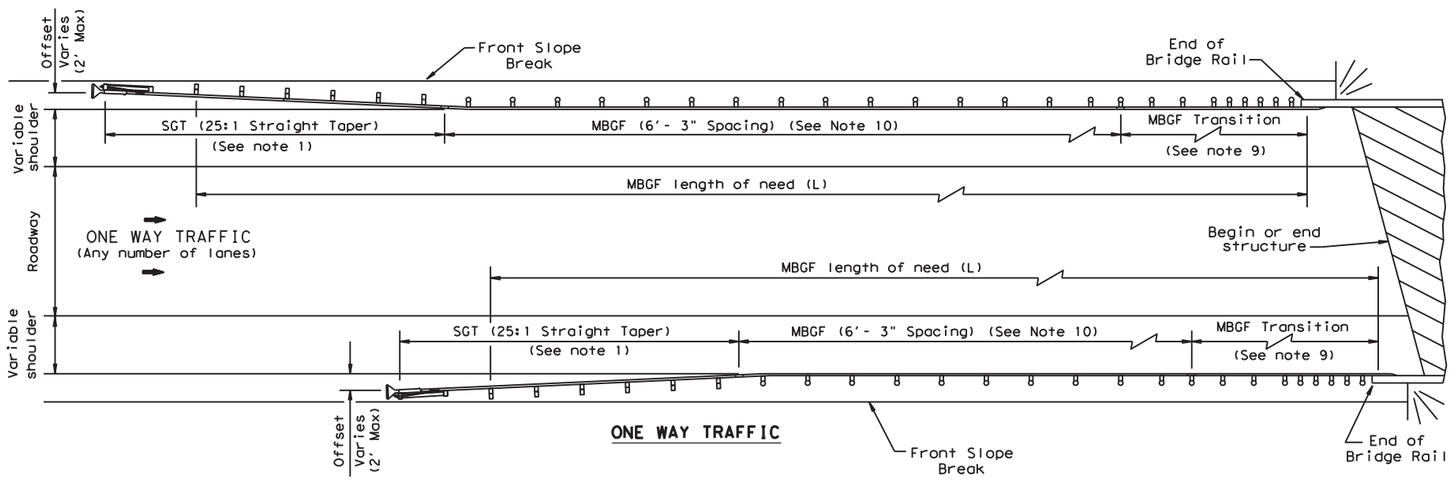


TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS

Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)



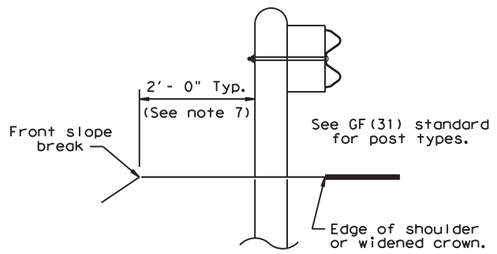
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



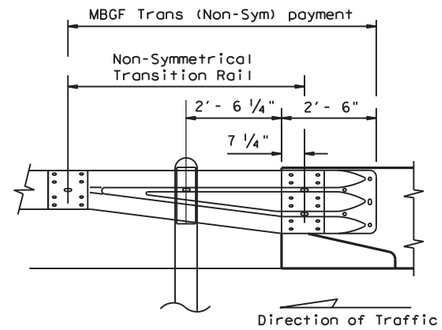
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See GF(31), SGT( )31, GF(31)TR, and GF(31)TL2 standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are as shown in the plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Downstream anchor terminals (DAT) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF to concrete rails are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (This requires a minimum of three standard line posts plus the DAT terminal, See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft. "maximum" offset from the shoulder edge in the approach direction.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.
10. A minimum 25' length of MBGF will be required.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



Note:
All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

DETAIL A

Showing Downstream Rail Attachment

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

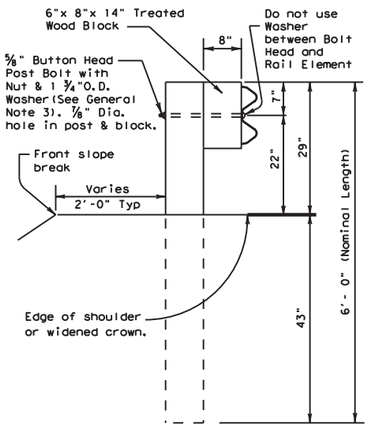
BRIDGE END DETAILS

(METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)

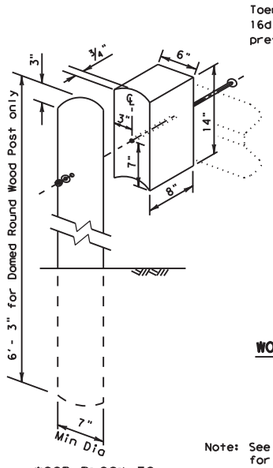
BED-14

FILE: bed14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: CGL
©TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
REVISED APRIL 2014 SEE (MEMO 0414)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		48

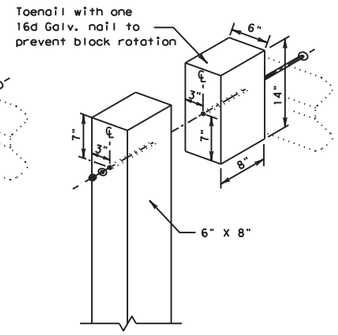
DATE:
FILE:



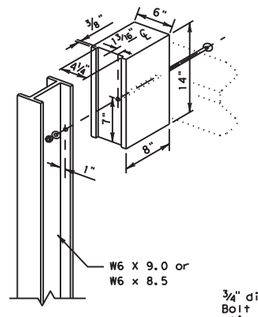
TYPICAL POST



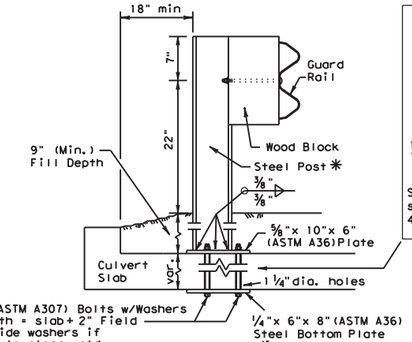
WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST

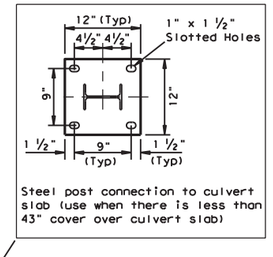


WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

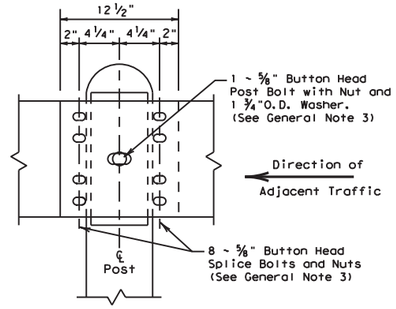


*LOW FILL CULVERT POST

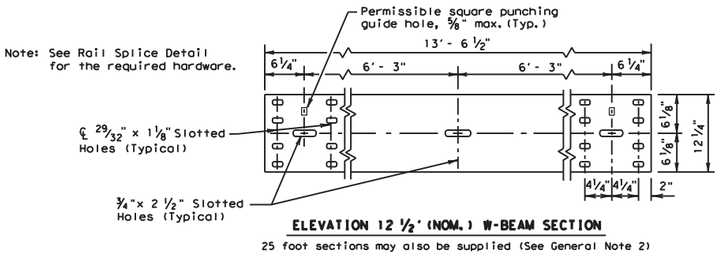
FOR USE ON NON-BRIDGE CLASS CULVERTS ONLY



* Post(s) may require field modifications to ensure proper guardrail height.

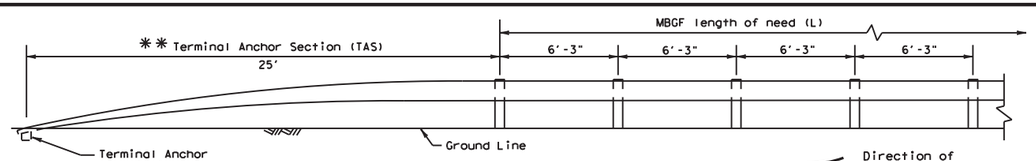


RAIL SPLICE DETAIL



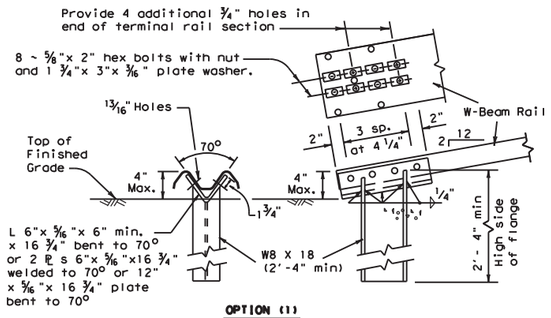
ELEVATION 12½' (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

25 foot sections may also be supplied (See General Note 2)



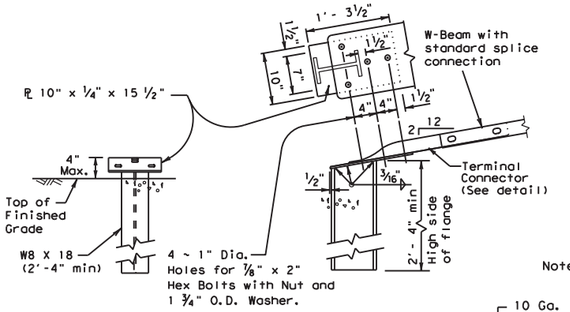
** TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION (TAS)

Terminal anchor sections are only for downstream use, when located outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.



OPTION (1)

Note: This anchor post requires four additional ¾" holes (shop or field) in the rail member with eight ⅝" hex bolts with nut and plate washer.

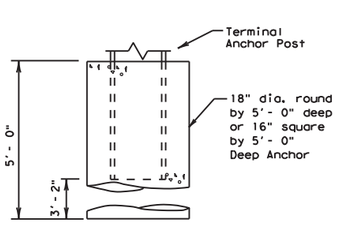


OPTION (2)

Note: This anchor post requires the use of the 10 ga. terminal connector with four ⅞" hex bolts with nut and washer.

TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS

(See General Note 11)



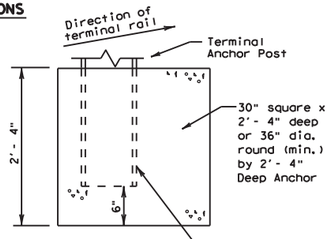
Notes:

Either concrete anchor may be used with either post option above.

No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.

Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.

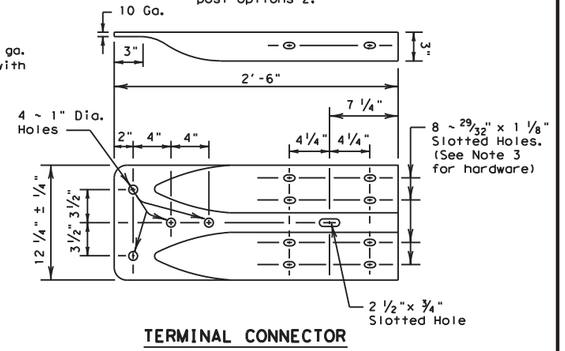
If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.



TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS

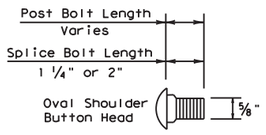
(See General Note 11)

Note: Terminal Connector to be used with terminal anchor post options 2.



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

For connection hardware to concrete rails, see the MBGF transition standards.



BUTTON HEAD BOLT

Post and Splice Bolts (See General Note 3)

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1¾" O.D.) washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
5. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
6. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a slope rate of not more than 1V:10H.
7. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the block. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21 inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
8. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, 24" into the rock, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18", drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever is less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
9. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
10. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius.
11. The terminal anchor section (TAS) post shall be set in Class A concrete (unless otherwise shown in the plans) in accordance with Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete." Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal anchor section (TAS). Terminal anchor post to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS OR HIGHLY CONSTRAINED SITE CONDITIONS.

Texas Department of Transportation

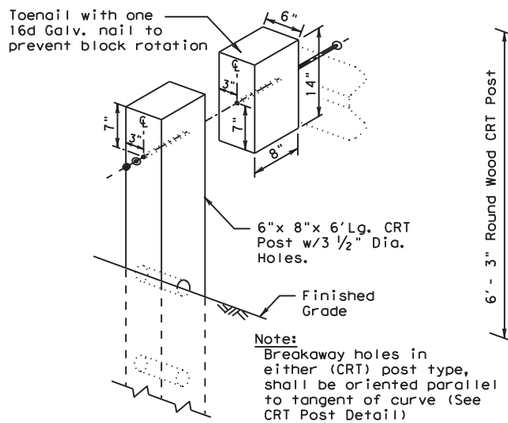
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

MBGF-19

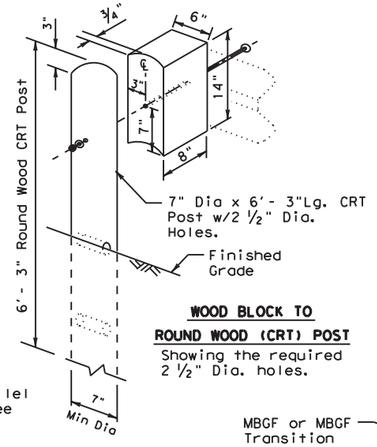
FILE: mbgf19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		49

DATE:
FILE:



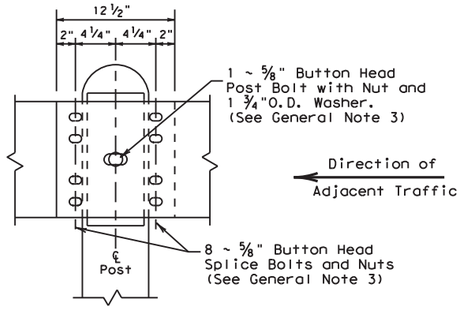
WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD (CRT) POST

Showing the required 3 ½" Dia. holes.

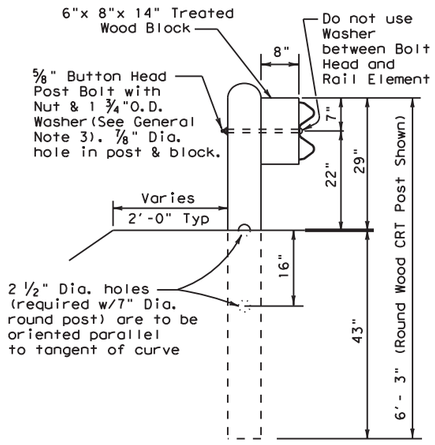


WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD (CRT) POST

Showing the required 2 ½" Dia. holes.

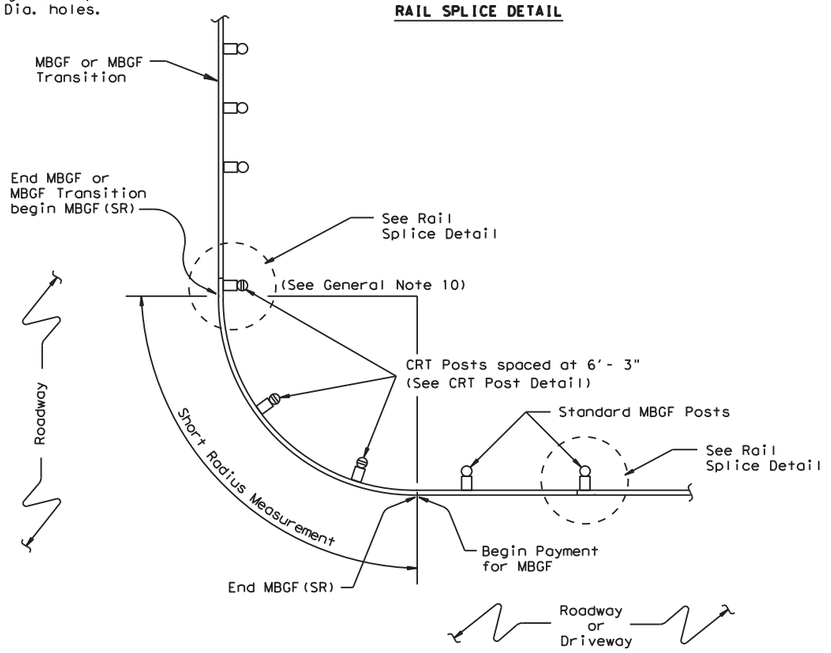


RAIL SPLICE DETAIL



(CRT) POST DETAIL
CONTROLLED RELEASE TERMINAL POST

Two or more wood CRT post(s) are required at any radius installation located at intersecting roadways or driveways.



PLAN VIEW
SHOWING TYPICAL RADIUS

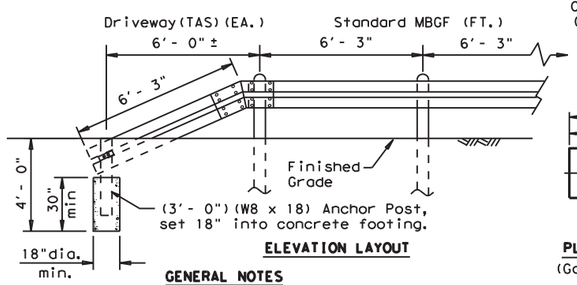
The required radius is shown elsewhere on the plans.

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of (CRT) post (round wood post, or rectangular wood post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Steel posts are not permitted at CRT post positions.
3. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540,"Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12 ½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
4. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1 ¾" O.D.)washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563).
5. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
6. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
7. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a slope rate of not more than 1V:10H.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the block. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21 inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
9. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, 24" into the rock, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18",drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever is less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
10. Guardrail posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
11. Special rail fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius. The required radius shall be shown on the plans.
12. The terminal anchor section (TAS) post shall be set in Class A concrete (unless otherwise shown in the plans) in accordance with Item 421,"Hydraulic Cement Concrete." Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal anchor section (TAS). Terminal anchor post to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
13. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210,"Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.

"DRIVEWAY" TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION

Only for use within driveway locations, where a standard (TAS) Terminal Anchor Section can not be installed.



ELEVATION LAYOUT

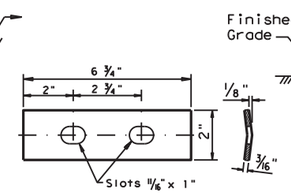
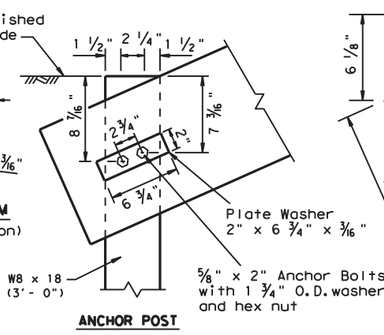
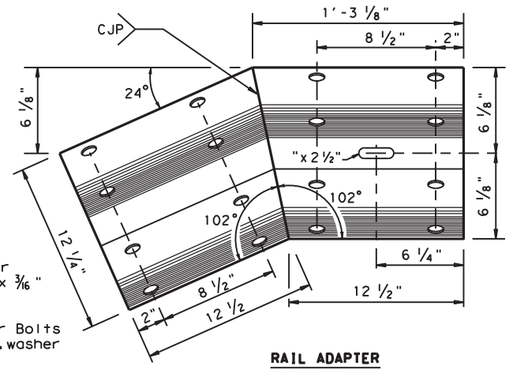


PLATE WASHER FOR METAL BEAM
(Galvanized after fabrication)



ANCHOR POST



RAIL ADAPTER
Rail - 10 gauge
(Galvanized after fabrication)

GENERAL NOTES

1. The "Driveway" Terminal Anchor Section is ONLY to be used within driveway locations, where the ROW is limited and a standard 25 ft.(TAS)Terminal Anchor Section,is too long.
2. Terminal anchor post shall be set in Class A concrete.
3. All steel shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS OR HIGHLY CONSTRAINED SITE CONDITIONS.

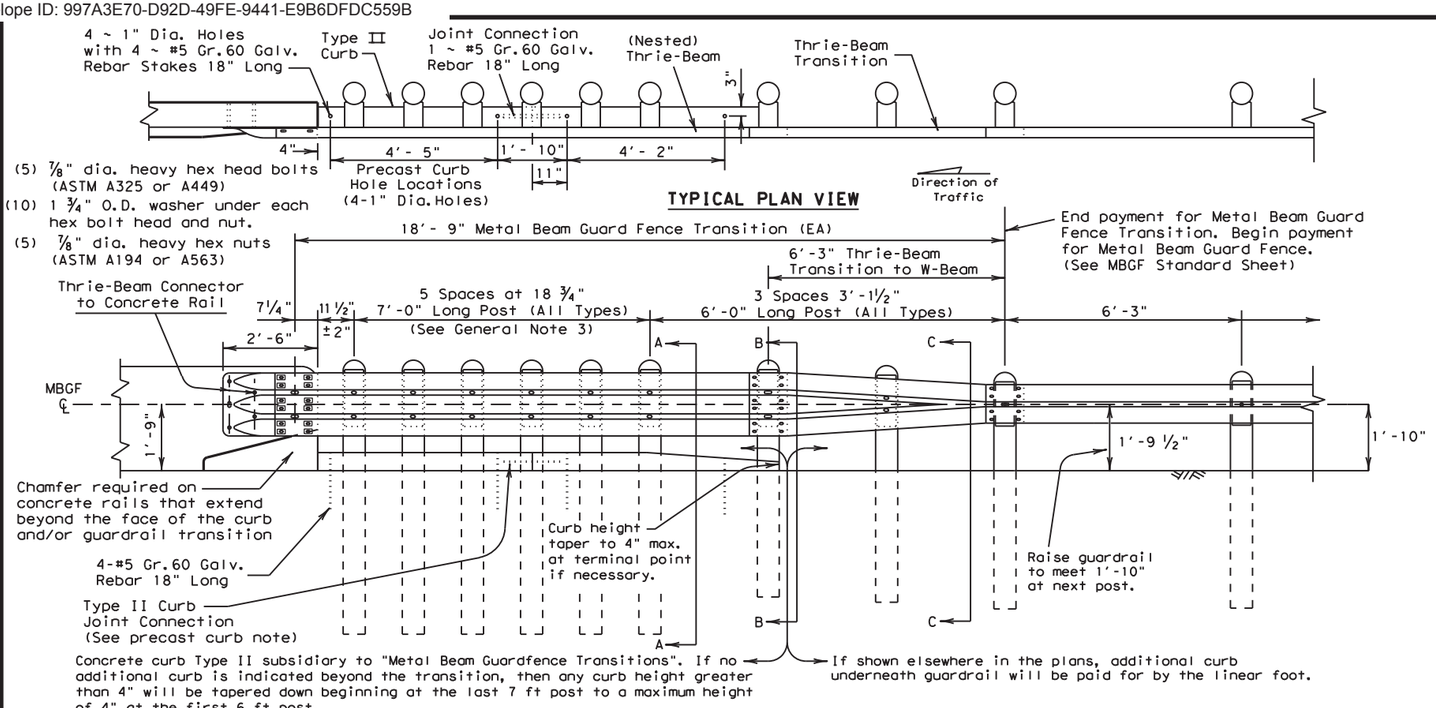
Texas Department of Transportation

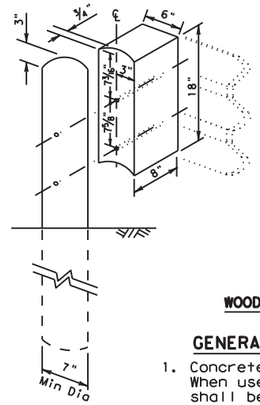
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(SHORT RADIUS)
MBGF (SR) - 19

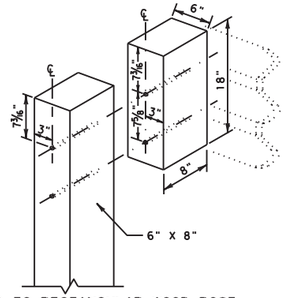
FILE: mbgfsr19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP	
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		50	

DATE:
FILE:

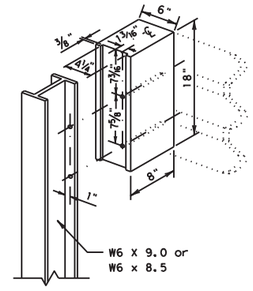




WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curb may be cast-in-place or precast as shown on this sheet. When used in conjunction with thrie-beam guard fence transitions, curb shall be Type II (Typically 5 3/4" height above surface; See CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, the curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curb shall be continuous to the seventh post.

   Contact the Design Division for drainage cut options needed within the curb section of the transition.

2. The type of post (round wood, rectangular wood or steel) will be shown elsewhere in the plans.

3. The post length shall be marked on all 7'- 0" long posts by the Manufacturer. The mark shall be located within the top 1 ft. region of the post, at least 5/8" in height, and visible after installation. Wooden posts shall be marked with a brand, and steel posts with a stencil before galvanizing.

4. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The thrie-beam terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the thrie-beam terminal connector prior to ordering materials.

5. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the block face in front of or directly above the curb face.

6. Install terminal connector with (12) rectangular guardrail plate washers: (FWR03) and (12) 5/8" X 2" button head splice bolts with recessed nuts.

7. Button head "post bolts & nuts" shall meet the requirements of (ASTM A307), and shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and 5/8" washer (FWC16a) and not more than 1" beyond it. Trim remaining bolt length to meet required length.

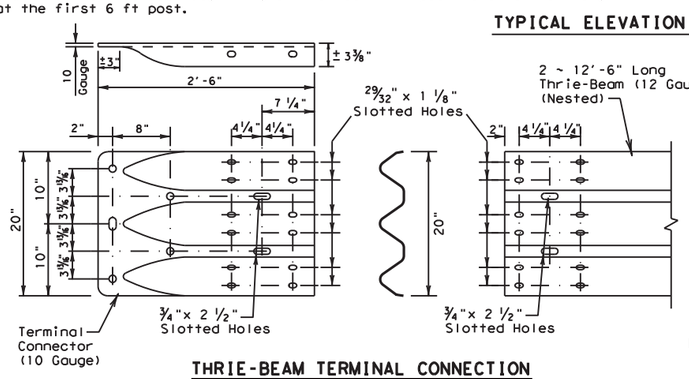
8. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.

9. Crown shall be widened to accommodate transitions.

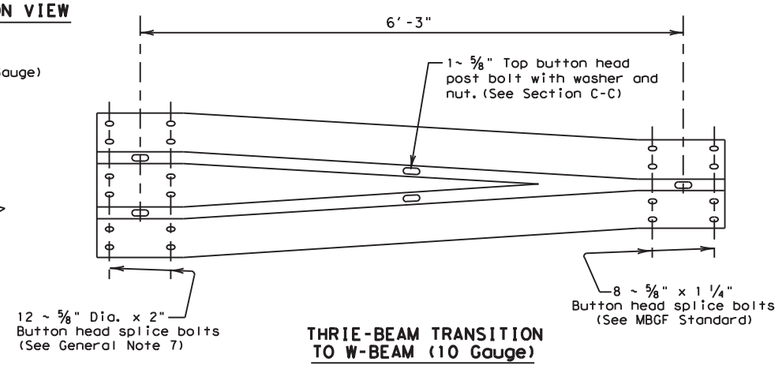
10. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.

11. Posts shall not be set in concrete.

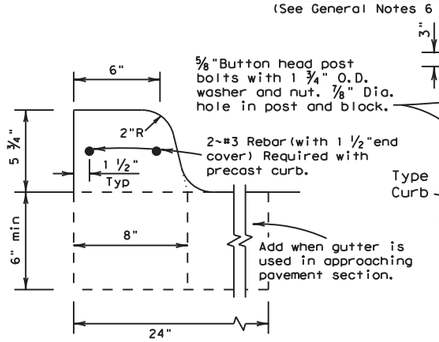
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.



THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION
(See General Notes 6 & 7 for required hardware)

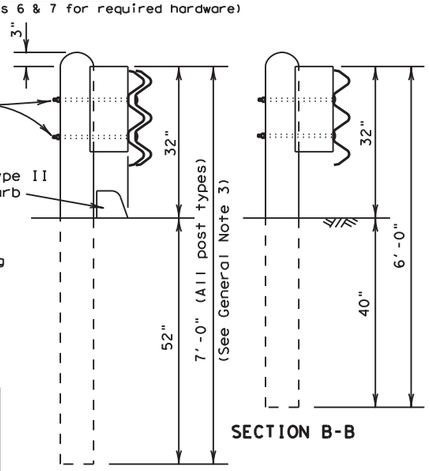


THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)



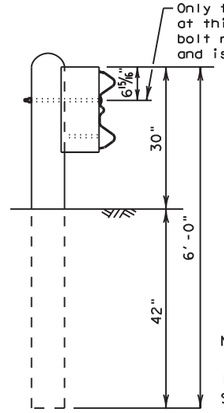
TYPE II CURB
Cast-in-Place or Precast

PRECAST CURB: Type II Precast Curb secured with 4~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar stakes 18" long. The 12'- 2" section of curb may be cast in two sections.
Section ① 5'- 8" long
Section ② 6'- 6" long with the last 3'- 6" of curb tapered to a 4" height.
The Joint Connection is two 9" long 1" dia female ends connected with 1~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar 18" long.



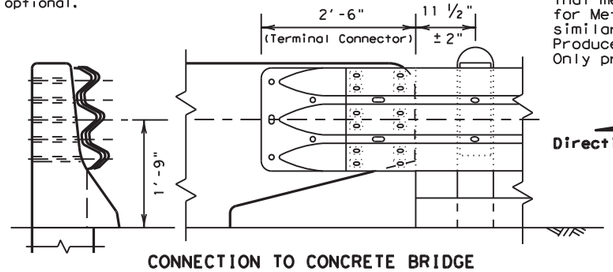
SECTION A-A

SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C

TRANSITION SECTIONS



CONNECTION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS

Direction of Traffic

NOTES:
(5) 7/8" dia. heavy hex bolts, length will vary depending on width of concrete rail, leave 1" of bolt length past the 5/8" hex nut. Trim as required.
See General Notes: 6 & 7 for additional connection details.

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE NESTED RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

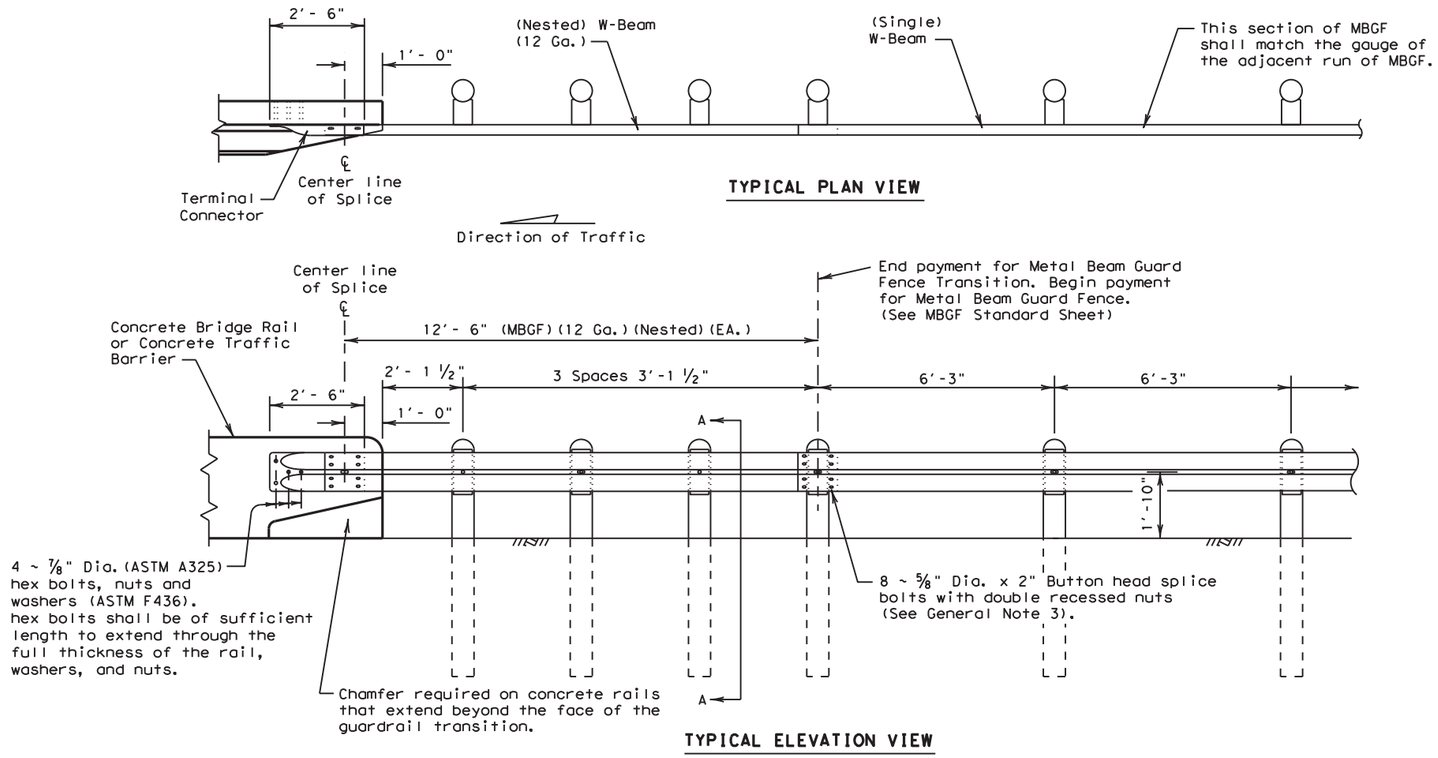
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION) MBGF(TR)-19

FILE: mbgftr19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		51

DATE:
FILE:

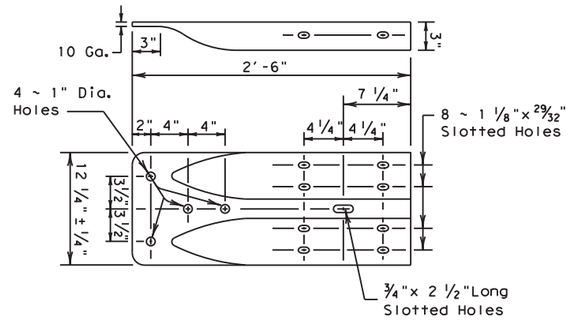


TYPICAL PLAN VIEW

TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

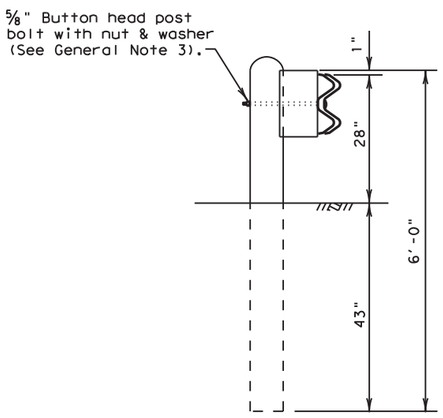
GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and Type A 1 ¾" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with ⅝" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
9. Refer to MBGF standard sheet for additional details.

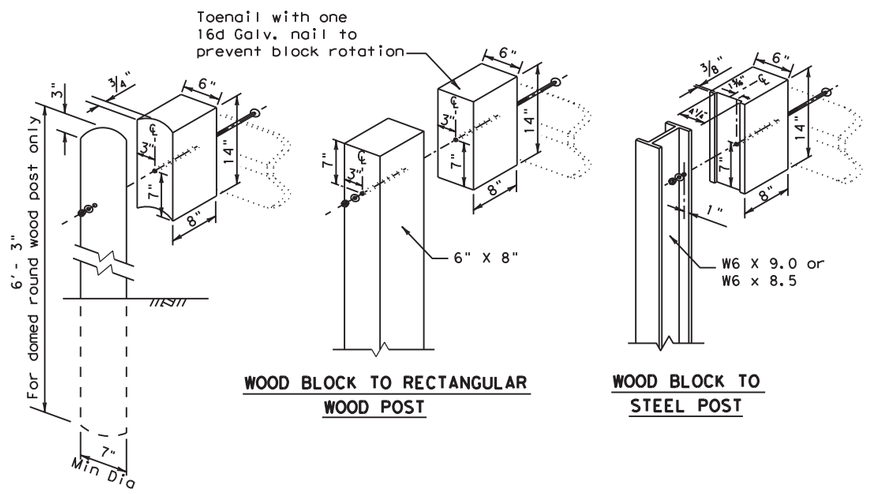


TERMINAL CONNECTOR

FOR USE WITH MBGF CONNECTIONS TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAILS AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS



SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST

WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST

WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

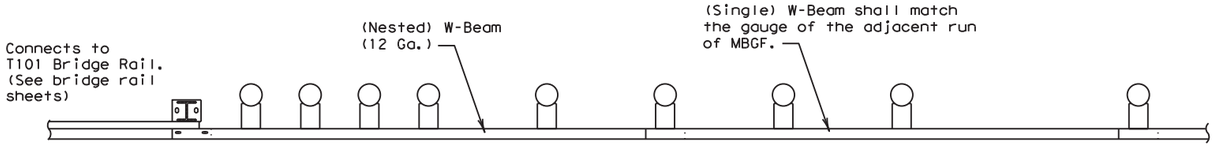
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (TL2)

(Low Speed Transition)

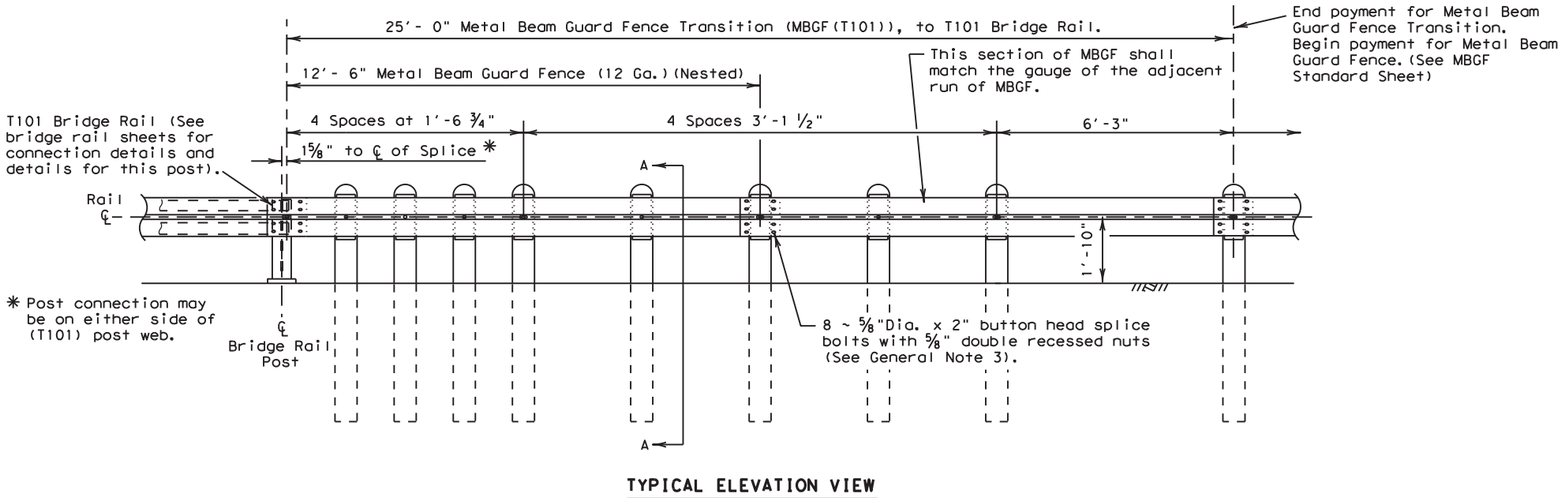
MBGF (TL2)-19

FILE: mbgft1219.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD		CK: VP
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001		I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY			52

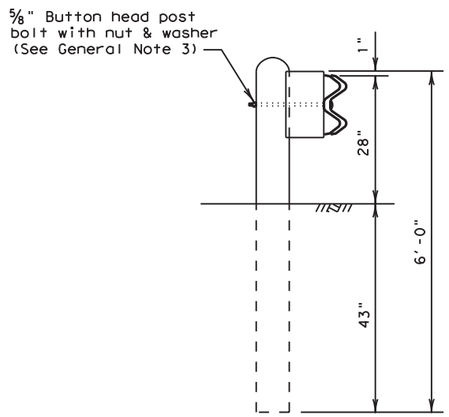
DATE:
FILE:



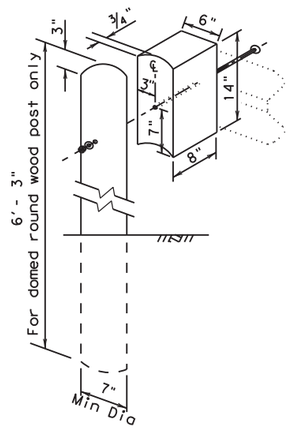
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



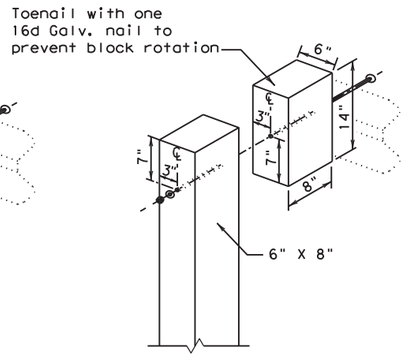
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW



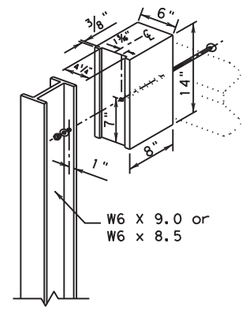
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and the Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are 5/8" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with a 5/8" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
8. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

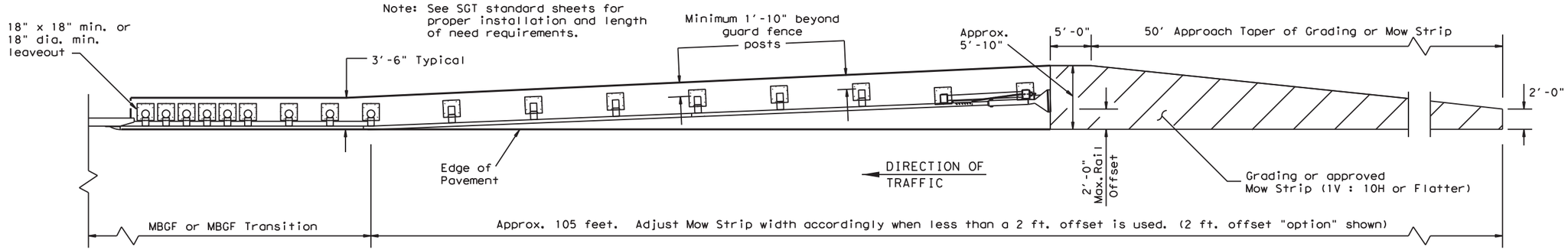
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

(T101 BRIDGE RAIL)

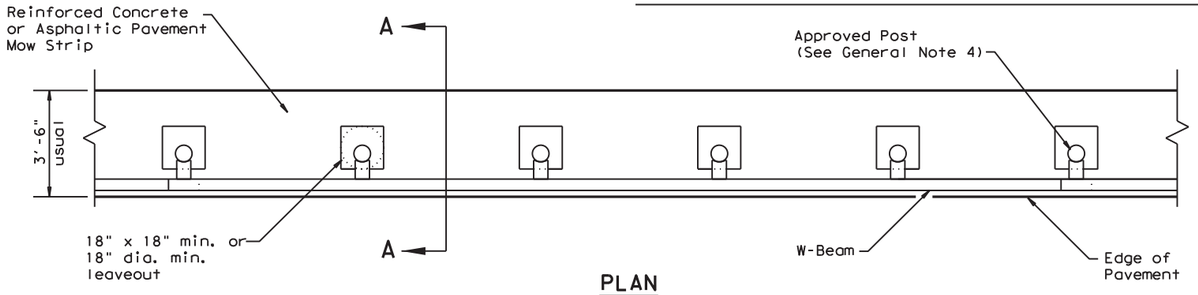
MBGF(T101)-19

FILE: mbgft10119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP		
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		53		

DATE:
FILE:

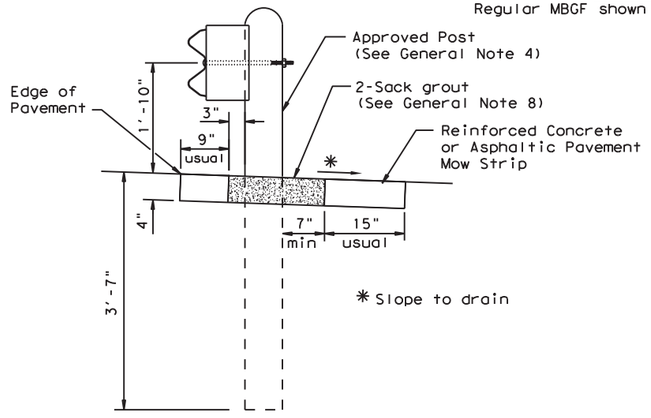


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



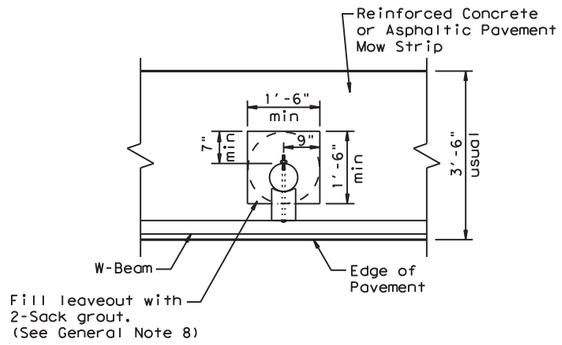
PLAN

Regular MBGF shown with Mow Strip



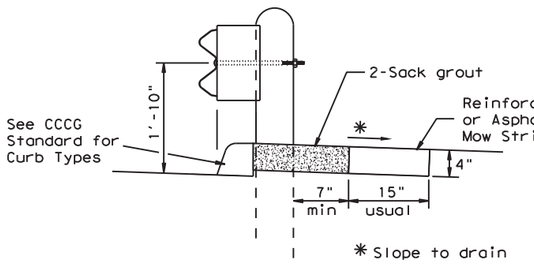
SECTION A-A

Typical



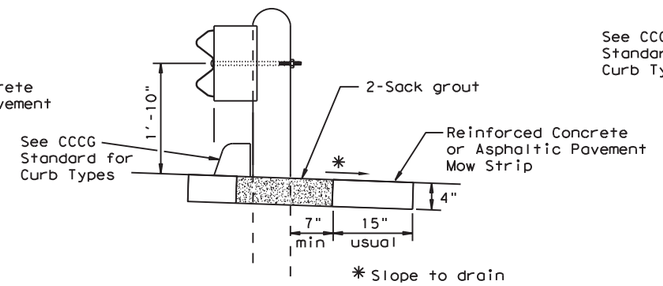
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.



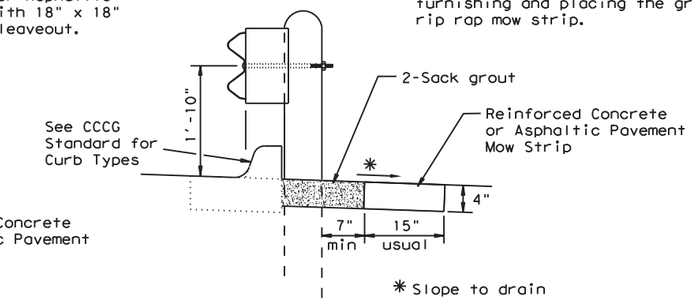
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated. As directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item of work. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of the item, and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown on the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leaveout behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be shown elsewhere in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Depth of mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leaveouts for posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture (1 part cement, 5 parts water, and 14 parts sand by volume) with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 120 psi or less. Provide grout of a consistency that will flow into and completly fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay Item of rip rap mow strip.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

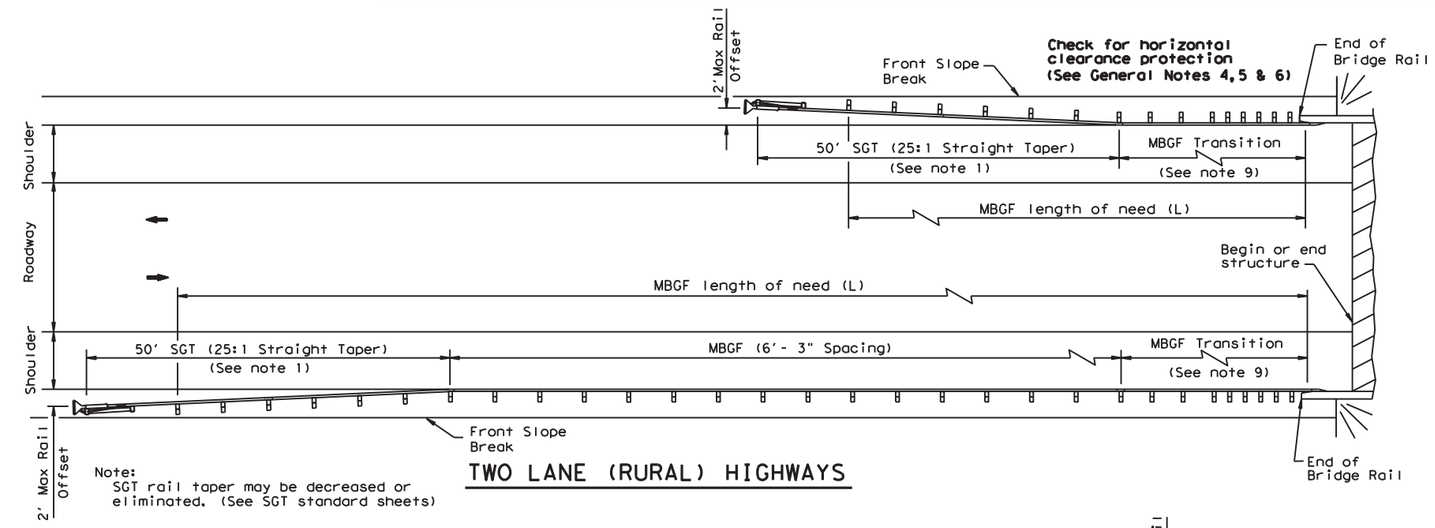
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

(MOW STRIP)

MBGF (MS) - 19

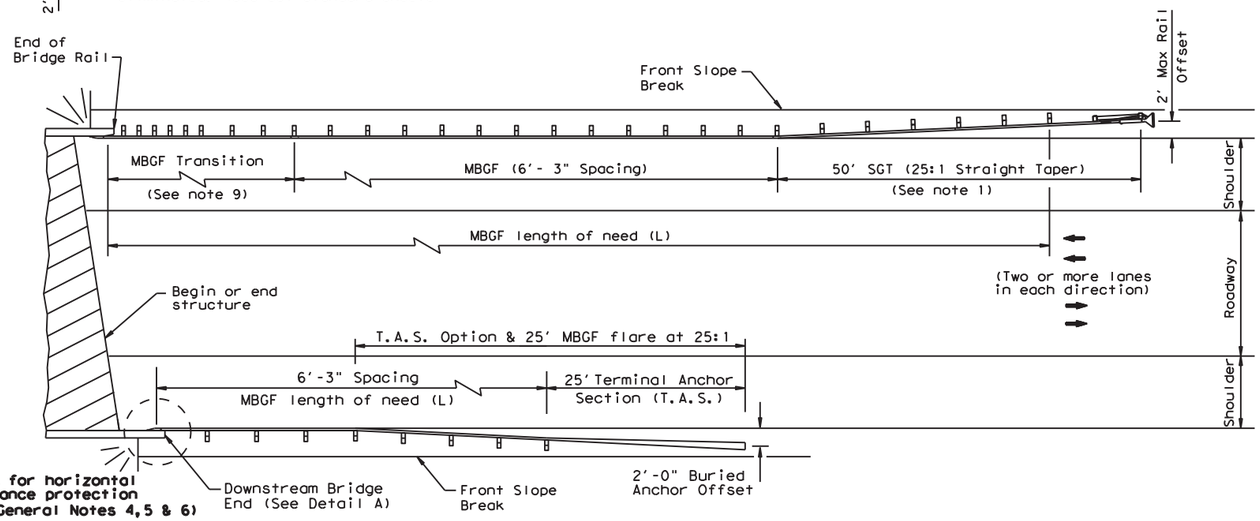
FILE: mbgfms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TXDOT	CK: CL
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		54

DATE:
FILE:

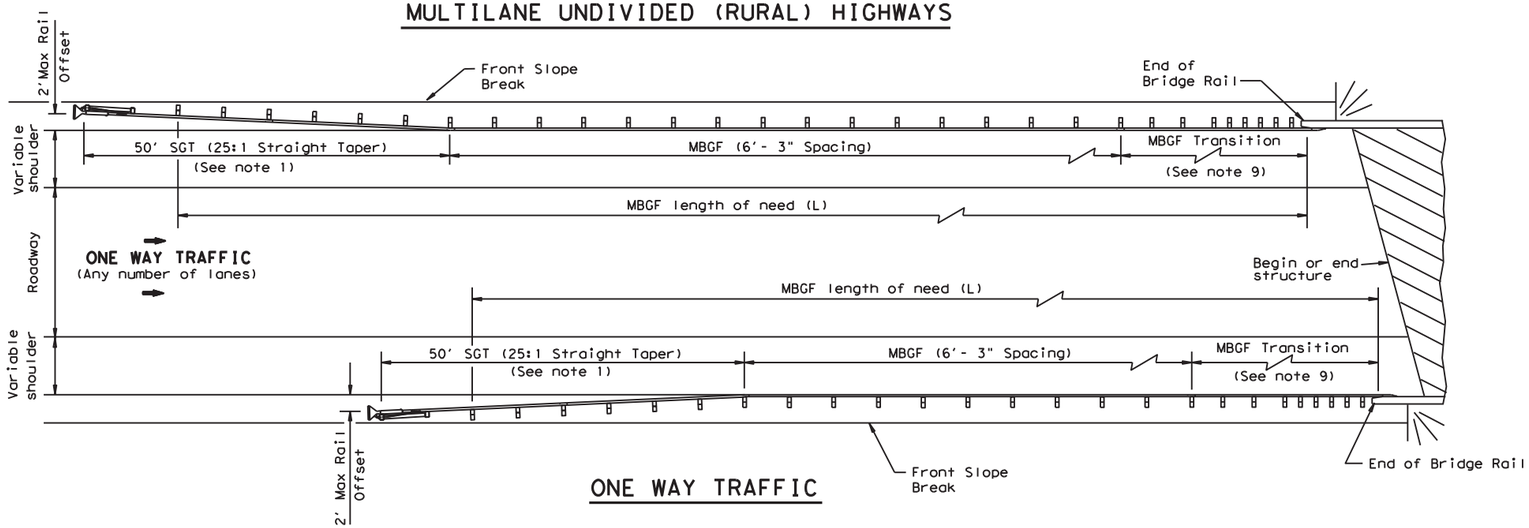


Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)

TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



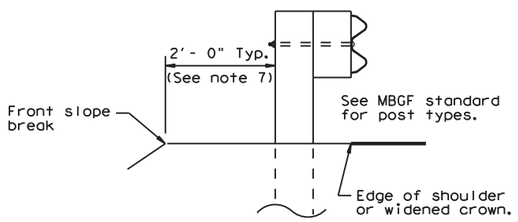
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



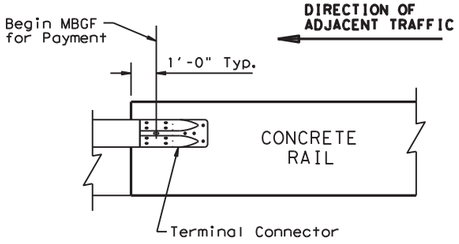
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See MBGF, SGT, and MBGF Transition standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are shown elsewhere in plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Terminal anchor sections (TAS) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF (at 6'-3" post spacing without transition) to concrete rail are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft."maximum" offset from the shoulder edge.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



DETAIL A

All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

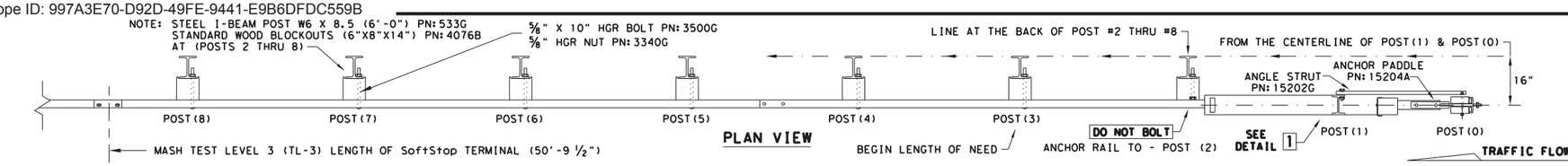
Texas Department of Transportation

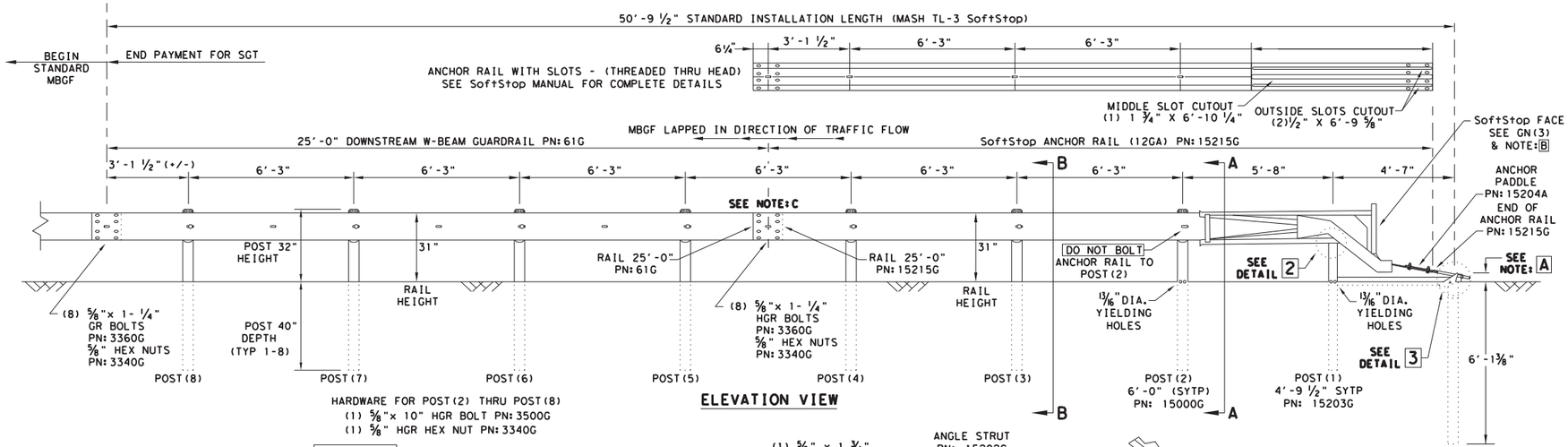
Design Division Standard

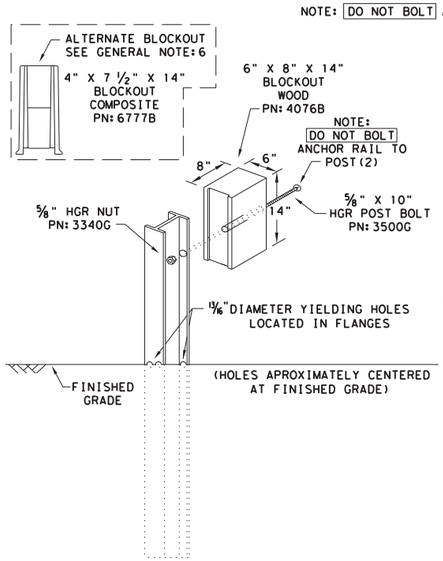
BRIDGE END DETAILS
(28" METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)
BED(28)-19

FILE: bed2819.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		55

DATE:
FILE:



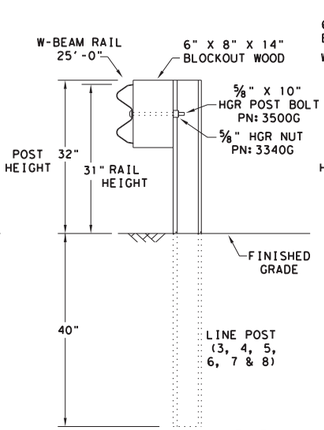




ISOMETRIC VIEW POST(1 & 2)

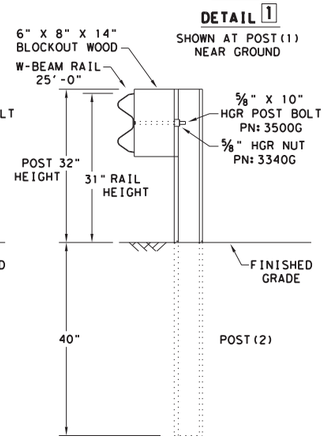
W6 X 8.5 I-BEAM POST SHOWING STANDARD WOOD BLOCKOUT

NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)



SECTION VIEW B-B

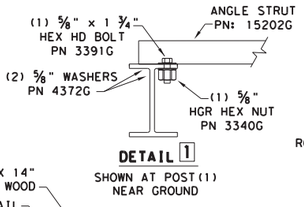
6'-0" (W6 X 8.5)
I-BEAM POST PN: 533G



SECTION VIEW A-A

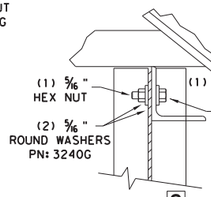
6'-0" (W6 X 8.5)
(SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15000G

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL PANEL TO POST(2)



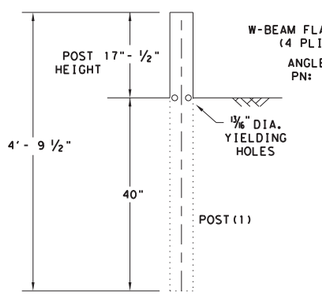
DETAIL 1

SHOWN AT POST(1) NEAR GROUND



DETAIL 2

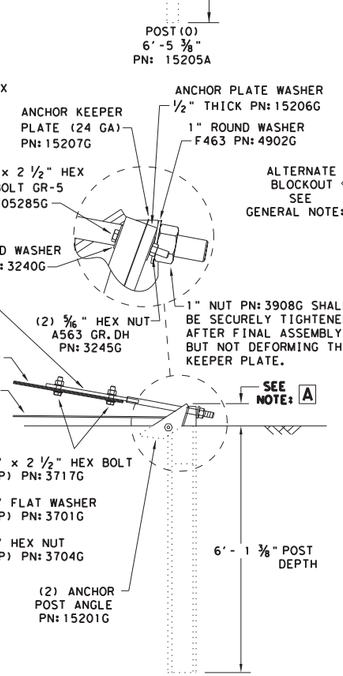
SHOWN AT POST(1)



FRONT VIEW POST(1)

4'-9 ½" (W6 X 8.5)
(SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15203G

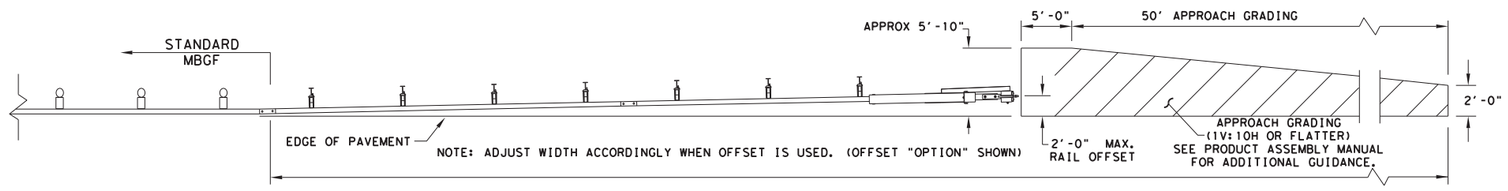
NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)



DETAIL 3 AT POST(0)

6'-5 ⅜" (W6 X 15)
I-BEAM POST PN: 15205A

TRAFFIC FLOW



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY AT 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. STEMMONS FREEWAY, DALLAS, TX 75207
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; SoftStop END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL. PN: 620237B
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
7. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
9. IT IS ACCEPTABLE TO INSTALL THE SoftStop IMPACT HEAD PARALLEL TO THE GRADE LINE OR WITH AN UPWARD TILT.
10. DO NOT ATTACH THE SoftStop SYSTEM DIRECTLY TO A RIGID BARRIER.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE SoftStop SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

NOTE: A	THE INSTALLATION HEIGHT OF FULLY ASSEMBLED ANCHOR POST WILL VARY FROM 3-¾" MIN. TO 4" MAX. ABOVE FINISHED GRADE.
NOTE: B	PART PN: 5852B RIGHT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING) PART PN: 5851B LEFT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING)
NOTE: C	W-BEAM SPLICE LOCATED BETWEEN LINE POST(4) AND LINE POST(5) GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" PN: 61G ANCHOR RAIL 25'-0" PN: 15215G LAP GUARDRAIL IN DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

PART	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS
620237B	1	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (LATEST REV.)
15208A	1	SoftStop HEAD (SEE MANUAL FOR RIGHT-LEFT APPROACH)
15215G	1	SoftStop ANCHOR RAIL (12GA) WITH CUTOUT SLOTS
61G	1	SoftStop DOWNSTREAM W-BEAM RAIL (12GA) (25'- 0")
15205A	1	POST #0 - ANCHOR POST (6'- 5 ⅜")
15203G	1	POST #1 - (SYTP) (4'- 9 ½")
15000G	1	POST #2 - (SYTP) (6'- 0")
533G	6	POST #3 THRU #8 - I-BEAM (W6 x 8.5) (6'- 0")
4076B	7	BLOCKOUT - WOOD (ROUTED) (6" x 8" x 14")
6777B	7	BLOCKOUT - COMPOSITE (4" x 7 ½" x 14")
15204A	1	ANCHOR PADDLE
15207G	1	ANCHOR KEEPER PLATE (24 GA)
15206G	1	ANCHOR PLATE WASHER (½" THICK)
15201G	2	ANCHOR POST ANGLE (10" LONG)
15202G	1	ANGLE STRUT
		HARDWARE
4902G	1	1" ROUND WASHER F436
3908G	1	1" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3717G	2	¾" x 2 ½" HEX BOLT A325
3701G	4	¾" ROUND WASHER F436
3704G	2	¾" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3360G	16	⅝" x 1 ¼" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE BOLTS HGR
3340G	25	⅝" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE NUTS HGR
3500G	7	⅝" x 10" HGR POST BOLT A307
3391G	1	⅝" x 1 ¾" HEX HD BOLT A325
4489G	1	⅝" x 9" HEX HD BOLT A325
4372G	4	⅝" WASHER F436
105285G	2	⅝" x 2 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
105286G	1	⅝" x 1 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
3240G	6	⅝" ROUND WASHER (WIDE)
3245G	3	⅝" HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
5852B	1	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING - SEE NOTE:B

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SoftStop END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

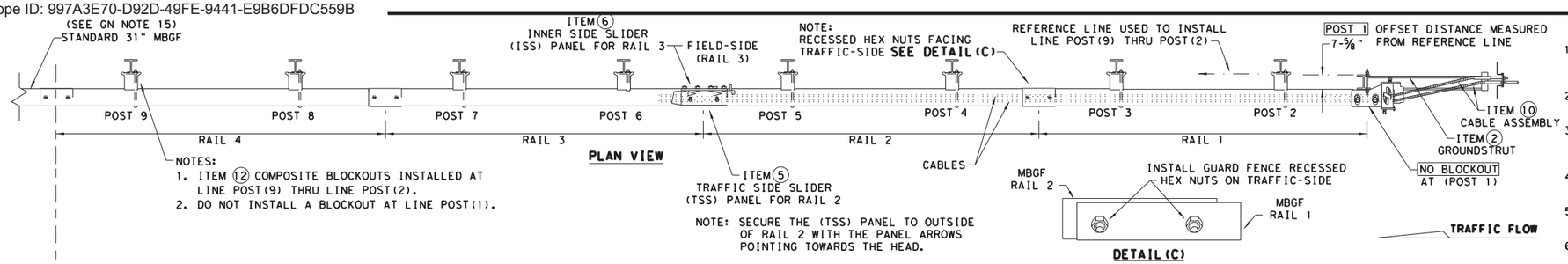
Design Division Standard

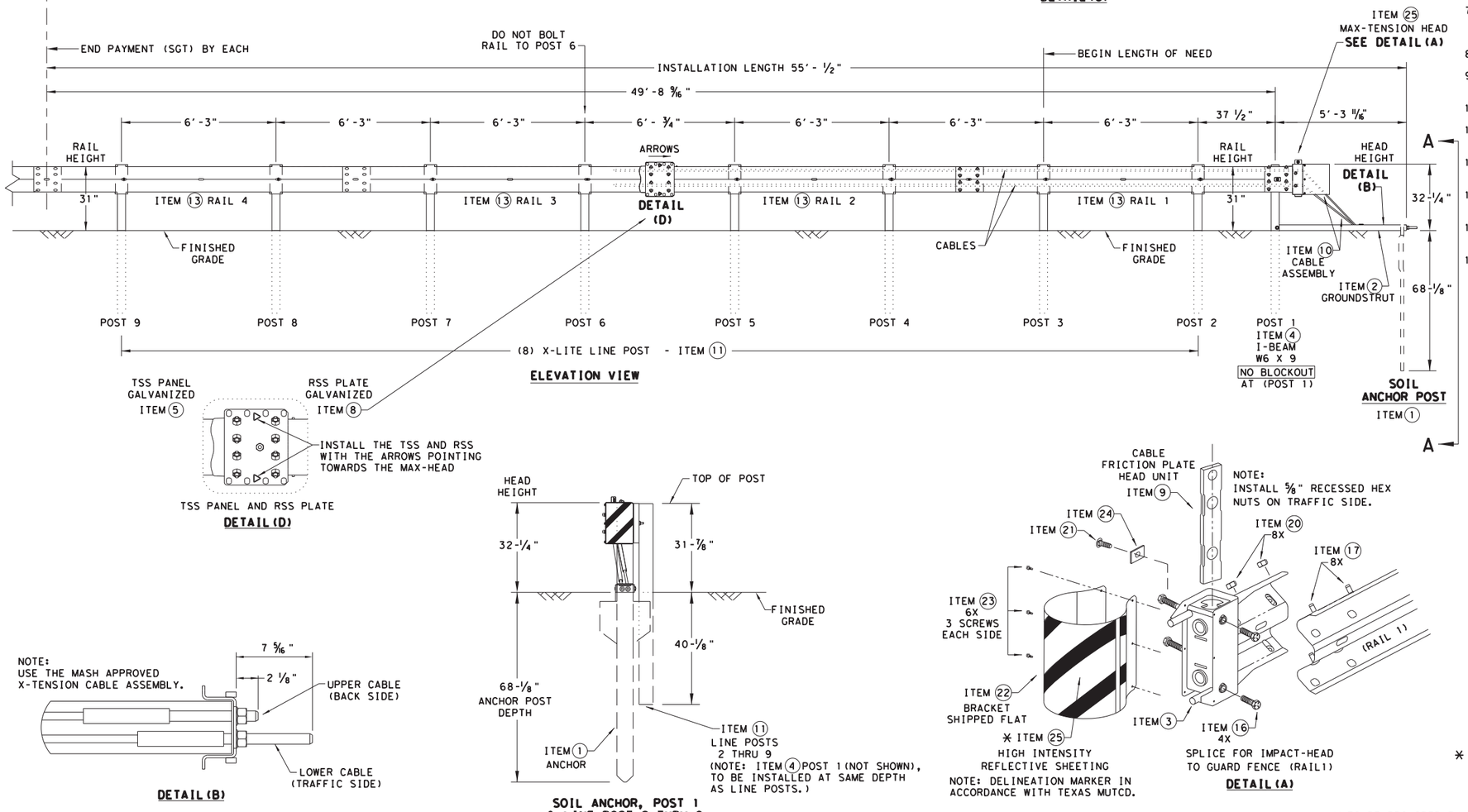
TRINITY HIGHWAY SOFTSTOP END TERMINAL MASH - TL-3

SGT(10S)31-16

FILE: sgt10s3116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: MB/VP		
©TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		56		

DATE:
FILE:





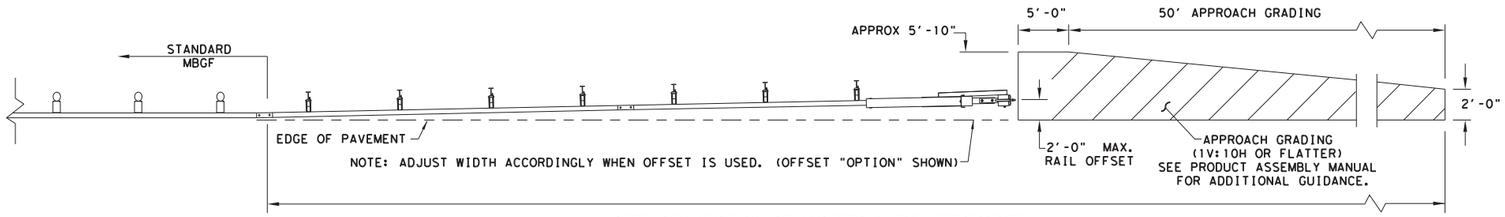
GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, & MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL. P/N MANMAX REV D (ECN 3516).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS ARE GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123 OR EQUIVALENT UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POST WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST(MPL)FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC PANEL LAPPING GUIDANCE.
9. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
11. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POST TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST.
12. MAX-TENSION SYSTEM SHALL NEVER BE INSTALLED WITHIN A CURVED SECTION OF GUARDRAIL.
13. IF A DELINEATION MARKER IS REQUIRED, MARKER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.
14. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, 25'-0" MBGF PANELS ARE ALSO ALLOWED.
15. A MINIMUM OF 12'-6" OF 12GA. MBGF IS REQUIRED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSTREAM OF THE MAX-TENSION SYSTEM.

ITEM #	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	BSI-1610060-00	SOIL ANCHOR - GALVANIZED	1
2	BSI-1610061-00	GROUND STRUT - GALVANIZED	1
3	BSI-1610062-00	MAX-TENSION IMPACT HEAD	1
4	BSI-1610063-00	W6x9 I-BEAM POST 6FT.-GALVANIZED	1
5	BSI-1610064-00	TSS PANEL - TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER	1
6	BSI-1610065-00	ISS PANEL - INNER SIDE SLIDER	1
7	BSI-1610066-00	TOOTH - GEOMET	1
8	BSI-1610067-00	RSS PLATE - REAR SIDE SLIDER	1
9	B061058	CABLE FRICTION PLATE - HEAD UNIT	1
10	BSI-1610069-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY - MASH X-TENSION	2
11	BSI-1012078-00	X-LITE LINE POST-GALVANIZED	8
12	B090534	8" W-BEAM COMPOSITE-BLOCKOUT XT110	8
13	BSI-4004386	12'-6" W-BEAM GUARD FENCE PANELS 12GA.	4
14	BSI-1102027-00	X-LITE SQUARE WASHER	1
15	BSI-2001886	5/8" X 7" THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	1
16	BSI-2001885	3/4" X 3" ALL-THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	4
17	4001115	5/8" X 1 1/4" GUARD FENCE BOLTS (GR.2)MGAL	48
18	2001840	5/8" X 10" GUARD FENCE BOLTS MGAL	8
19	2001636	5/8" WASHER F436 STRUCTURAL MGAL	2
20	4001116	5/8" RECESSED GUARD FENCE NUT (GR.2)MGAL	59
21	BSI-2001888	5/8" X 2" ALL THREAD BOLT (GR.5)GEOMET	1
22	BSI-1701063-00	DELINEATION MOUNTING (BRACKET)	1
23	BSI-2001887	1/4" X 3/4" SCREW SD HH 410SS	7
24	4002051	GUARDRAIL WASHER RECT AASHTO FWR03	1
* 25	SEE NOTE BELOW	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING	1
** 26	4002337	8" W-BEAM TIMBER-BLOCKOUT, PDB01B	8
** 27	BSI-4004431	25' W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PANEL,8-SPACE,12GA.	2
28	MANMAX Rev-(D)	MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	1

* TO BE PROVIDED BY DISTRIBUTOR OR CONTRACTOR.

** ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN.
ITEM(26) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUTS
ITEM(27) 25'GUARD FENCE PANELS



TRAFFIC FLOW

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

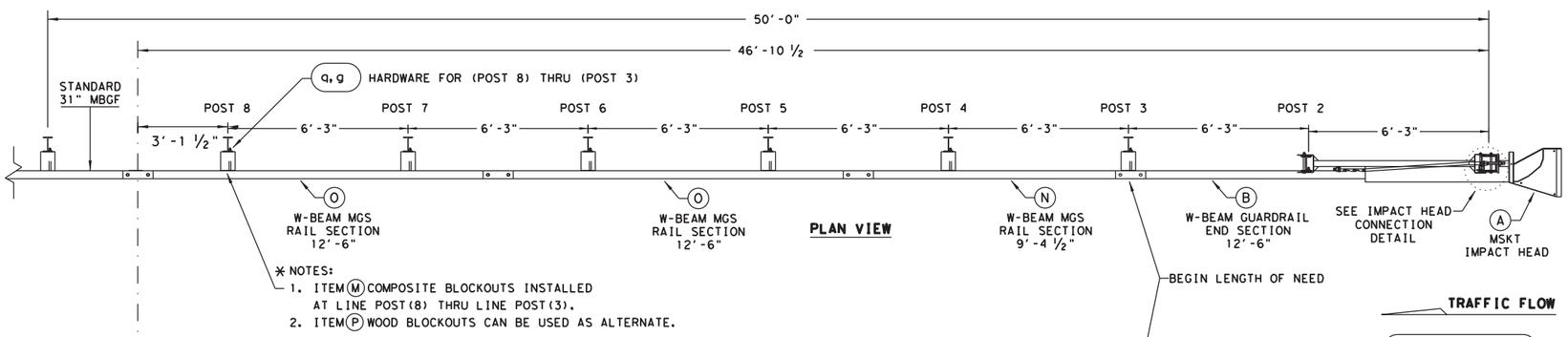
Design Division Standard

MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL MASH - TL-3

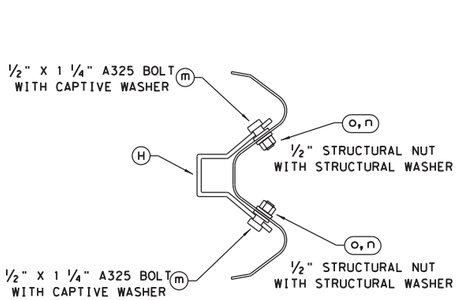
SGT(11S)31-18

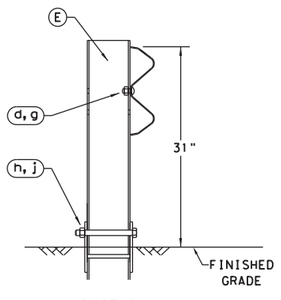
FILE: sgt11s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TxDOT	CK: CL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		57

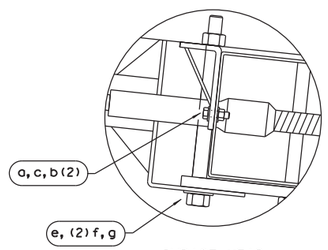
DATE:
FILE:

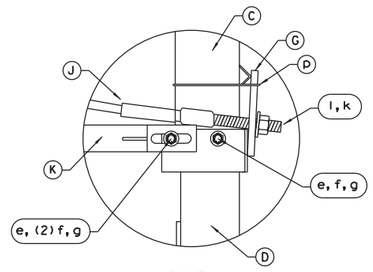


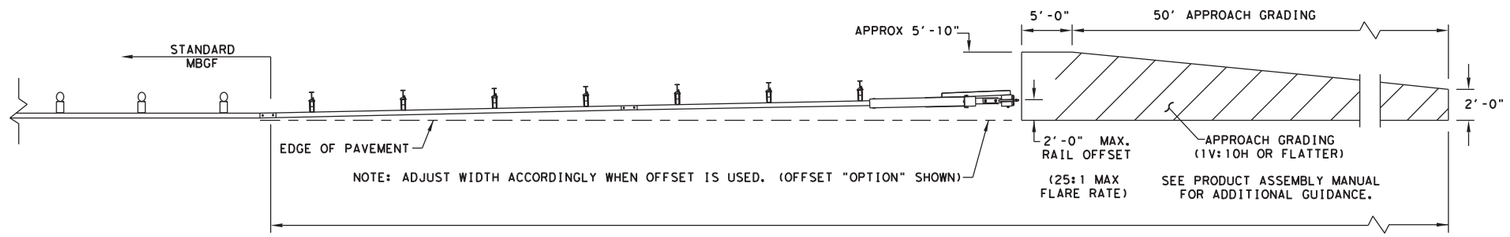
NOTE: SEE (GENERAL NOTE 14) FOR DRIVING CAP INFORMATION.











NOTE: ADJUST WIDTH ACCORDINGLY WHEN OFFSET IS USED. (OFFSET "OPTION" SHOWN)

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MSKT END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POSTS WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUTS THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, & REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. SYSTEM MUST BE ATTACHED TO STANDARD 31" MBGF.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
13. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH TWO 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, ONE 25'-0" MBGF PANEL IS ALSO ALLOWED IN THEIR PLACE.
14. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POSTS 3-8 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED ON LOWER POSTS 1 & 2 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

SEE NOTES: *

ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN. **
* ITEM(P) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUT
** ITEM(Q) 25'GUARD FENCE PANEL

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM NUMBERS
A	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
B	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION, 12 Ga.	SF1303
C	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
D	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
E	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
F	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
G	1	BEARING PLATE	E750
H	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX	S760
J	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	E770
K	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
L	6	W6x9 OR W6x8.5 STEEL POST	P621
M	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS	CBSP-14
N	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (9'-4 1/2")	G12025
O	2	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (12'-6")	G1203A
P	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	P675
Q	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (25'-0")	G1209
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	2	5/16" x 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B5160104A
b	4	5/16" WASHER	W0516
c	2	5/16" HEX NUT	N0516
d	25	5/8" Dia. x 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT (POST 2)	B580122
e	2	5/8" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
f	3	5/8" WASHER	W050
g	33	5/8" Dia. H.G.R NUT	N050
h	1	3/4" Dia. x 8 1/2" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B340854A
j	1	3/4" Dia. HEX NUT	N030
k	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT	N100
l	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE WASHER	W100
m	8	1/2" x 1 1/4" A325 BOLT WITH CAPTIVE WASHER	SB12A
n	8	1/2" STRUCTURAL NUTS	N012A
o	8	1 1/16" O.D. x 9/16" I.D. STRUCTURAL WASHERS	W012A
p	1	BEARING PLATE RETAINER TIE	CT-100ST
q	6	5/8" x 10" H.G.R. BOLT	B581002
r	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

Texas Department of Transportation

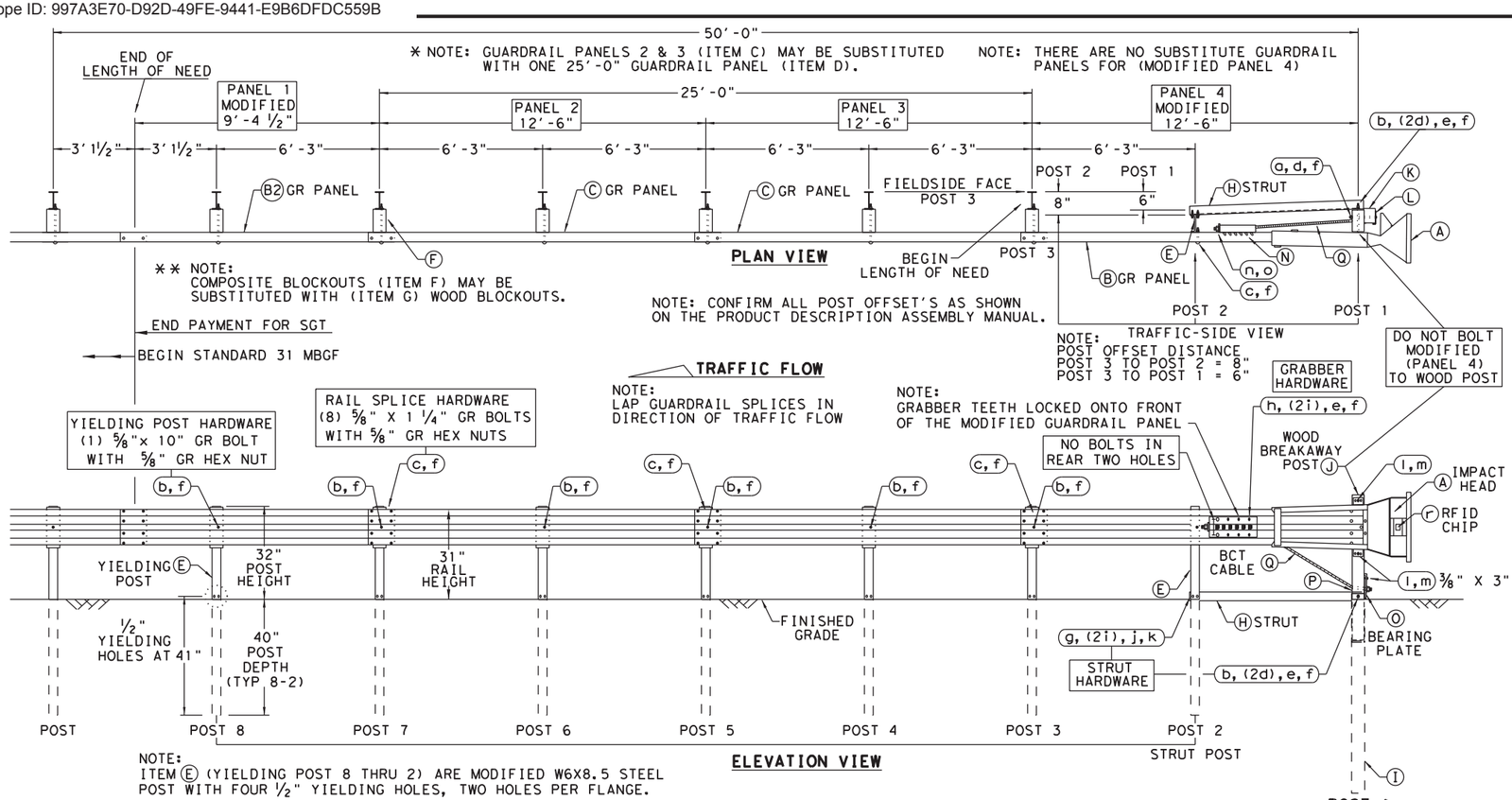
Design Division Standard

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
MSKT-MASH-TL-3
SGT(12S)31-18

REVISIONS

FILE: sgt12s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		58

DATE:
FILE:

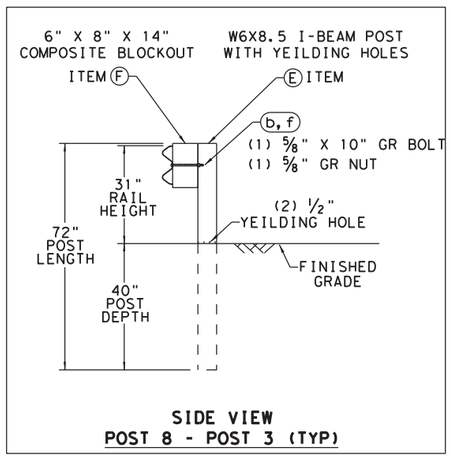


GENERAL NOTES

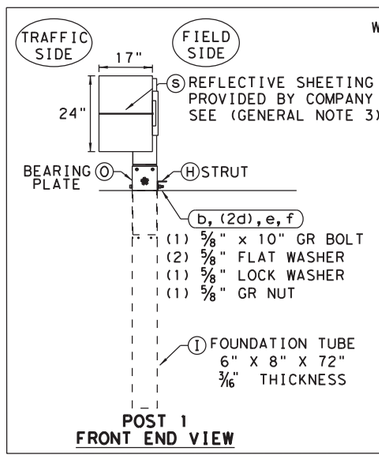
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: SPIG INDUSTRY, INC. AT 1(267) 644-9510. 14675 INDUSTRIAL PARK RD; BRISTOL, VA 24202
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S; SGET END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
3. MANUFACTURER WILL APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" TO THE FACE PLATE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. THE OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. THE NOMINAL HEIGHT OF THE GUARDRAIL BEAM IS 31 INCHES WITH A TOLERANCE OF +/- ONE INCH.
5. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
6. (POST 2 THROUGH POST 8) ARE MODIFIED STEEL-YIELDING POSTS WITH YIELDING HOLES AT GROUND LEVEL. THERE ARE NO SUBSTITUTE POSTS.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED FOR ANY OF THE POSTS IN THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
10. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS DMS-7210 REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR AN APPROVED WOOD BLOCKOUT. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
11. THE ENTIRE SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN A STRAIGHT LINE WITHOUT ANY CURVE. HOWEVER, THE SYSTEM CAN BE OFFSET BY TWO FEET AS SHOWN ON THE APPROACH GRADING DETAIL TO HELP OFF-SET THE IMPACT HEAD FROM SHOULDER OF THE ROAD.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM #
A	1	SGET IMPACT HEAD	SIH1A
B	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	126SPZGP
B2	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 9'-4 1/2" 12GA	GP94
C	2	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	GP126
D	1	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" 12GA	GP25
E	7	MODIFIED YIELDING I-BEAM POST W6x8.5	YP6MOD
F	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	CBO8
G	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	WBO8
H	1	STRUT 3" X 3" X 80" x 1/4" A36 ANGLE	STR80
I	1	FOUNDATION TUBE 6" X 8" X 72" x 3/16"	FNDT6
J	1	WOOD BREAKAWAY POST 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 50"	WBRK50
K	1	WOOD STRIKE BLOCK	WSBLK14
L	1	STRIKE PLATE 1/4" A36 BENT PLATE	SPLT8
M	1	REINFORCEMENT PLATE 12 GA. GR55	REPLT17
N	1	GUARDRAIL GRABBER 2 1/2" X 2 1/2" X 16 1/2"	GGR17
O	1	BEARING PLATE 8" X 8 5/8" X 5/8" A36	BPLT8
P	1	PIPE SLEEVE 4 1/4" X 2 3/8" O.D. (2 1/8" I.D.)	PSLV4
Q	1	BCT CABLE 3/4" X 81" LENGTH	CBL81
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	1	5/8" X 12" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	12GRBLT
b	7	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	10GRBLT
c	33	5/8" X 1 1/4" GR SPLICE BOLTS 307A HDG	1GRBLT
d	3	5/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	58FW436
e	1	5/8" LOCK WASHER HDG	58LW
f	39	5/8" GUARDRAIL HEX NUT HDG	58HN563
g	2	1/2" X 2" STRUT BOLT A325 HDG	2BLT
h	6	1/2" X 1 1/4" PLATE BOLT A325 HDG	125BLT
i	16	1/2" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	12FWF436
j	8	1/2" LOCK WASHER HDG	12LW
k	8	1/2" HEX NUT A563 HDG	12HN563
l	4	3/8" X 3" HEX LAG SCREW GR5 HDG	38LS
m	4	3/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	38FW844
n	2	1" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	1FWF436
o	2	1" HEX NUT A563DH HDG	1HN563
p	1	18" TO 24" LONG ZIP TIE RATED 175-200LB	ZPT18
q	1	1 1/2" X 4" SCH-40 PVC PIPE	PSPCR4
r	1	RFID CHIP RATED MIL-STD-810F	RFID810F
s	1	IMPACT HEAD REFLECTIVE SHEETING	RS30M

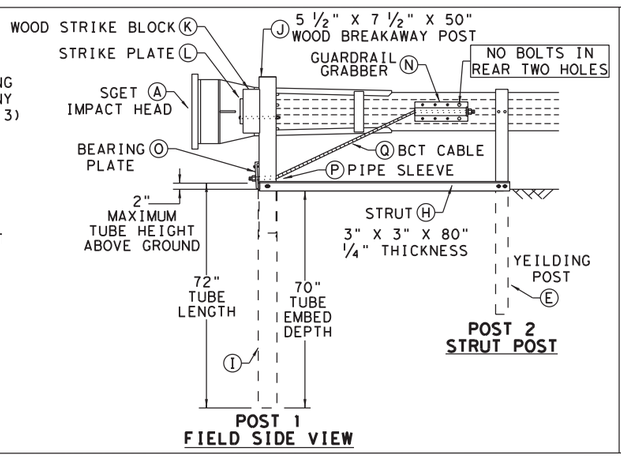
ALTERNATIVE ITEMS * D ** G
NOTE: SEE PLAN VIEW



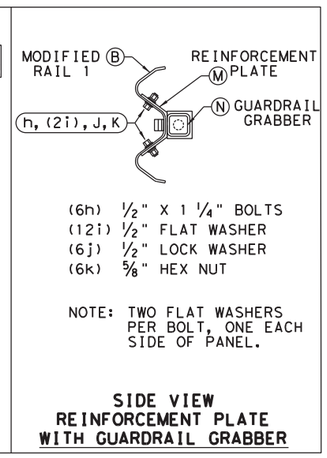
SIDE VIEW
POST 8 - POST 3 (TYP)



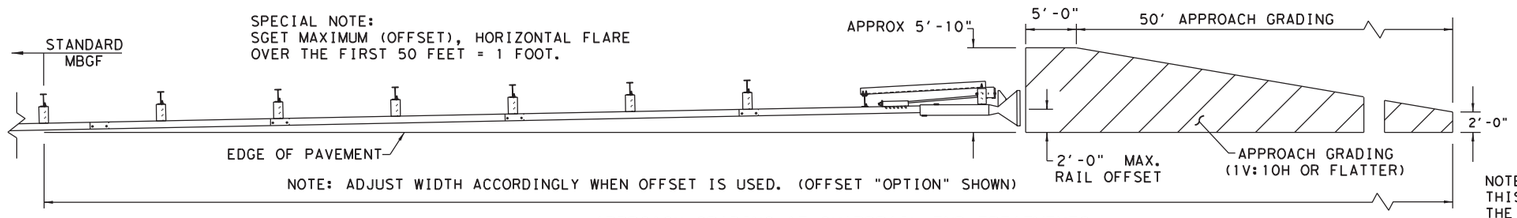
POST 1
FRONT END VIEW



POST 1
FIELD SIDE VIEW
POST 2
STRUT POST



SIDE VIEW
REINFORCEMENT PLATE
WITH GUARDRAIL GRABBER



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SGET TERMINAL SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE MANUFACTURER'S ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

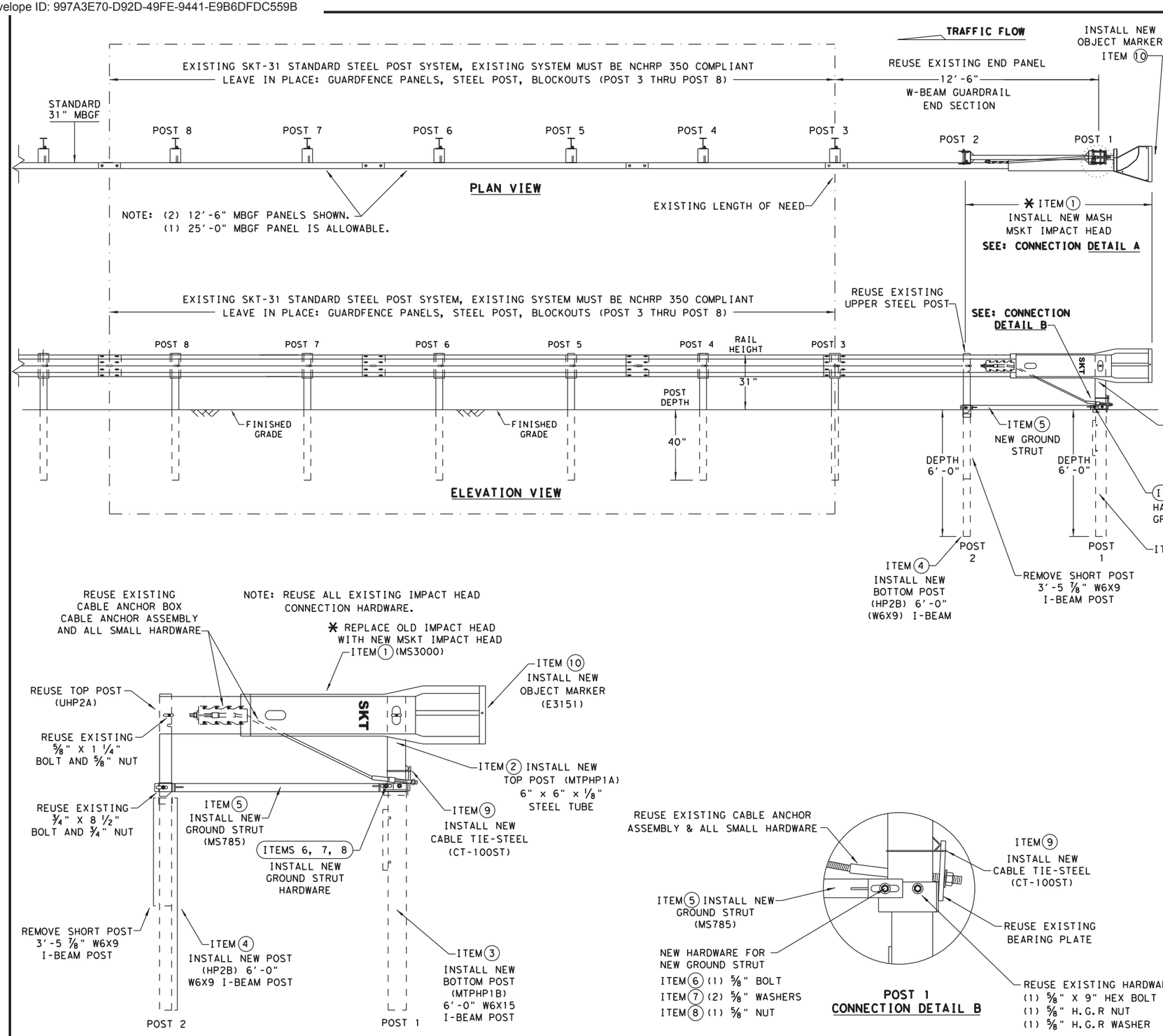
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
SGET - TL-3 - MASH
SGT(15)31-20

FILE: sgt153120.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
© TxDOT: APRIL 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		59

DATE:
FILE:



GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD STEEL POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" STEEL POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

CONNECTION DETAIL A
IMPACT HEAD (POST 1 & POST 2)

POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL B

	ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
*	1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
	2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
	3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
	4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
	5	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
	6	1	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
	7	2	5/8" WASHERS	W050
	8	1	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
	9	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
*	10	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" STEEL POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" STEEL POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

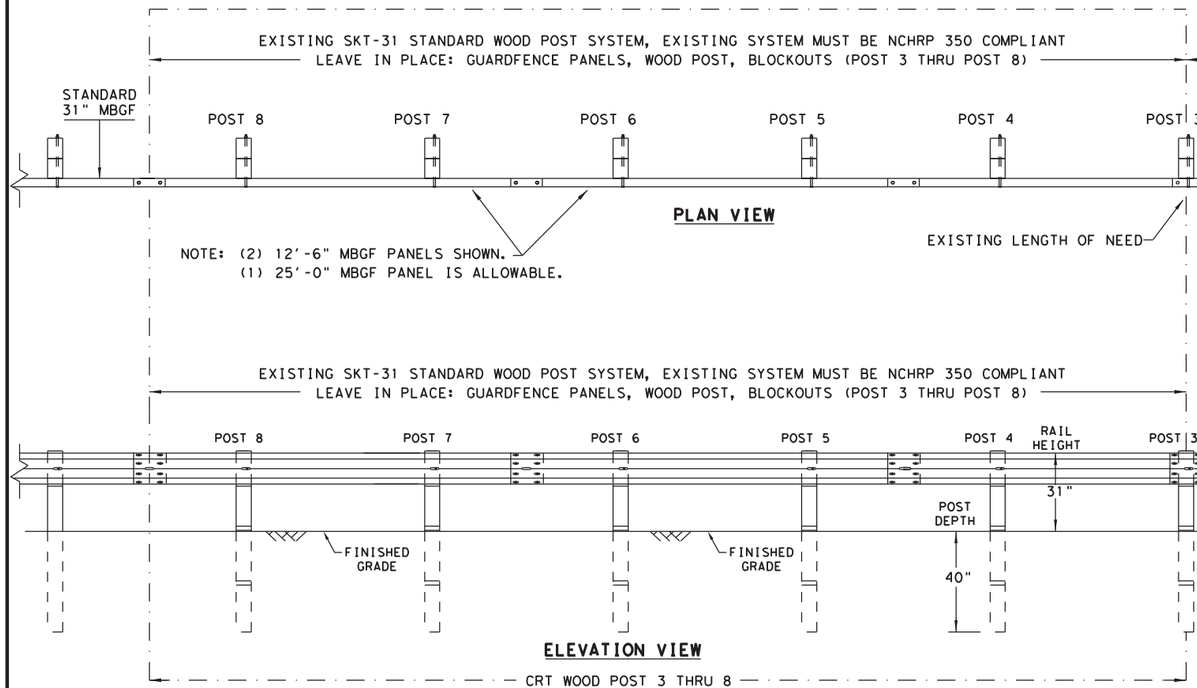
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

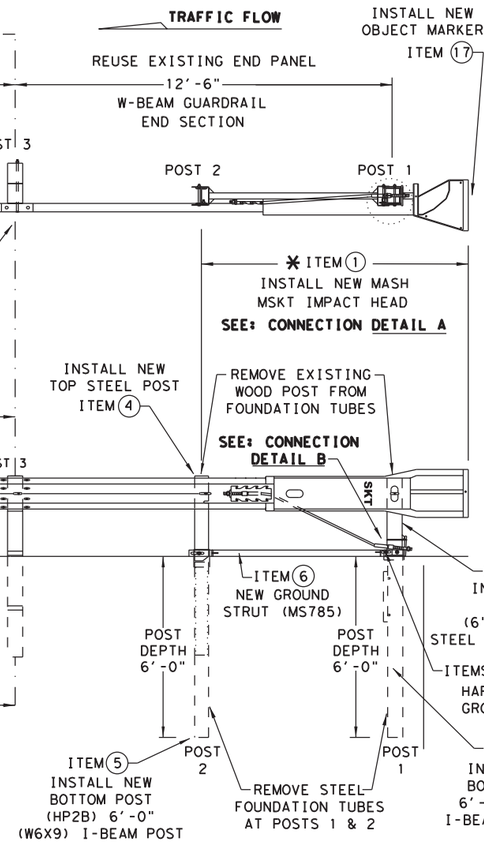
RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" STEEL POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

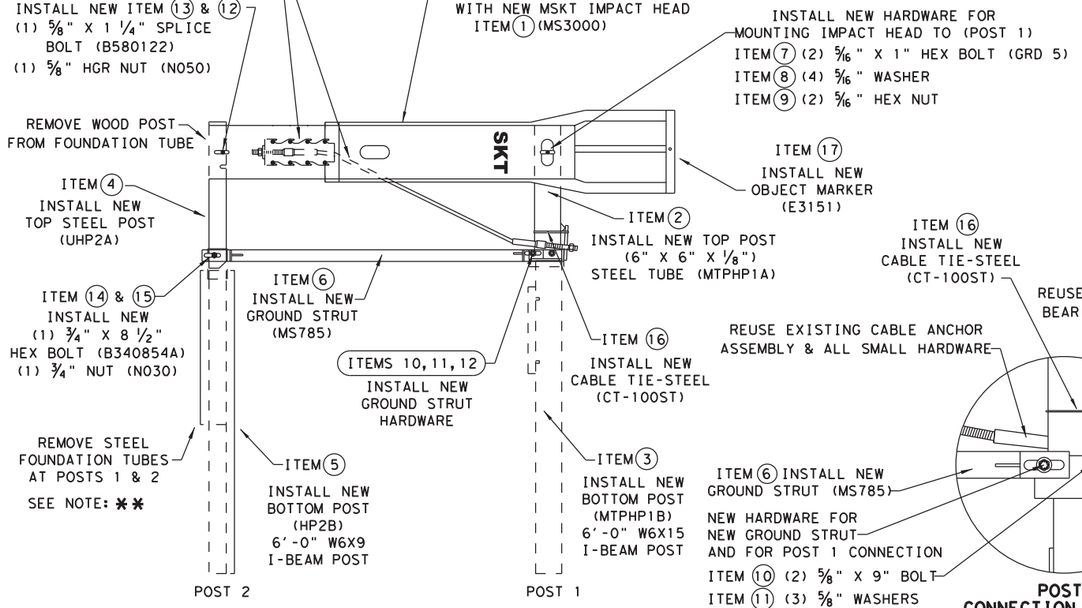
SGT(13S)31-18

FILE: sgt13s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		60

DATE:
FILE:



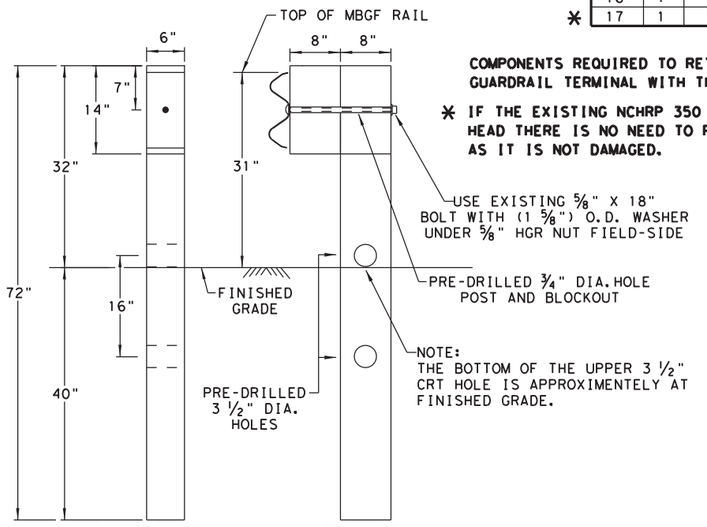




CONNECTION DETAIL A
IMPACT HEAD (POST 1 & POST 2)

POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL B

** NOTE: EXTRA SOIL COMPACTION WILL BE NEEDED AROUND NEW (POSTS 1 & 2) DUE TO THE REMOVAL OF THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES.



EXISTING WOOD POSTS 3-8
CONTROLLED RELEASE TERMINAL (CRT)

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD WOOD POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" WOOD POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
5	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
6	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
7	2	5/16" X 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B516014A
8	4	5/16" WASHERS	W0516
9	2	5/16" HEX NUT	N0516
10	2	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
11	3	5/8" WASHERS	W050
12	3	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
13	1	5/8" X 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT	B580122
14	1	3/4" X 8 1/2" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B340854A
15	1	3/4" HEX NUT	N030
16	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
* 17	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" WOOD POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" WOOD POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**

Texas Department of Transportation

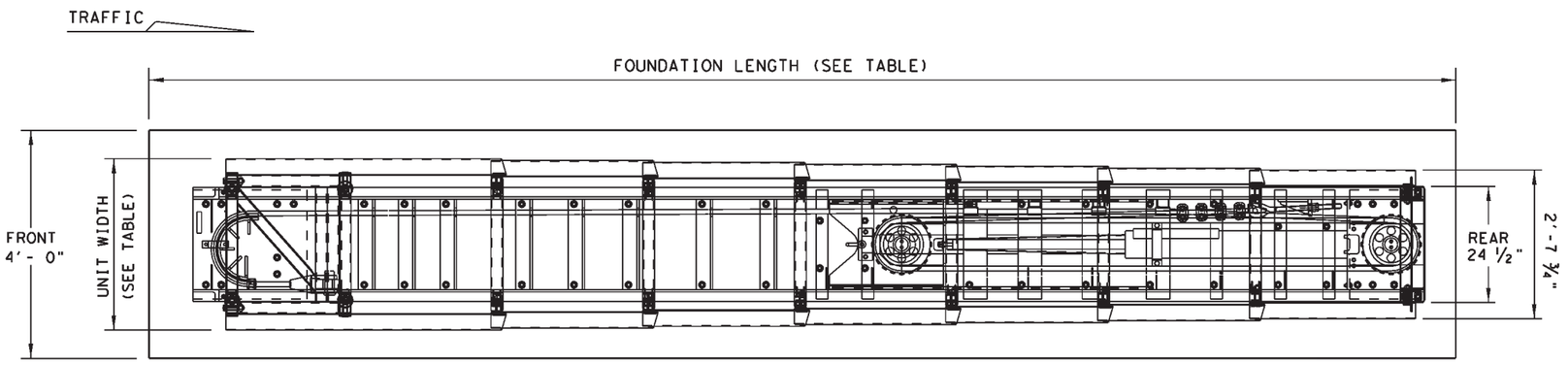
Design Division Standard

RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" WOOD POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

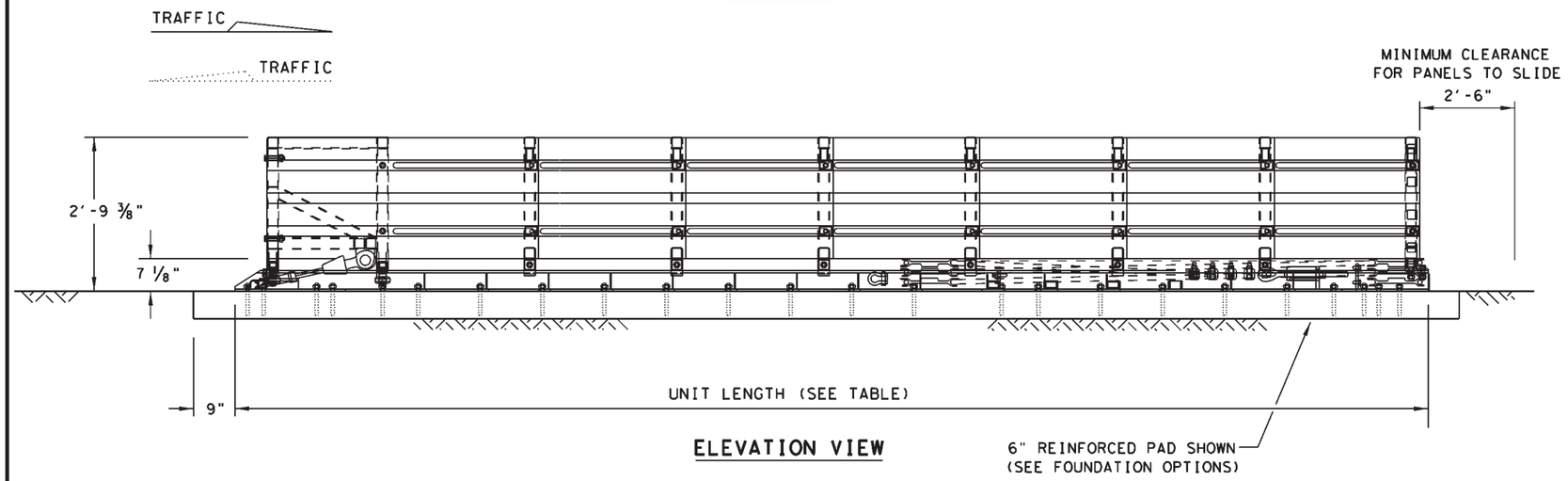
SGT(14W)31-18

FILE: sgt14w3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL
©TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		61

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: WORK AREA PROTECTION, CORP. AT (800) 327-4417, OR (630) 377-9100.
2. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED.
3. ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR THE TRANSITION OPTION AND FOUNDATION OPTION WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
4. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "S" WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 PSI.
5. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE SCI100GM & SCI70GM SYSTEMS SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR CENTERLINE OF MERGING BARRIERS.

NOTE:
FOR ATTACHMENT AND TRANSITIONS TO OTHER SHAPES, BARRIERS, RAILINGS AND BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ARE AVAILABLE. (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)

NOTE:
SIDE PANELS CAN TRAVEL 30" BEYOND THE LAST TERMINAL BRACE AT THE REAR OF THE CUSHION. ALL OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THIS MOTION CAN AFFECT PERFORMANCE OF AND MAY CAUSE UNDUE DAMAGE TO THE CRASH CUSHION.

MODEL	TEST LEVEL	UNIT LENGTH (approx.)	UNIT WIDTH	FOUNDATION LENGTH	OBSTACLE WIDTH
SCI70GM	TL-2	13'-6"	2'-10 ⅝"	15'- 6 ¼"	24"to 36"
SCI100GM	TL-3	21'-6"	3'-1 ½"	23'- 0"	24"to 36"

SYSTEM AND PAD LENGTHS VARY DEPENDING ON BACKUP TYPE.

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" REINFORCED CONCRETE (5 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)
8" UNREINFORCED CONCRETE (5 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)
3" MIN. ASPHALT OVER 3" MIN. CONCRETE (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBED.)
6" ASPHALT OVER 6" COMPACT SUBBASE (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBED.)
8" MINIMUM ASPHALT (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
CONCRETE VERTICAL WALL
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIERS
GUARDRAIL (W-BEAM)
GUARDRAIL (THRIE-BEAM)

TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES).

FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANEL AND END SHOE DETAILS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

LOW MAINTENANCE

Texas Department of Transportation

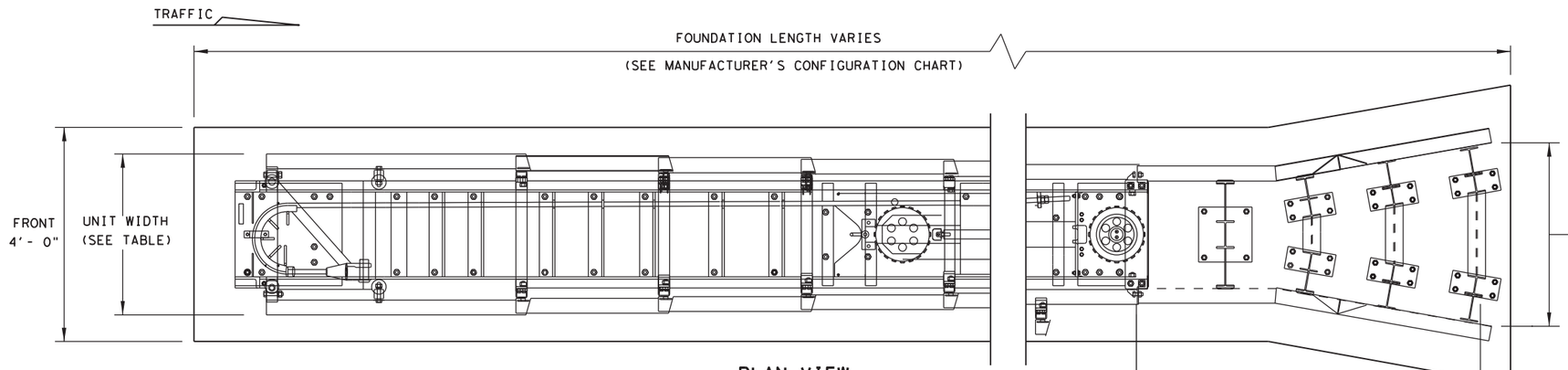
Design Division Standard

WORK AREA PROTECTION CORP (SMART-NARROW)

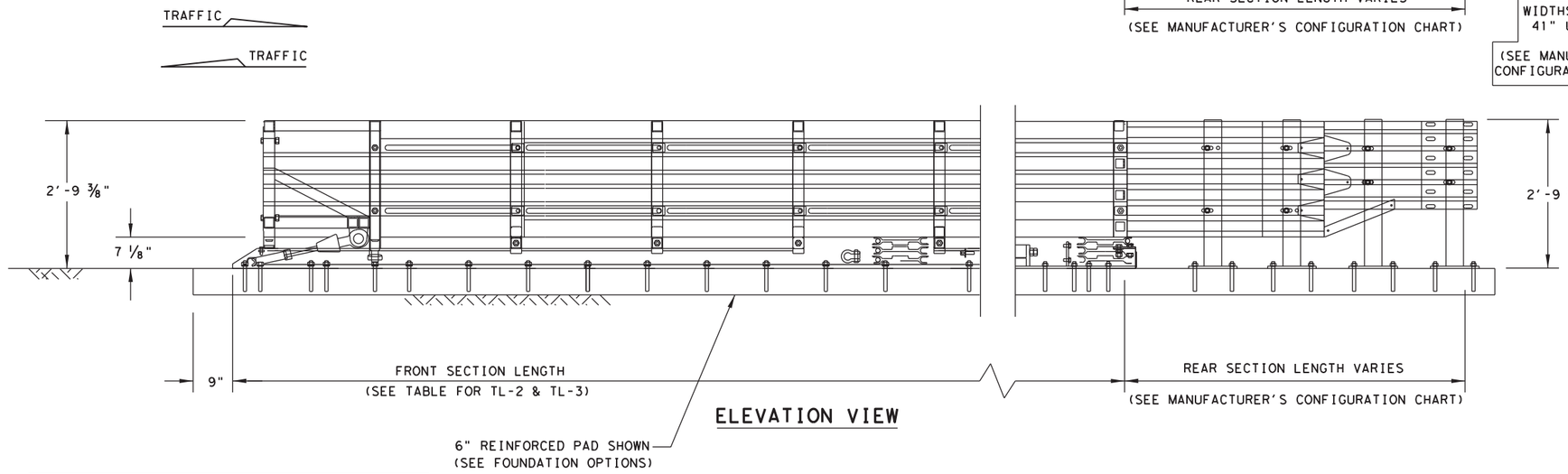
SMTC(N)-16

FILE: smtcn16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT: February 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 06, 2013 (VP) REVISED 03, 2016 (VP)	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		62

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: WORK AREA PROTECTION, CORP. AT (800) 327-4417, OR (630) 377-9100.
2. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED.
3. ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR THE TRANSITION OPTIONS AND FOUNDATION OPTIONS WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
4. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "S" WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 PSI.
5. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE SCI100GM & SCI70GM SYSTEMS SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR ℄ OF MERGING BARRIERS.

NOTE: FOR ATTACHMENT AND TRANSITIONS TO OTHER SHAPES, BARRIERS RAILINGS AND BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ARE AVAILABLE. (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)

NOTE: SIDE PANELS CAN TRAVEL 30" BEYOND THE LAST TERMINAL BRACE AT THE REAR OF THE CUSHION. ALL OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THIS MOTION CAN AFFECT PERFORMANCE OF AND MAY CAUSE UNDUE DAMAGE TO THE CRASH CUSHION.

WIDE TRANSITION LENGTHS		
GORE WIDTH	TL-2 OVERALL SYSTEM LENGTH	TL-3 OVERALL SYSTEM LENGTH
41"	20'-1"	28'-1"
48"	21'-10"	29'-10"
55"	23'-5"	31'-5"
60"	24'-7"	32'-7"
68"	26'-6"	34'-6"
69"	26'-8"	34'-8"
81"	29'-7"	37'-7"
88"	31'-2"	39'-2"
94"	32'-7"	40'-7"
100"	34'-1"	42'-1"
107"	35'-8"	43'-8"
112"	36'-11"	44'-11"
120"	38'-10"	46'-10"
126"	40'-2"	48'-2"
133"	41'-11"	49'-11"

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" Reinforced Concrete (5 1/2" Anchor Embedment)
8" Unreinforced Concrete (5 1/2" Anchor Embedment)
3" Min. Asphalt over 3" Min. Concrete (16 1/2" Anchor Embed.)
6" Asphalt over 6" Compact Subbase (16 1/2" Anchor Embed.)
8" Minimum Asphalt (16 1/2" Anchor Embedment)

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
Concrete Vertical Wall
Concrete Traffic Barriers
Guardrail (W-Beam)
Guardrail (Thrie-Beam)

TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES).

FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANEL AND END SHOE DETAILS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

MODEL (WIDE)	TEST LEVEL	FRONT SECTION LENGTH	UNIT WIDTH	FOUNDATION LENGTH	GORE WIDTH
SCI70GM	TL-2	13'-6"	2'-10 5/8"	OVERALL LENGTH PLUS 1'-6"	41" TO 133"
SCI100GM	TL-3	21'-6"	3'-1 1/2"	OVERALL LENGTH PLUS 1'-6"	41" TO 133"

SYSTEM AND PAD LENGTHS VARY DEPENDING ON BACKUP TYPE.

LOW MAINTENANCE

Texas Department of Transportation

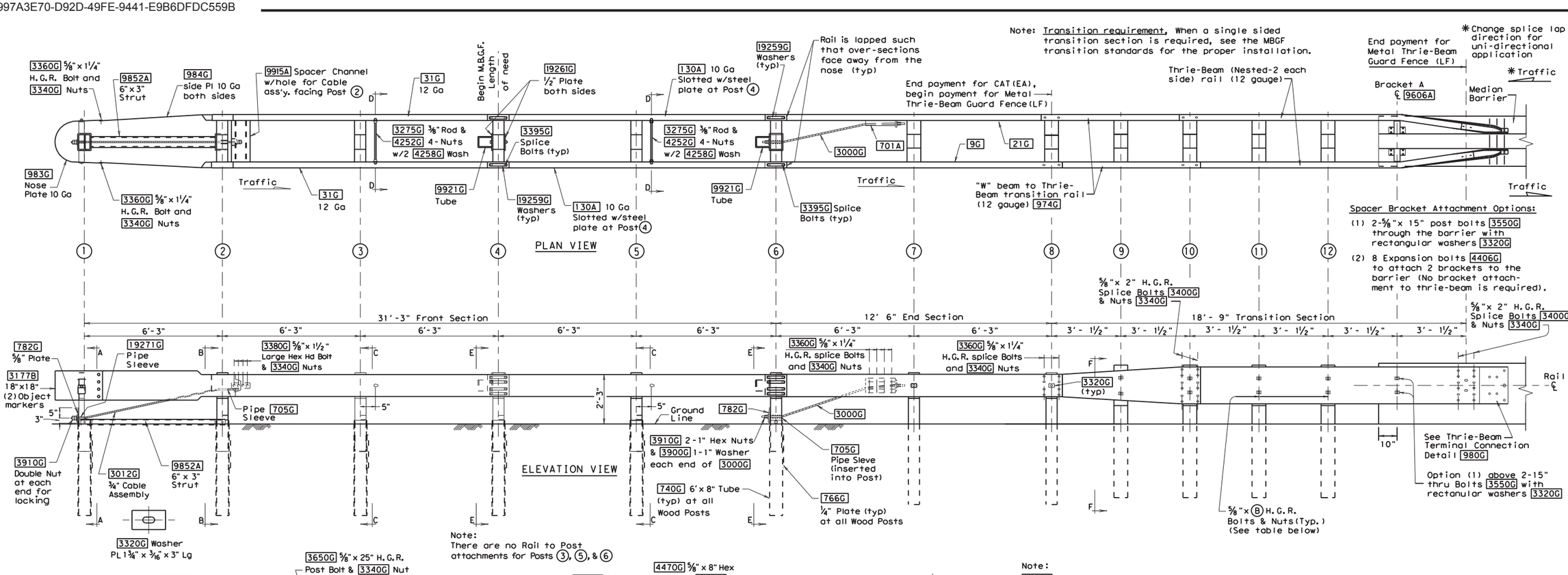
Design Division Standard

WORK AREA PROTECTION CORP (SMART-WIDE)

SMTC(W)-16

FILE: smtcw16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD/VP	CK: VP
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
REVISED 06, 2013 VP REVISED 03, 2016 VP REVISED 04, 2018 VP	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		63

DATE:
FILE:



Post	(A) Block Width	Product Code	(B) Post Bolt Length	Product Code
9	6 1/2"	3409B	24"	3640G
10	5 1/2"	3408B	22"	3620G
11	4 1/2"	3407B	20"	3600G
12	3 1/2"	3406B	18"	3580G

** Modifications (as approved by the Engineer) in bracket design will be required for other barrier configurations.

SACRIFICIAL

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION (CONCRETE BARRIER)

CATCB(1)-17

FILE: catcb17.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT: 1997	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 03,2016 VP REVISED 03,2017 KM	6457	33	001	145, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		64

DATE:
FILE:

CATCB FRONT SECTION (POSTS 1 THRU 6)

BILL OF MATERIAL

Mfr Code #	QTY	DESCRIPTION
983G	1	Nose Plate (10 Ga)
984G	2	Side Plate (10 Ga)
31G	2	"W" Beam 12 Ga x 13'-6 1/2"
130A	2	"W" Beam 10 Ga x 13'-6 1/2"
9852A	1	Channel Strut x 6'-6"
740G	6	Steel Foundation Tube
766G	6	Soil Plate 18"x 24"
3075B	1	Wood Post 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" (Notched) (Post 1)
3074B	5	Wood Post 5 1/2" x 7 1/2"(Post 2-6)
3100B	2	Wood Block 5 1/2" x 7 1/2"(Post 1)
3101B	10	Wood Block 5 1/2" x 7 1/2"(Post 2-6)
9916A	1	Sleeve (Post 1)
9915A	1	Spacer Channel (Post 2)
9921G	2	Steel Tube (Posts 4 & 6)
19271G	1	Pipe Sleeve (Post 1)
705G	1	Pipe Sleeve (Post 2)
19261G	2	Post Plate (Post 4)
782G	1	Bearing Plate (Post 1)
3012G	1	Cable Assembly(Posts 1 to 2)
3275G	2	3/8" Restraint Rod(Post 3 & 5)
19259G	32	Plate Washer (Posts 4 & 6)

HARDWARE

3263G	4	3/8" x 2" Lg Lag Screw
4252G	8	3/8" Hex Nut
4258G	4	3/8" Lock Washer
4257G	4	3/8" Flat Washer
3320G	4	Rectangular Washer
3395G	32	5/8" x 1 3/4" H.H. Splice Bolt
3650G	2	5/8" x 25" Lg H.G.R. Bolt
4640G	8	5/8" x 24" Lg H.H. Bolt
3478G	13	5/8" x 7 1/2" Lg H.H. Bolt
3380G	8	5/8" x 1 1/2" Lg H.H. Bolt
3360G	16	5/8" x 1 1/4" Lg H.G.R. Bolt
3340G	85	5/8" H.G.R. Nut
3300G	8	5/8" Flat Washer
3497G	6	5/8" x 9 1/2" Lg H.H. Bolt
3910G	4	1" Hex Nut
3900G	2	1" Flat Washer

CATCB GUARDRAIL TERMINAL END SECTION (POSTS 7 & 8)

BILL OF MATERIAL

Mfr Code #	QTY	DESCRIPTION
4064B	2	Wood Post 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 6'
3101B	4	Wood Block 5 1/2" x 7 1/2"
21G	1	"W" Beam Guard Rail (12 Ga)
9G	1	"W" Beam Guard Rail (12 Ga)
701A	1	Bracket
782G	1	Bearing Plate
705G	1	Pipe Sleve
3000G	1	Cable Assembly
3320G	2	Rectangular Washer

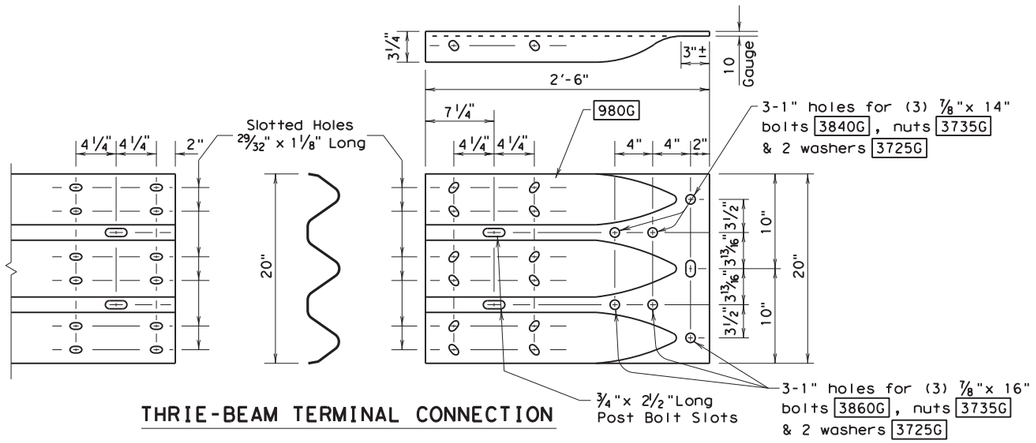
HARDWARE		
3360G	24	5/8" x 1 1/4" H.G.R. Splice Bolt
3400G	4	5/8" x 25" H.G.R. Post Bolt
3380G	8	5/8" x 1 1/2" Hex Hd Bolt
3340G	28	5/8" H.G.R. Nut
3300G	8	5/8" Washer
3910G	4	1" Hex Nut
3900G	2	1" Washer

CATCB TRANSITION SECTION (POST 9 THRU END SHOE)

BILL OF MATERIAL

Mfr Code #	QTY	DESCRIPTION
211G	4	Thrie beam 12'-6"(12 Ga)
974G	2	Trans panel 6'-3"(12 Ga)
980G	2	Special Thrie beam end shoe
3078B	3	Wood Post 6"x 8"x 6', (Posts11&12)
3320G	20	Rectangular Washer
3340G	62	5/8" H.G.R. Nut
3400G	52	5/8" x 2" Splice Bolt
3406B	2	22 1/2" Block 6"x 3 1/2" (Post 12)
3407B	2	22 1/2" Block 6"x 4 1/2" (Post 11)
3408B	2	22 1/2" Block 6"x 5 1/2" (Post 10)
3409B	2	22 1/2" Block 6"x 6 1/2" (Post 9)
3412B	1	Wood Post 6"x 8"x 6', (Posts 9)
* 3560G	2	5/8" x 16" Bolt
* 4406G	8	5/8" x 3 3/4" Expansion Bolts w/Nuts
3580G	2	5/8" x 18"Post Bolt (Post 12)
3600G	2	5/8" x 20"Post Bolt (Post 11)
3620G	2	5/8" x 22"Post Bolt (Post 10)
3640G	2	5/8" x 24"Post Bolt (Post 9)
3725G	12	7/8" Washer (End Shoe Bolts)
3735G	6	7/8" Hex Nuts (End Shoe Bolts)
3840G	3	7/8" x 14" Hex Bolt (End Shoe)
3860G	3	7/8" x 16" Hex Bolt (End Shoe)
9606A	2	Spacer Bracket
Delineation		
3177B	2	Object Marker 18"x 18" (Cut to fit)
Optional Hardware for Single Slope Barrier-42"		
3640G	2	5/8" x 24" Bolt
4896G	6	7/8" x 24" Hex Bolt (End Shoe)

* Expansion or through bolts may be used with optional bracket installation.



THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION

GENERAL NOTES

1. For specific information regarding installation and technical guidance of the system, contact: Trinity Highway at 1(888)323-6374. 70 W. Madison St. Suite 2350. Chicago, IL 60602
2. Crown will be widened to accommodate the CAT system. The crown should extend at least 3 feet beyond the inside face of rail. The ground line at posts should be an extension of the roadway surface crown.
3. All bolts, nuts, washers, cable assemblies, cable anchors, post tubes, backup plates, and soil plates shall be galvanized.
4. The exposed end segment of an "End Section" should be evaluated as a potential obstacle in the determination of the need of MBGF for the opposing direction of traffic.
5. For placement at curb sections, the height from gutter pan to post bolt will be 21", and the front section shall be flared (See Detail 2).
6. The wood blockouts shall be "toe nailed" to the rectangular wood posts to prevent them from turning when the wood shrinks.
7. Either 6"- 8" or 5 1/2"x 7 1/2" wood blocks may be used at posts 1 thru 8 as supplied by the manufacturer.
8. If a "single sided" transition section is required for the attachment to a rigid concrete rail, see the MBGF transition standards for the proper installation.
9. Object markers shall be installed on the front of the terminal as detailed on the D&OM(VIA).

SACRIFICIAL

SHEET 2 OF 2

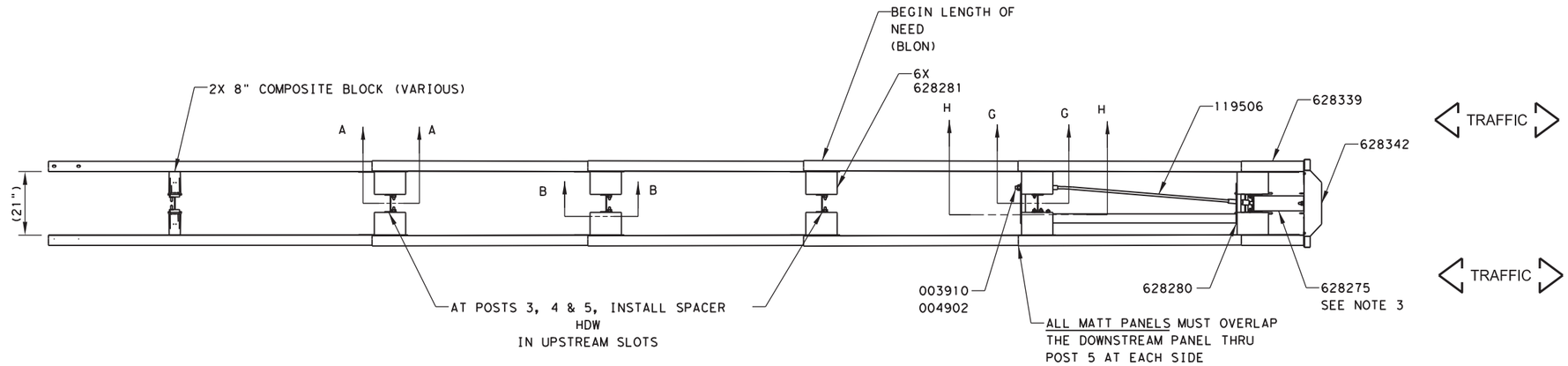
Texas Department of Transportation

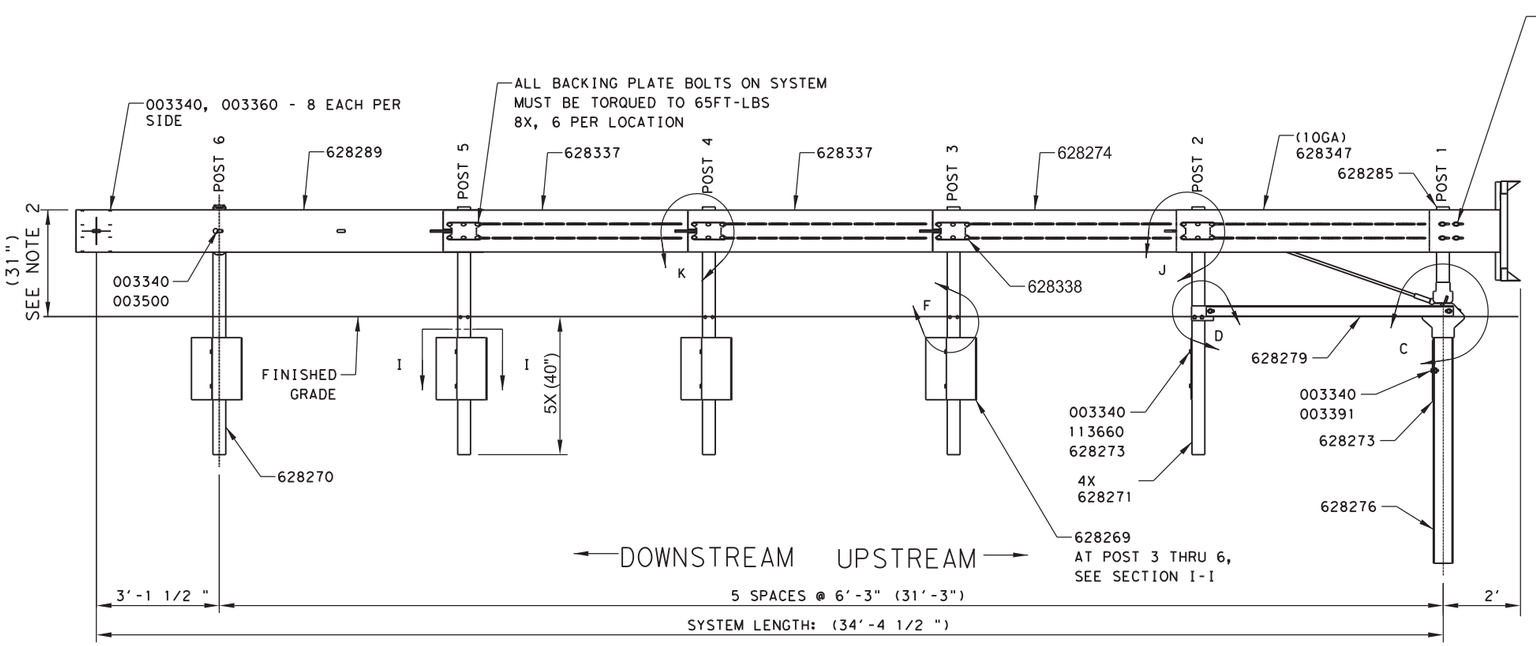
Design Division Standard

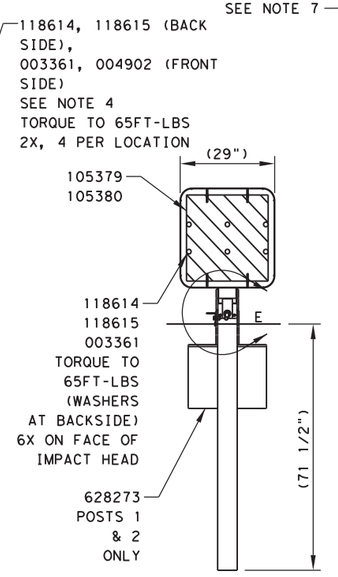
TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION (CONCRETE BARRIER)

CATCB(1)-17

FILE: catcb17.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP	
© TxDOT: 1997	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS REVISED 03,2016 VP REVISED 03,2017 KM	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		64A	







PARTS LIST		
PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
628276	MATT CR POST #1 BOTTOM	1
628271	6'0POST/W6X8.5/7/S PL/SYT	4
628285	MATT CR POST #1 TOP	1
628280	MATT DOUBLE SPACER	2
628281	MATT SINGLE SPACER	6
628279	MATT ANGLE GROUND STRUT	1
003340	5/8" GR HEX NUT	36
033909	CRP-CBL BRKT FOR CRP PST	1
119506	CBL 3/4X7'5"/DBL SWG	1
003910	1" HEX NUT A563	2
628289	MATT 12G TRANS,W FIN-4	2
628337	MATT 12G INT,W FIN-3	4
628274	MATT 12G,W/O FIN-2	2
628342	MATT IMPACT HEAD	1
628275	MATT HEAD TUBE	1
628339	MATT 10G HEAD RAIL	2
628338	MATT BACKING PLATE	8
SEE NOTE 7 → 118614	BOLT,RAIL,5/8X2,A325/G5,G	62
118615	WASHER,FLAT,5/8,THICK,G	62
003361	5/8" HVY HEX NUT A563 DH	66
003360	5/8"X1.25" GR BOLT	16
003391	5/8"X1.75" HEX BOLT A325	6
004211	5/16"X1.75 HXBTA307 1-1/8	2
003240	WASHER,FLAT,5/16 W,TY A,G	2
003245	5/16" HEX NUT A563	2
628348	MATT STRUT ADAPTER PLATE	1
628347	MATT 10G FRONT,W/O FIN-1	2
004902	1" ROUND WASHER F436	10
004372	WASHER,FLAT,5/8,HRD,TY1,G	8
003403	5/8"X2" HEX BOLT A307	6
628270	6'0 POST/W6X8.5/7/S PL	1
003500	5/8"X10" GR BOLT A307	2
113660	BOLT,HX,5/8X3 1/2,G5,G	10
628273	1/4"X18"X24" SOIL PL/4 H	2
628269	1/4"X15"X17" SOIL PL/MULT	4
118009	WASHER,FLAT,1/2X1 3/8,G	8
115939	NUT,HX,1/2,A563,G	4
113457	BOLT,HX,1/2X1 1/2,G2,G	4
VARIOUS	8" NOM DEPTH COMPOSITE BLOCKS	2
SEE TABLE	DELINEATION	REF

TABLE	
PART NO.	DESCRIPTION
105379	REF 25X25 BLK/YEL MEDIAN
105380	REFL 25X25 BLK/YEL GORE

NOTES:
1. PROPER SITE GRADING MUST BE ACCOMPLISHED BEFORE ASSEMBLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATE/SPECIFYING AGENCY GUIDELINES AND/OR THE AASHTO ROADSIDE DESIGN GUIDE.
2. GUARDRAIL INSTALLATION HEIGHT TO BE 31" ABOVE FINISHED GRADE, +1", -0".
3. PRIOR TO TIGHTENING HARDWARE PUSH IMPACT HEAD UNTIL P/N 628275 TOUCHES UPPER PORTION OF POST 1.
4. ENSURE 004902 IS APPROXIMATELY CENTERED WITH P/N 118614 PRIOR TO TIGHTENING
5. THE INTEGRATED FINS IN THE PROVIDED MATT™ GUARDRAIL PANELS ARE ALWAYS POSITIONED UPSTREAM.
6. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL PANELS WITHIN THE MATT™ BE CURVED OR RADIUSED.
7. ALL 62 LOCATIONS OF 118614 MUST BE TORQUED TO 65FT-LBS. (+/- 3 FT-LBS.)
8. ALL FASTENERS NOT REQUIRED TO BE TORQUED SHALL BE TIGHTENED TO A SNUG POSITION WITH A MINIMUM OF 2 BOLT THREADS PROTRUDING BEYOND THE NUT.
9. SEE MATT PRODUCT MANUAL FOR SOIL PLATE, STRUT AND ANCHOR CABLE ORIENTATION/LOCATION AS WELL AS SPECIFIC LAPPING GUIDANCE.

DATE:
FILE:

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

DESCRIPTION

Design Division Standard

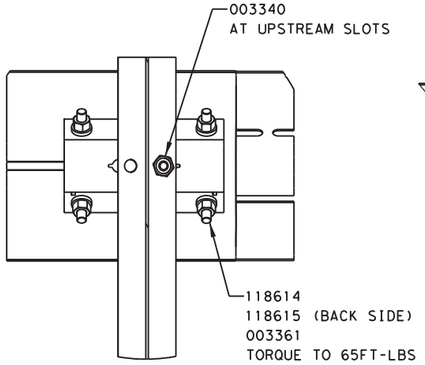
MATT (MEDIAN ATTENUATING TREND TERMINAL) (MASH TL-3)

MATT(1)-23

FILE: Matt23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK:KM	DW: CES	CK:
© TxDOT: 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		65

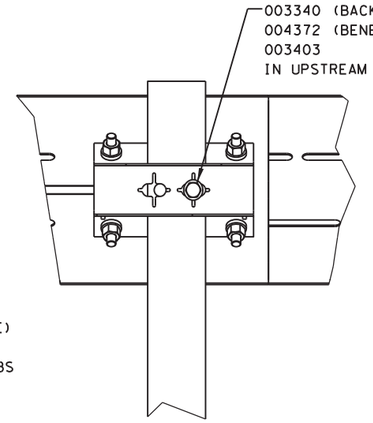
SACRIFICIAL

DATE:
FILE:



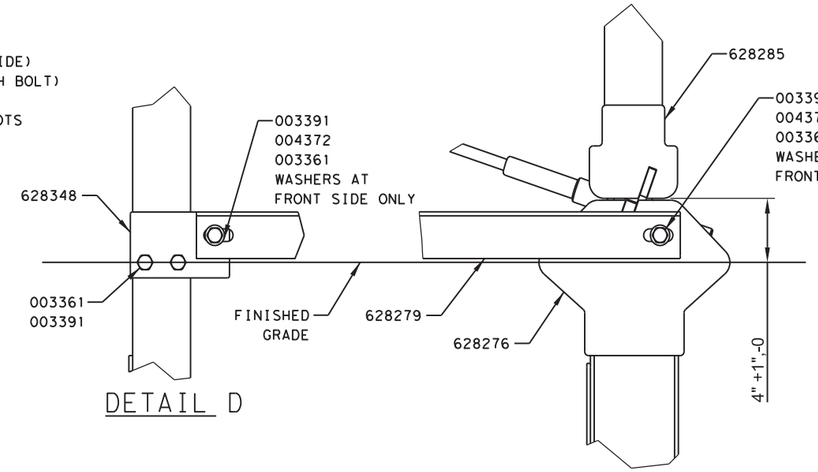
SECTION A-A

TYP AT SINGLE SPACERS ON POSTS 3,4,5
USE UPSTREAM SLOTS ONLY



SECTION B-B

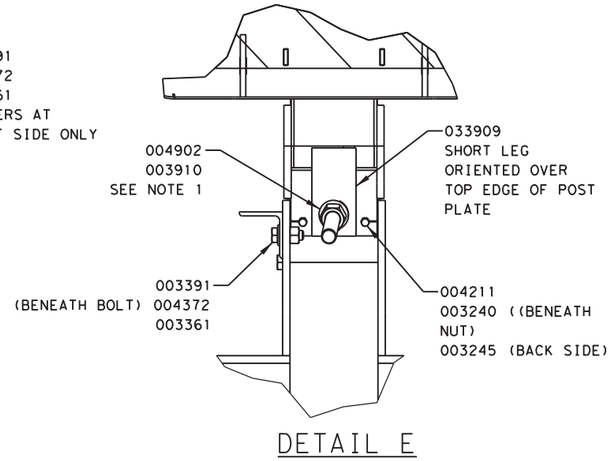
TYP AT SINGLE SPACERS ON POSTS 3,4,5
USE UPSTREAM SLOTS ONLY



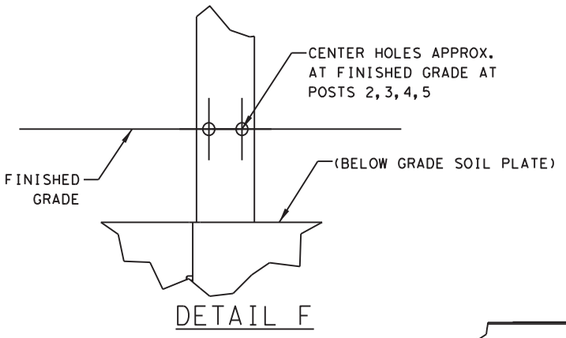
DETAIL D

←DOWNSTREAM UPSTREAM→

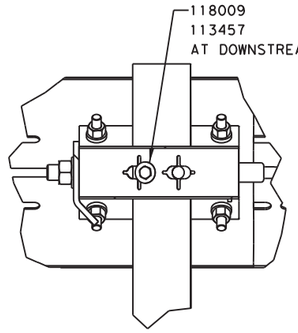
DETAIL C



DETAIL E

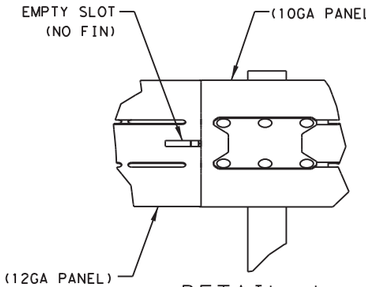


DETAIL F



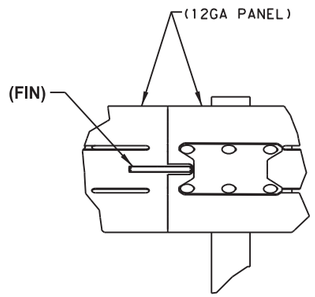
SECTION H-H

TYP AT DOUBLE SPACER ON POSTS 1 & 2



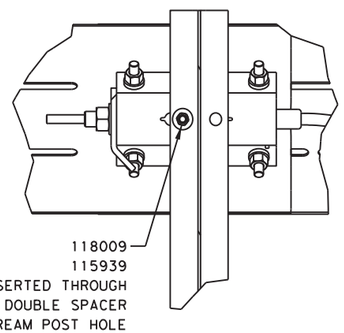
DETAIL J

POST 2 ONLY



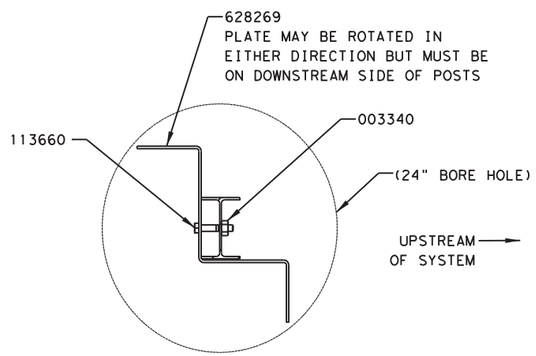
DETAIL K

TYP AT POSTS 3, 4, 5



SECTION G-G

TYP AT DOUBLE SPACER ON POSTS 1 & 2



SECTION I-I

TYP POSTS 3 THRU 6

NOTES:

1. TIGHTEN CABLE UNTIL TAUT. CABLE IS CONSIDERED TAUT WHEN IT DOES NOT DEFLECT MORE THAN 1" WHEN PRESSURE IS APPLIED BY HAND IN AN UP AND DOWN DIRECTION. RESTRAIN THE CABLE WITH PIPE WRENCH OR LOCKING PLIERS WHILE TIGHTENING NUT WITH A WRENCH TO PREVENT CABLE FROM TWISTING.
2. GUARDRAIL INSTALLATION HEIGHT TO BE 31" ABOVE FINISHED GRADE, +1", -0".
3. REFER TO MATT™ ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
4. ONLY ATTACH THE MATT™ DIRECTLY TO OTHER STRONG POST DOUBLE SIDED W-BEAM GUARDRAIL SYSTEMS, SEE MANUAL FOR DETAILS.

SACRIFICIAL

SHEET 2 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

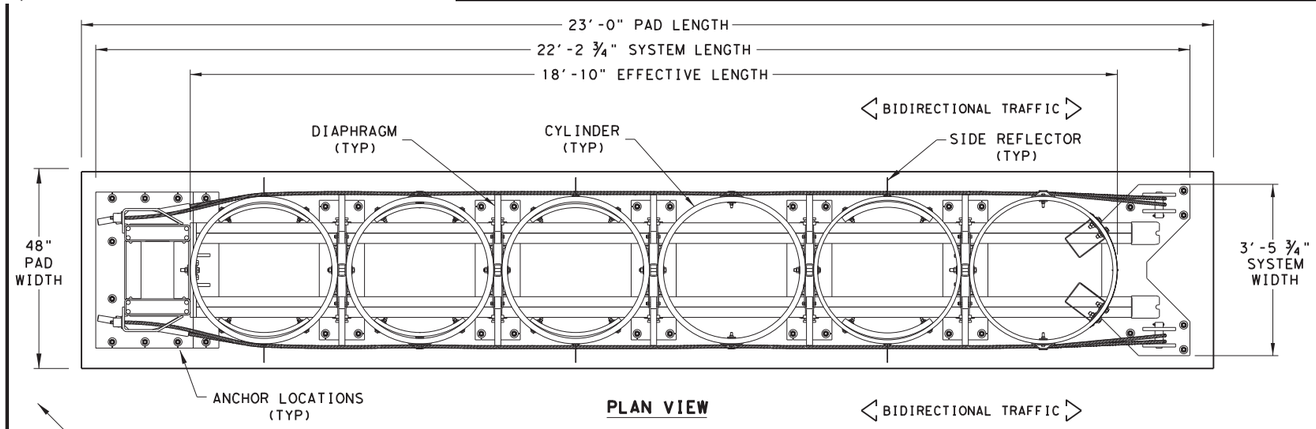
Design Division Standard

MATT
(MEDIAN ATTENUATING TREND TERMINAL)
(MASH TL-3)

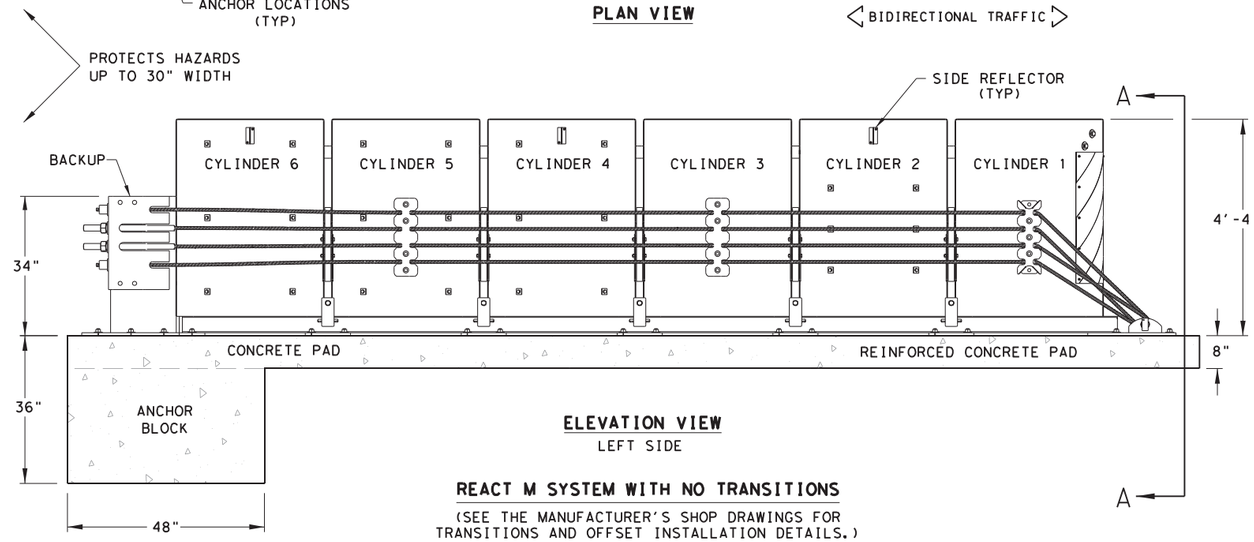
MATT(1)-23

FILE: Matt23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: CES	CK:
© TxDOT: 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		65A

DATE:
FILE:



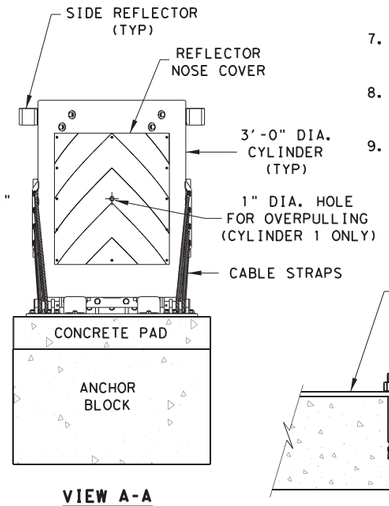
PLAN VIEW



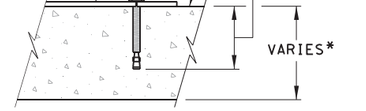
ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

REACT M SYSTEM WITH NO TRANSITIONS

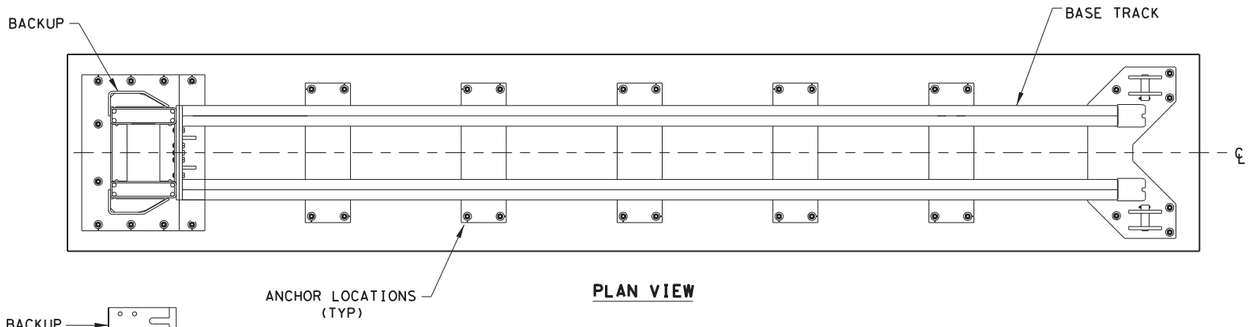
(SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FOR TRANSITIONS AND OFFSET INSTALLATION DETAILS.)



VIEW A-A



ANCHORING DETAIL
*SEE FOUNDATION TYPES TABLE



PLAN VIEW

ELEVATION VIEW

BACKUP AND BASE TRACK ASSEMBLY

(SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FOR TRANSITIONS, OFFSETS, BIDIRECTIONAL AND UNIDIRECTIONAL INSTALLATION DETAILS.)

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION AT 1(888)323-6374 OR WEBSITE: www.trinityhighway.com.
2. THE NOSE OF THE REACT M SHALL BE CLAD WITH A PLASTIC WRAP WITH STANDARD DELINEATION ADHERED TO THE WRAP AND SHALL HAVE A SERIES OF SIDE MARKER REFLECTORS ON BOTH SIDES OF THE UNIT. SEE SITE PLAN VIEWS FOR MARKER AND PLASTIC WRAP COLOR ORIENTATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION DETAILS WILL BE AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS.
4. DETAILS OF COMPONENTS FOR THE REACT M, BACKUPS AND REINFORCING DETAILS WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
5. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE REACT M SYSTEM SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR CENTERLINE OF MERGING BARRIERS.
8. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS TO BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED EXCEPT STAKES, DRIVE SPIKES, THREADED BOLTS IN BACKUP UNIT, AND WEDGE FITTINGS ON CABLES.
9. THIS DRAWING REPRESENTS THE REACT M TL-3 SYSTEM, RE-DIRECTIVE, NON-GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT CAN PROTECT HAZARDS UP TO 30-INCHES IN WIDTH.

DESIGN DATA TABLE FOR REACT M

TEST NUMBER	TEST LEVEL	OVERALL LENGTH	TRANSITION LENGTH	SYSTEM WIDTH
3-30 TO 3-36	TL-3	22'-2 3/4"	-	3'-5 3/4"
3-37A	TL-3	22'-2 3/4"	9'-10 3/4"	3'-5 3/4"
3-38	TL-3	22'-2 3/4"	-	3'-5 3/4"

ANCHOR SYSTEM TYPE

APPROVED ADHESIVE, 7" STUDS, 5.5" EMBEDMENT

FOUNDATION TYPES

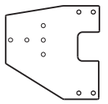
MINIMUM 8" REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAD (REQUIRED REINFORCING STEEL FOR CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS.

MINIMUM 8" NON-REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12' WIDE BY 50' LONG)

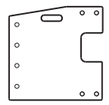
MINIMUM 7" CONCRETE DECK STRUCTURE, OR MINIMUM 6" REINFORCED CONCRETE ROADWAY

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE REACT M SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

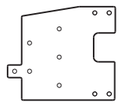
BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



SAFETY SHAPE BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.



VERTICAL WALL BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/UNIDIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.



VERTICAL WALL BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

LOW MAINTENANCE

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION REACT M (NARROW) (MASH TL-3)

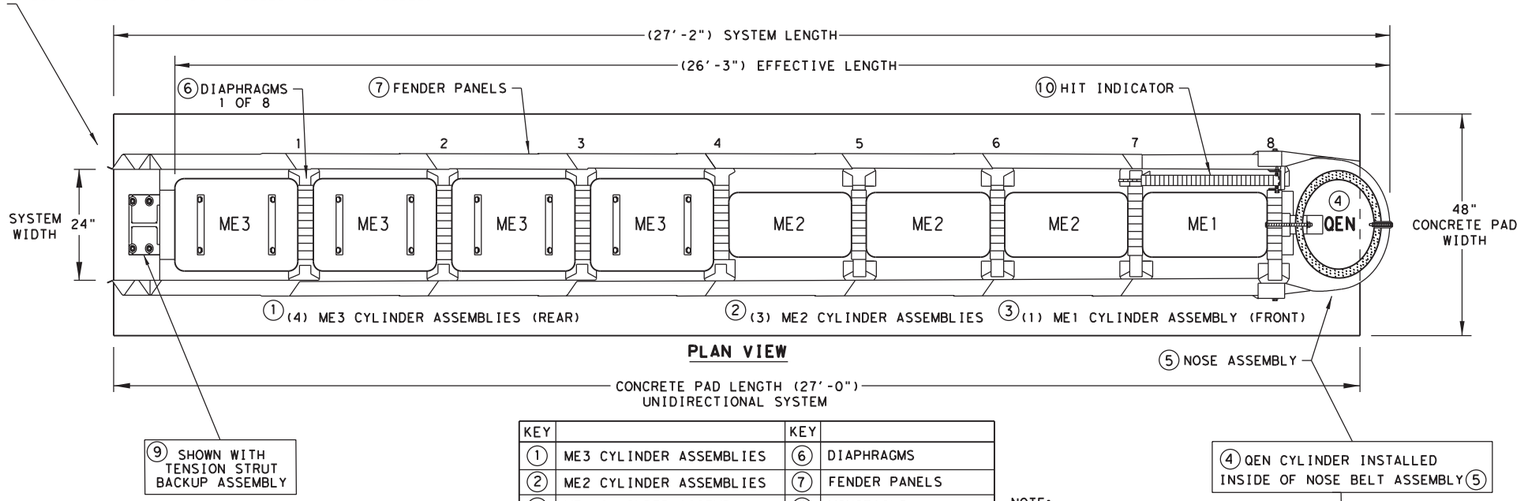
REACT(M)-21

FILE: reactm21.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: KM	DW: SS	CK: CL
©TxDOT: JULY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45,ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		66

DATE:
FILE:

NOTE:
A TRANSITION MAY BE REQUIRED TO INSTALL THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 TO THE OBJECT BEING SHIELDED.

QUADGUARD ELITE M10 24" WIDE (8 BAY) SYSTEM



PLAN VIEW

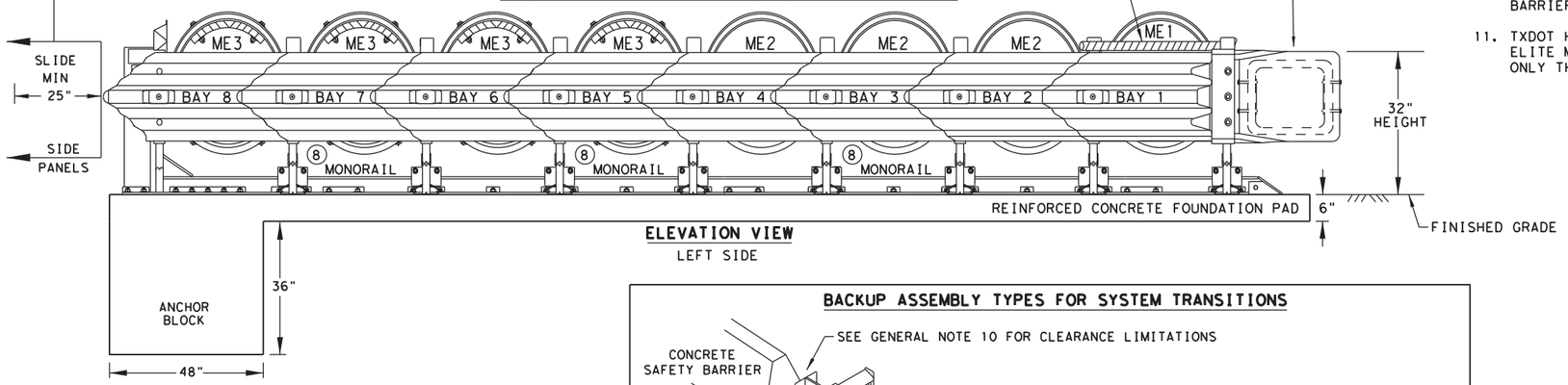
⑨ SHOWN WITH TENSION STRUT BACKUP ASSEMBLY

KEY		KEY	
①	ME3 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑥	DIAPHRAGMS
②	ME2 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑦	FENDER PANELS
③	ME1 CYLINDER ASSEMBLY	⑧	MONORAILS
④	QEN CYLINDER	⑨	TYPE OF BACKUP
⑤	NOSE BELT ASSEMBLY	⑩	HIT INDICATOR

④ QEN CYLINDER INSTALLED INSIDE OF NOSE BELT ASSEMBLY ⑤

NOTE:
HIT INDICATOR WILL RAISE UPON IMPACT.
⑩ HIT INDICATOR

NOTE:
PROVISION SHALL BE MADE FOR REAR FENDER SIDE PANELS TO SLIDE REARWARD UPON IMPACT, 25" MIN.



ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE UNIQUE AND SPECIFIC FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 FIELD INSTALATION AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE TYPE OF BACKUP ASSEMBLY REQUIRED FOR THE TRANSITION WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO THE ENGINEER AND INSTALLER.

6" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD REQUIRES THE INSTALLATION OF AN ANCHOR BLOCK AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE.

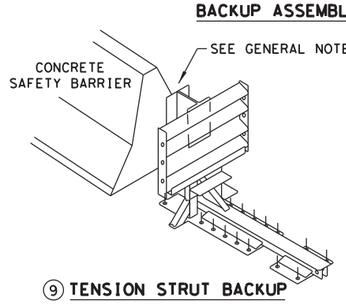
8" NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ANCHOR BLOCK, IF THE PAD IS INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE CONCRETE BACKUP.

CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK COMBINATIONS SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH THE MANUFACTURER BASED UPON SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD).

NOTE:
THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 8-BAY, 24" WIDE - NARROW SYSTEM TESTED TO MASH TEST LEVEL 3.

TL-3 MODEL #	QM10024E	CYLINDER TYPES IN BAYS			
BAYS	8	TYPE-ME3	TYPE-ME2	TYPE-ME1	TYPE-QEN
DIAPHRAGMS	8	4	3	1	1
WIDTH	24"	REAR	FRONT		NOSE

BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS

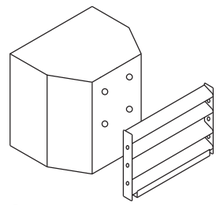


⑨ TENSION STRUT BACKUP

SYSTEM TRANSITIONS TYPES	
1	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER
2	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL
3	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE END SHOE
4	QUAD-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM RAIL
5	QUAD-BEAM TO W-BEAM RAIL

NOTE:
TRANSITION ASSEMBLIES FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 TO THRIE-BEAM OR W-BEAM FENCE REQUIRES I-BEAM POSTS:

ALL POSTS W6X8.5/9 I-BEAMS (78" LONG).



⑨ CONCRETE BACKUP

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION INC. AT 1(888)323-6374.
2. SEE THE RECENT QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITATIONS AND THE DRAWING PACKAGE FOR THE NARROW 24" SYSTEM BEFORE INSTALLING THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AT ANY GIVEN LOCATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC: THE LOCATION AND OR WIDTH OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 IS RESTRICTED. AS BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC APPROACHES THE REAR OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10, THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SHOULD NOT EXTEND FURTHER INTO THE TRAFFIC-SIDE OF THE BARRIER THAN THE OBSTACLE. ANY TRANSITION INSTALLED MUST EITHER BE TANGENT TO BOTH QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AND OBSTACLE OR MUST ANGLE TOWARD FIELD SIDE OF THE BARRIER.
4. SYSTEM TRANSITION: APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER IMPACT PERFORMANCE. THE CORRECT PANEL(S) TO USE WILL DEPEND ON THE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW AND WHAT TYPE OF BARRIER OR ROAD FEATURE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM IS SHIELDING. SEE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
5. COMPONENTS FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE (M10) BACKUP AND REINFORCING DETAILS ARE SHOWN ON THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
6. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE 6" MIN. REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] (P.C.) OR 8" MIN. NON-REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12'-0" WIDE BY 50'-0" LONG. ANCHOR BLOCK IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING 8" CONCRETE PAD INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE STRUCTURE, E.G. CONCRETE WALL.
7. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
8. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE OF CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS,OR DEPRESSIONS.
9. THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
10. FOR THE TENSION STRUT BACKUP THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE BACK OF BACKUP AND THE BARRIER WALL SHOULD NOT EXCEED 7" IN ANY CASE.
11. TXDOT HAS ONLY APPROVED THE 24" WIDE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM. THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION AND ASSEMBLY MANUAL INCLUDES SYSTEM WIDTH OF 24". ONLY THE 24" SYSTEM IS ALLOWED TO BE INSTALLED ON TEXAS ROADWAYS.

FOUNDATION & ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS FOUNDATION TYPES: A, B, C, & D	
FOUNDATION TYPE: A	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	6" MINIMUM DEPTH (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: B	ASPHALT OVER P.C.C.
FOUNDATION:	3" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 3" MIN. (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: C	ASPHALT OVER SUBBASE
FOUNDATION:	6" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 6" MIN. (C.S.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: D	ASPHALT ONLY
FOUNDATION:	8" MIN. (A.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE

KEY:
ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.)
COMPACTED SUBBASE (C.S.)
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (P.C.C.)

NOTE: SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR THE APPROVED ADHESIVE.

IF THE UNIT IS ANCHORED TO ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, IT SHOULD BE RELOCATED TO FRESH, UNDISTURBED ASPHALT AND RE-ANCHORED AFTER EACH IMPACT TO ENSURE ADEQUATE FUTURE PERFORMANCE.

TENSION STRUT BACKUP MAY BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION ZONES ON ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.) FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

LOW MAINTENANCE

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

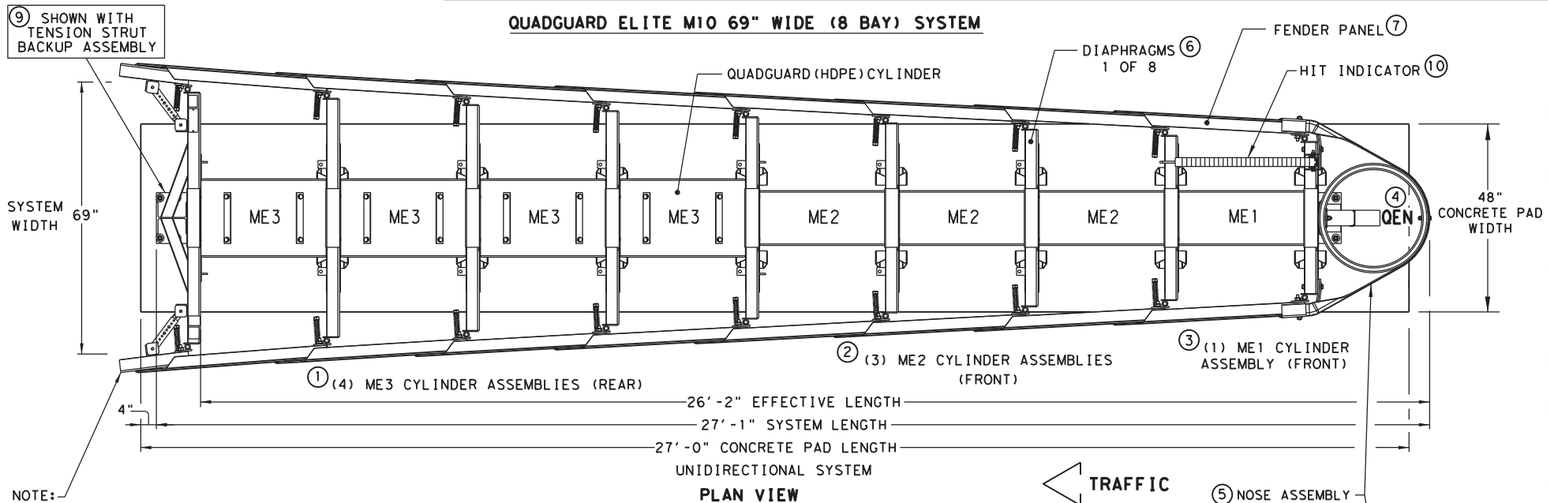
TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD ELITE M10 (MASH TL-3)

QGELITE(M10)(N)-20

FILE: qgelitem10n20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45,ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		67

DATE:
FILE:

QUADGUARD ELITE M10 69" WIDE (8 BAY) SYSTEM



NOTE:
A TRANSITION MAY BE REQUIRED TO INSTALL THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 TO THE OBJECT BEING SHIELDED.

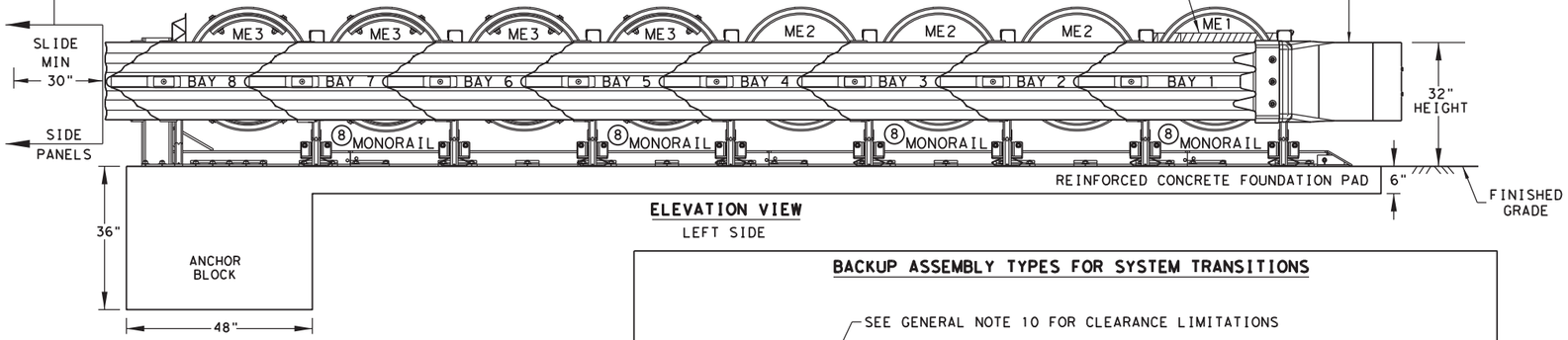
PLAN VIEW

KEY		KEY	
①	ME3 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑥	DIAPHRAGMS
②	ME2 CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES	⑦	FENDER PANELS
③	ME1 CYLINDER ASSEMBLY	⑧	MONORAILS
④	QEN CYLINDER	⑨	TYPE OF BACKUP
⑤	NOSE BELT ASSEMBLY	⑩	HIT INDICATOR

④ QEN CYLINDER INSTALLED INSIDE OF NOSE BELT ASSEMBLY ⑤

NOTE:
HIT INDICATOR WILL RAISE UPON IMPACT.
⑩ HIT INDICATOR

NOTE:
PROVISION SHALL BE MADE FOR REAR FENDER SIDE PANELS TO SLIDE REARWARD UPON IMPACT, 30" MIN.



ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE UNIQUE AND SPECIFIC FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE WIDE M10 FIELD INSTALATION AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE TYPE OF BACKUP ASSEMBLY REQUIRED FOR THE TRANSITION WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO THE ENGINEER AND INSTALLER.

6" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD REQUIRES THE INSTALLATION OF AN ANCHOR BLOCK AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE.

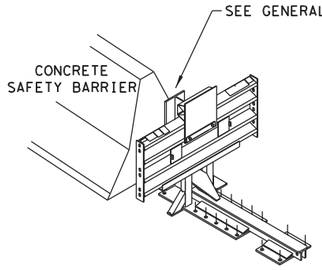
8" NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ANCHOR BLOCK, IF THE PAD IS INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE CONCRETE BACKUP.

CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK COMBINATIONS SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH THE MANUFACTURER BASED UPON SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD).

NOTE:
THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE 8-BAY SYSTEM TESTED TO MASH TEST LEVEL 3.

TL-3 MODEL #	QM10069E	CYLINDER TYPES IN BAYS			
BAYS	8	TYPE-ME3	TYPE-ME2	TYPE-ME1	TYPE-QEN
DIAPHRAGMS	8	4	3	1	1
WIDTH	69"	REAR	FRONT		NOSE

BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



⑨ TENSION STRUT BACKUP

SYSTEM TRANSITIONS TYPES	
1	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER
2	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL
3	QUAD-BEAM TO SINGLE SLOPE OFFSET
4	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE END SHOE
5	QUAD-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM RAIL
6	QUAD-BEAM TO W-BEAM RAIL

NOTE:
TRANSITION ASSEMBLIES FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 TO THRIE-BEAM OR W-BEAM FENCE REQUIRES I-BEAM POSTS:

ALL POSTS W6X8.5/9 I-BEAMS (78" LONG).

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION INC. AT 1(888)323-6374.
2. SEE THE RECENT QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITATIONS AND THE DRAWING PACKAGE FOR THE WIDE 69" SYSTEM BEFORE INSTALLING THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AT ANY GIVEN LOCATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC: THE LOCATION AND OR WIDTH OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE 69" IS RESTRICTED. AS BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC APPROACHES THE REAR OF THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE 69", THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SHOULD NOT EXTEND FURTHER INTO THE TRAFFIC-SIDE OF THE BARRIER THAN THE OBSTACLE. ANY TRANSITION INSTALLED MUST EITHER BE TANGENT TO BOTH QUADGUARD ELITE M10 AND OBSTACLE OR MUST ANGLE TOWARD FIELD SIDE OF THE BARRIER.
4. SYSTEM TRANSITION: APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER IMPACT PERFORMANCE. THE CORRECT PANEL(S) TO USE WILL DEPEND ON THE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW AND WHAT TYPE OF BARRIER OR ROAD FEATURE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM IS SHIELDING. SEE THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE [69"] PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
5. COMPONENTS FOR THE QUADGUARD ELITE (M10) BACKUP AND REINFORCING DETAILS ARE SHOWN ON THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
6. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE 6" MIN. REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] (P.C.) OR 8" MIN. NON-REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12'-0" WIDE BY 50'-0" LONG. ANCHOR BLOCK IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING 8" CONCRETE PAD INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE STRUCTURE, E.G. CONCRETE WALL.
7. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
8. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE OF CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
9. THE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
10. FOR THE TENSION STRUT BACKUP, THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE BACK OF BACKUP AND THE BARRIER WALL SHOULD NOT EXCEED 7" IN ANY CASE.
11. THE WIDE QUADGUARD ELITE M10 SYSTEM IS ONLY AVAILABLE IN A 69" WIDTH.

FOUNDATION & ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS
FOUNDATION TYPES: A, B, C, & D

FOUNDATION TYPE: A	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	6" MINIMUM DEPTH (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: B	ASPHALT OVER P.C.C.
FOUNDATION:	3" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 3" MIN. (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: C	ASPHALT OVER SUBBASE
FOUNDATION:	6" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 6" MIN. (C.S.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: D	ASPHALT ONLY
FOUNDATION:	8" MIN. (A.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE

KEY:
ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.)
COMPACTED SUBBASE (C.S.)
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (P.C.C.)

NOTE: SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR THE APPROVED ADHESIVE.

IF THE UNIT IS ANCHORED TO ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, IT SHOULD BE RELOCATED TO FRESH, UNDISTURBED ASPHALT AND RE-ANCHORED AFTER EACH IMPACT TO ENSURE ADEQUATE FUTURE PERFORMANCE.

TENSION STRUT BACKUP MAY BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION ZONES ON ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.) FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

LOW MAINTENANCE

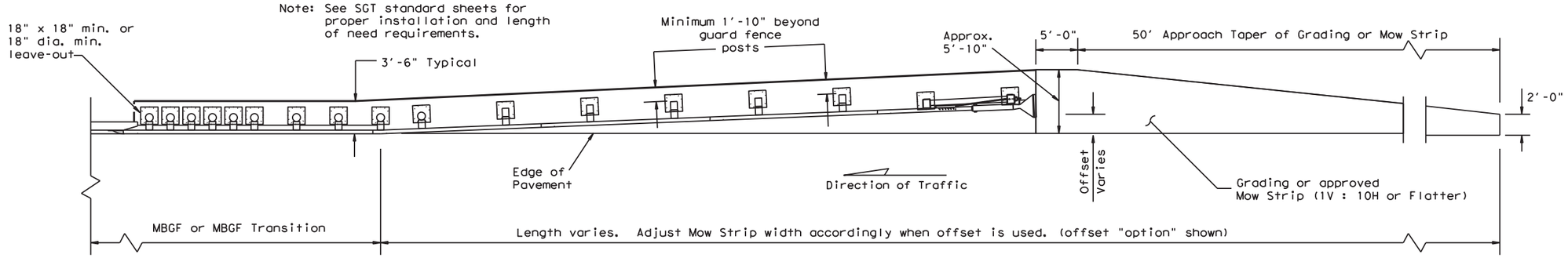
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION QUADGUARD ELITE M10 WIDE (MASH TL-3)

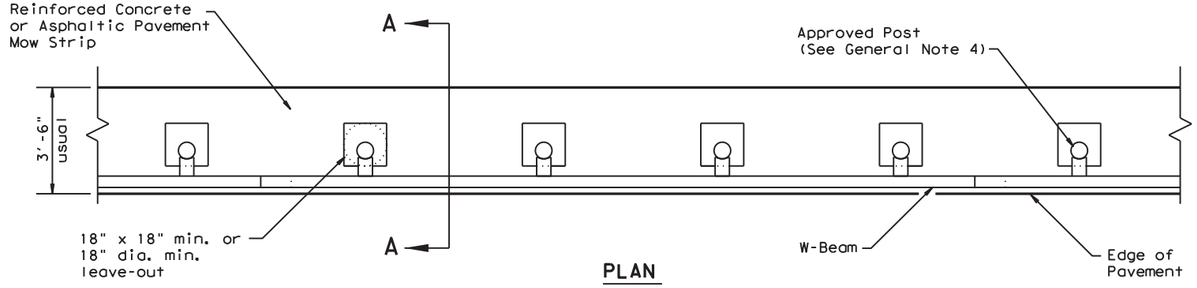
QGELITE(M10)(W)-20

FILE: qgelitem10w20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: SS	CK: AG
© TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		68

DATE:
FILE:

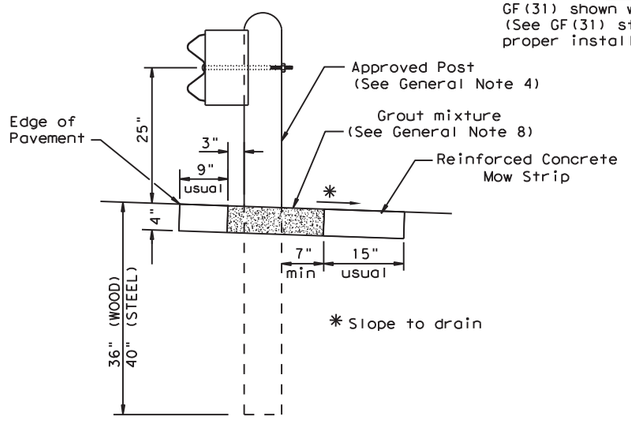


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



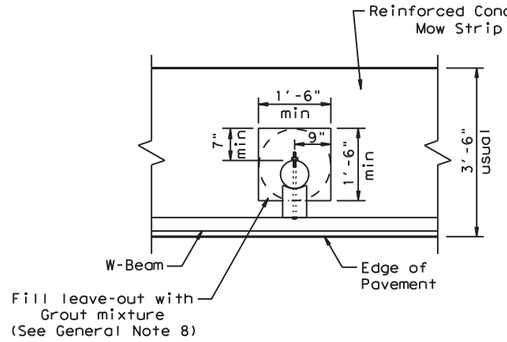
PLAN

GF(31) shown with Mow Strip
(See GF(31) standard sheet for proper installation)



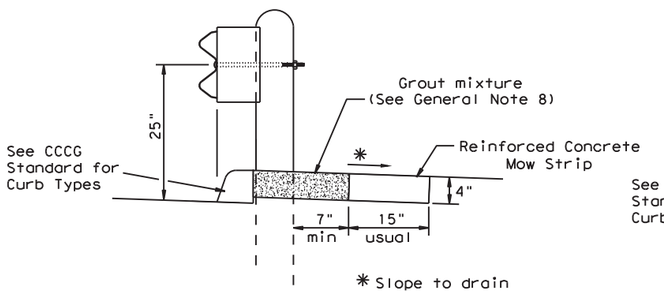
SECTION A-A

Typical



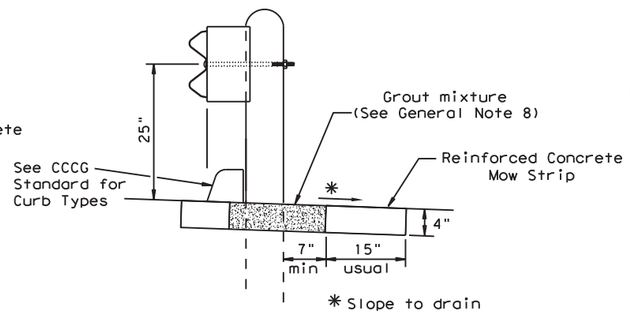
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete Mow Strip
with 18" x 18" Square or
18" Dia. minimum leave-out.



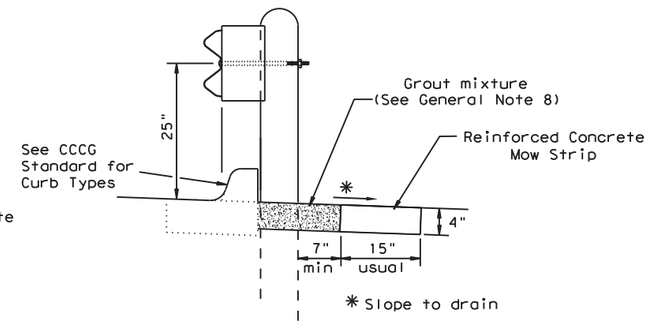
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment throughout the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated, as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments. See applicable GF(31) MBGF or GF(31) Transition Standard sheet for additional information.
2. Mow strips shall be reinforced concrete with (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leave-out behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. Only steel (W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9.0), or 7 ½" Dia. round wood posts are acceptable for use in the mow strip. See GF(31) Standard for additional details.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Thickness of the mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for reinforced concrete will include leave-outs for the posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with a Grout mixture consisting of: 2719 pounds sand, 188 pounds Type 1 or II cement, and 550 pounds of water per cubic yard, with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 230 psi or less. Provide grout with a consistency that will flow into and completely fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested Maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay item of riprap mow strip.

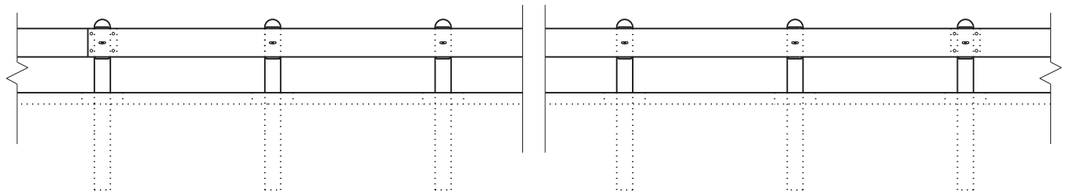
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MOW STRIP) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

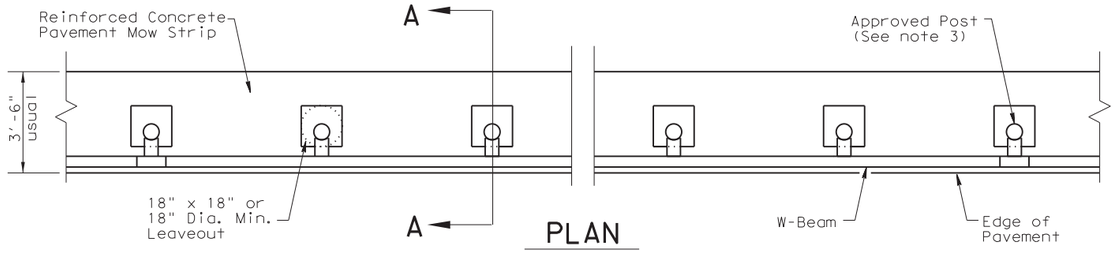
GF(31)MS-19

FILE: gf31ms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		69



ELEVATION

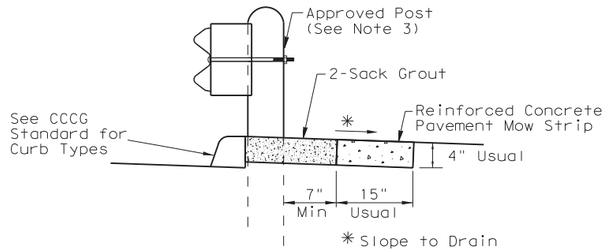
TRAFFIC



PLAN

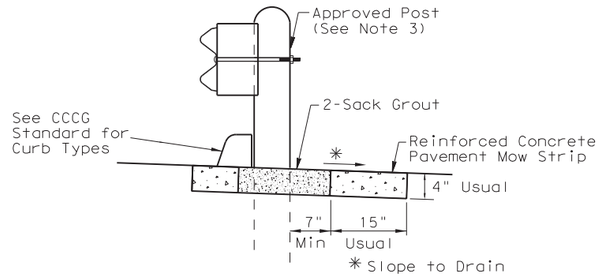
GENERAL NOTES

1. Place concrete riprap mow strips at all Metal Beam Guard Fence locations, and in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap". Use Class B Concrete, reinforced with No. 3 bars spaced at 18 in. centers each direction and 2 in. below the surface.
2. Provide a minimum of 7 in. leave out behind the post. Do not place concrete in the leave out.
3. The type of approved post is shown elsewhere on the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
4. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and are paid for under other pertinent bid items.
5. Fill the leave outs with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture and place in accordance with Section 421.2.7, "Mortar and Grout." Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture is subsidiary to the Item 432,"RIPRAP."
6. Place the mow strip the entire length of the guard fence plus any Terminal Anchor Section (TAS) or Single Guardrail Terminal (SGT) to 2 ft. beyond the face of the object marker at the end of the SGT. Do not allow concrete to adhere to the ground line strut shown on the SGT standard sheet.



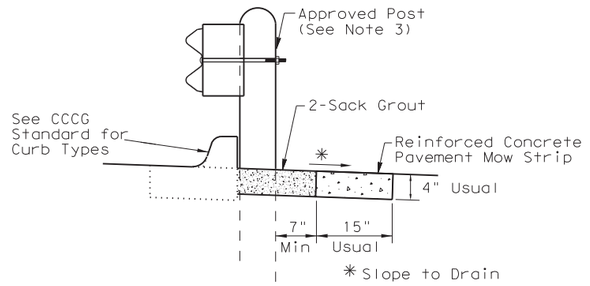
CURB OPTION (1)

Shown at Curbed Location

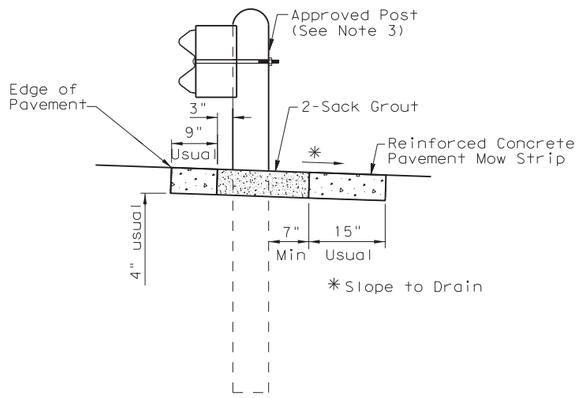


CURB OPTION (2)

Curb Shown on Top of Mow Strip

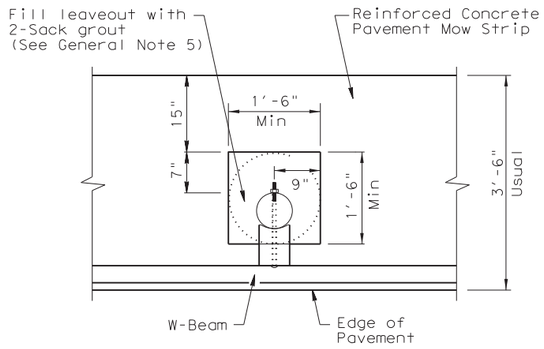


CURB OPTION (3)



SECTION A-A

Typical



MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18"or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

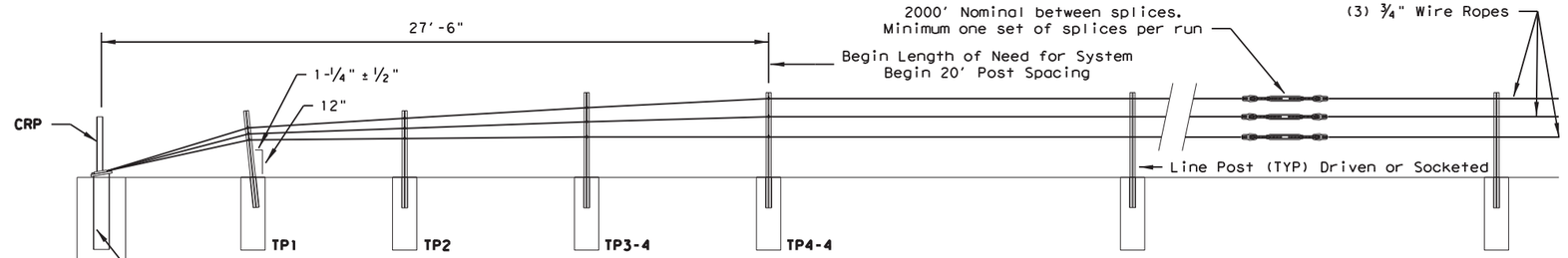
MOW STRIP

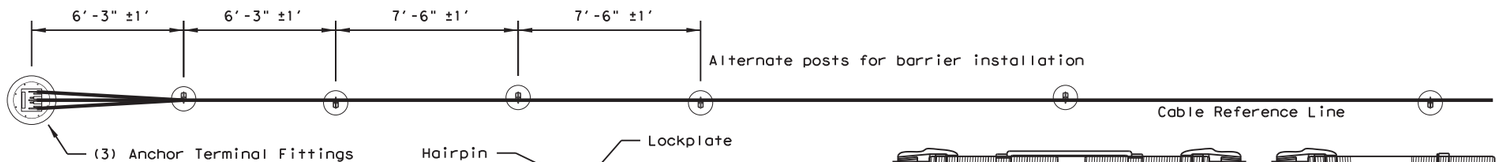
MS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	
© TxDOT 2014	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.		SHEET
REVISIONS	HOU	6	RMC 6457-33-001		70
03/15 2014 SPECS	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	MONTGOMERY		6457	33	001	I45, ETC.

STDE5.DGN

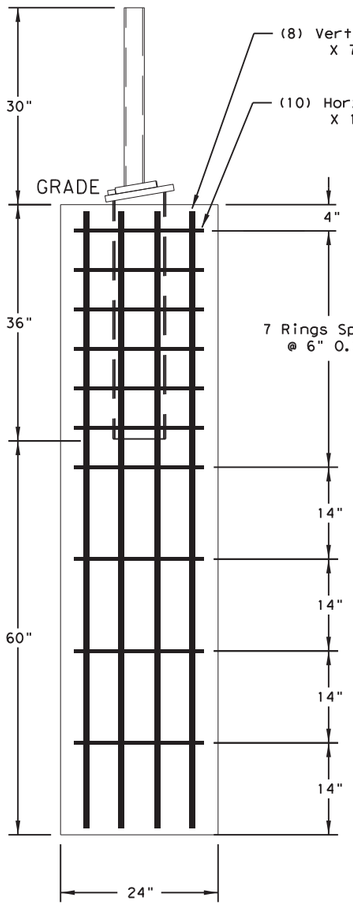
DATE:
FILE:



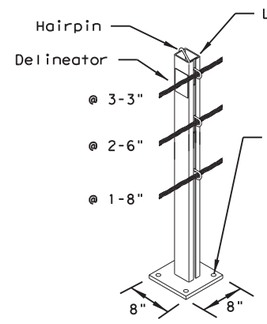


¾" MIN
T/B CABLE SPLICE FITTING

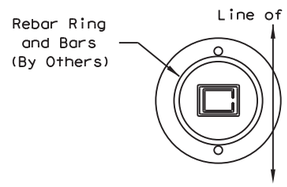
¾" MIN
TERMINAL FITTING



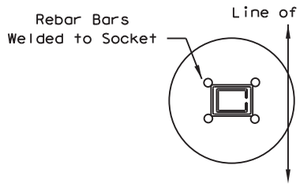
CABLE RELEASE AND ANCHOR POST



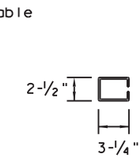
LINE POST
(BASE-PLATED OPTION)
Low-Fill Box Culvert Less than 15" Fill



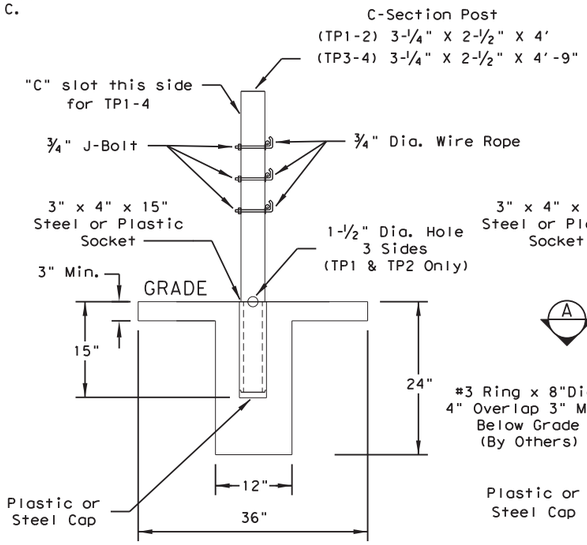
SECTION A



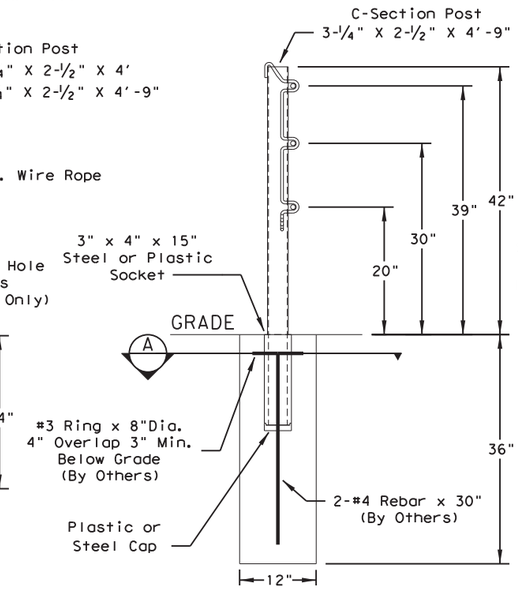
SECTION B



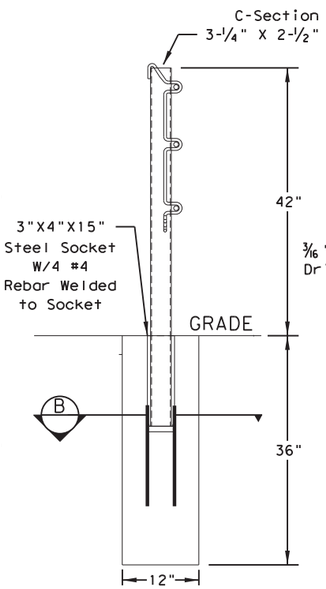
C-SECTION POST



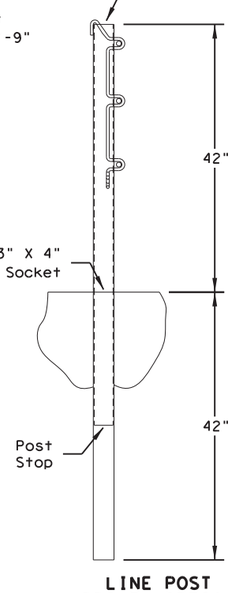
TERMINAL POST
(SHOWN WITH CONCRETE MOWSTRIP)
(Shown with Tube Plate Option)
(See Note 10)



LINE POST SOCKETED
(Shown with Rebar Ring/Bars Socket Option)
(See Note 9)



LINE POST SOCKETED
(Shown with Welded Rebar Socket Option)
(See Note 9)



LINE POST
(DRIVEN OPTION)
(Shown with Driven
Socket Option)
(See Note 9)

GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact Gibraltar, Inc. at 1-800-495-8957, 830-798-5444, or see the manufacturer's product manual.
2. All concrete shall be CLASS A.
3. The Cable Barrier System shall be installed on shoulders or on medians with slopes of 6:1 or flatter. If installed on slopes steeper than 6:1 up to 4:1 the TL-4 system performs as a TL-3 and Gibraltar must be contacted for various guidelines related to placement.
4. The Cable Barrier System is accepted by the FHWA Test Level - 4.
5. See the Texas MUTCD for proper "Barrier" delineation.
6. Rock Clause: Where solid rock is encountered:
   A. For socketed post, continue digging 12" diameter, 15" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
   B. For driven post, core drill a 4" diameter hole 18" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
   C. For Anchor post, continue digging 24" diameter, 30" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
7. Tolerances:
   * LP = 3" out of plumb, at top
   * Cable height = 1"
   * Anchor Post = 5" off of Cable Reference Line
8. The Gibraltar cable barrier system shall be installed in NCHRP Report 350 standard compacted soil. Soil must be well drained.
9. All non-welded rebar by others.
10. Minimum recommended line post foundation.
    A. Without mowstrip, 36" Deep x 12" diameter foundations with #3 rebar ring x 8" diameter with two #4 rebar vertical bars 30" long
    B. With 4" minimum depth hot mix asphalt, 30" deep x 12" diameter foundations with #3 rebar ring x 8" diameter with two #4 rebar vertical bars 30" long.
    C. With 3" minimum depth concrete mowstrip, 24" deep x 12" diameter foundations. (No rebar required)
    D. Direct drive post 42" deep.

CABLE TENSION CHART*	
-10 °F	8000
0 °F	7600
10 °F	7200
20 °F	6800
30 °F	6400
40 °F	6000
50 °F	5600
60 °F	5200
70 °F	4800
80 °F	4400
90 °F	4000
100 °F	3600
110 °F	3200

DEFLECTION	
Deflection	Post Spacing
8'-0"	20 FT
7'-0"	12 FT
6'-8"	10 FT

* Allowable Deviation from Chart +/- 10%

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

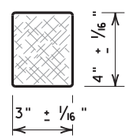
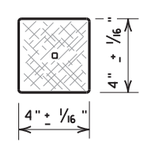
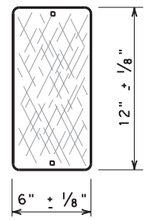
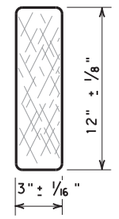
GIBRALTAR CABLE BARRIER SYSTEM (TL-4)

GBRLTR(TL4)-14

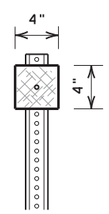
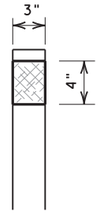
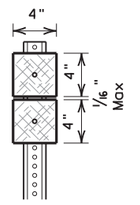
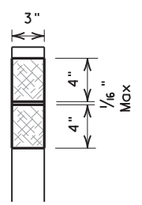
FILE: gbrltrtl414.dgn	DN:TxDOT	CK:RM	DW:VP	CK:
©TxDOT: March 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		71

DATE:
FILE:

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE				
	1-Size 2 reflector unit	1-Size 1 reflector unit	2-Size 2 reflector units	2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
S = Single
D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
W = White
Y = Yellow
R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
WC = Wing Channel Post
YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional
BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

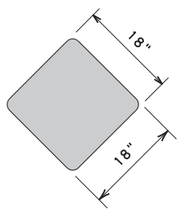
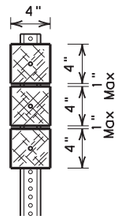
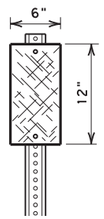
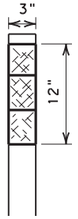
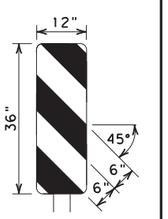
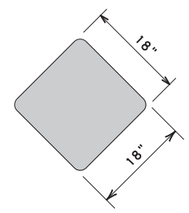
NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s) (Type 2 only)
L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
WC = Wing Channel Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

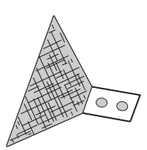
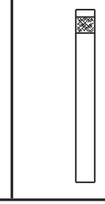
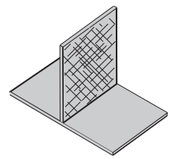
TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable)
SRF = Surface Mount
WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional

OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE								
		3-Size 2 reflector units	1-Size 3 reflector unit	3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

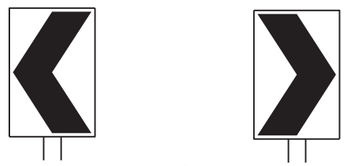
	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			

1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600.
2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.

SHEETING	Yellow, White, Red
NOTE	1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.

CHEVRONS

DEVICE



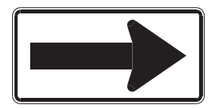
W1-8

SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	

NOTE
1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies).
2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE



W1-6

SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

NOTE:

Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

D & OM(1)-20

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

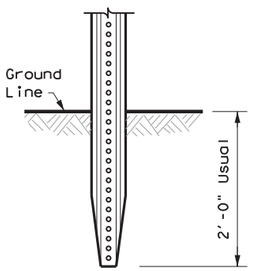
FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	HOU	MONTGOMERY		72

20A

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

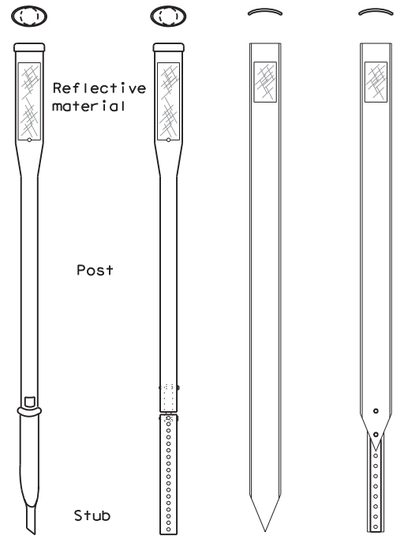


NOTES

1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

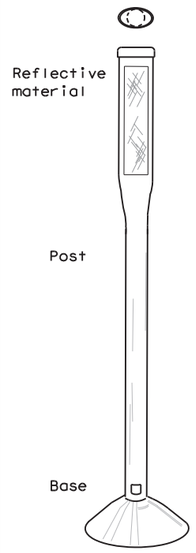
FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



EMBEDDED

SRF



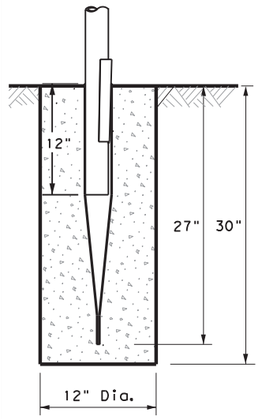
SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

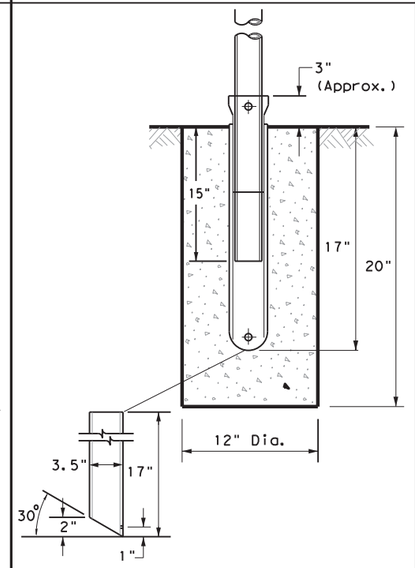
WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



STEEL

WAP



PLASTIC

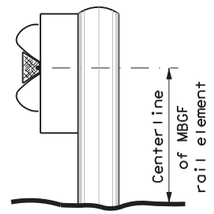
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

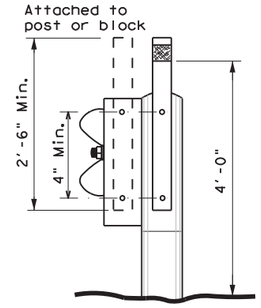
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

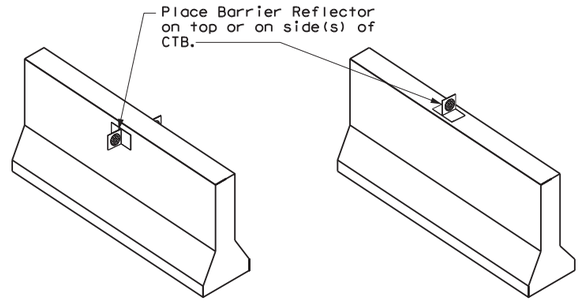
GF1



GF2



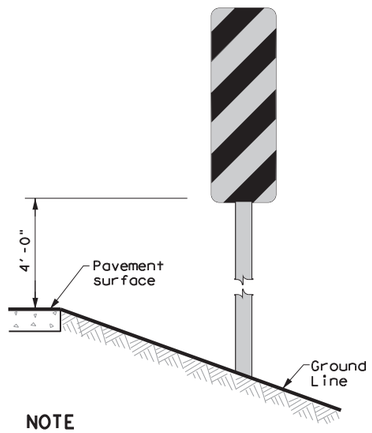
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

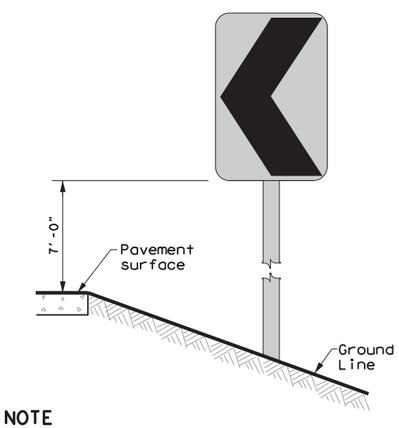
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

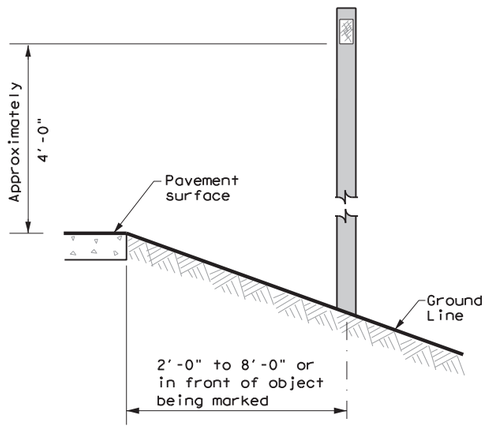
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

D & OM(2)-20

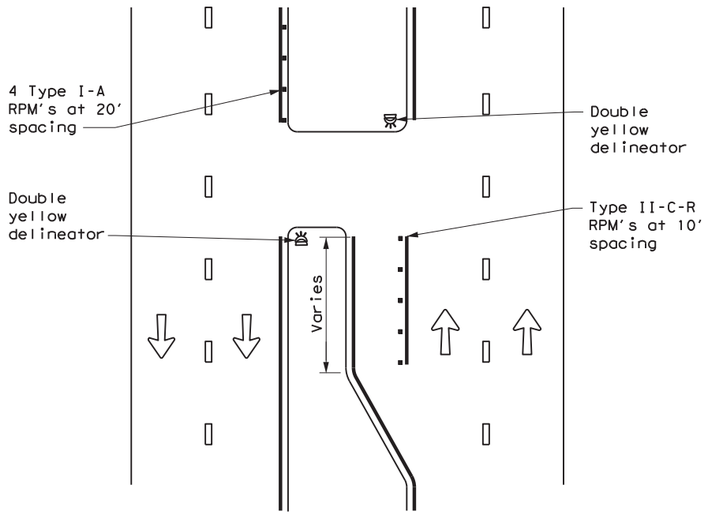
FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	HOU	MONTGOMERY		73

20B

DATE:
FILE:

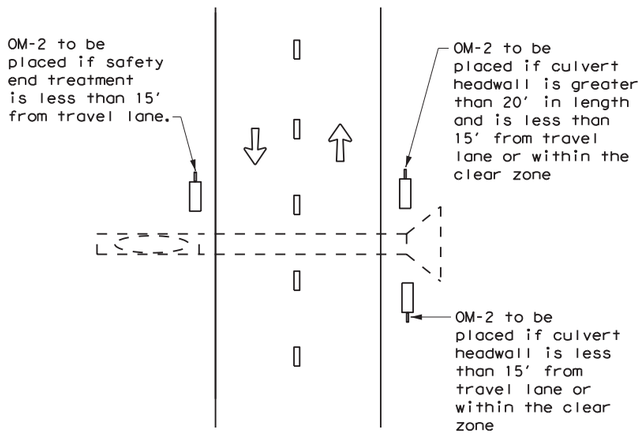
DATE:
FILE:

CROSSOVERS



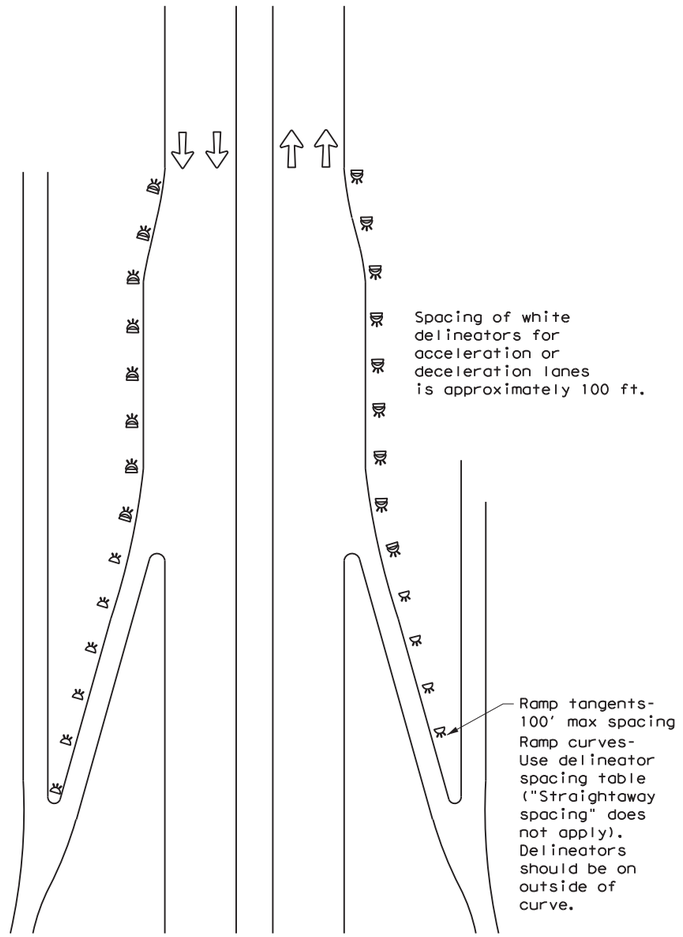
DETAIL 1

FOR CULVERTS WITHOUT MBGF



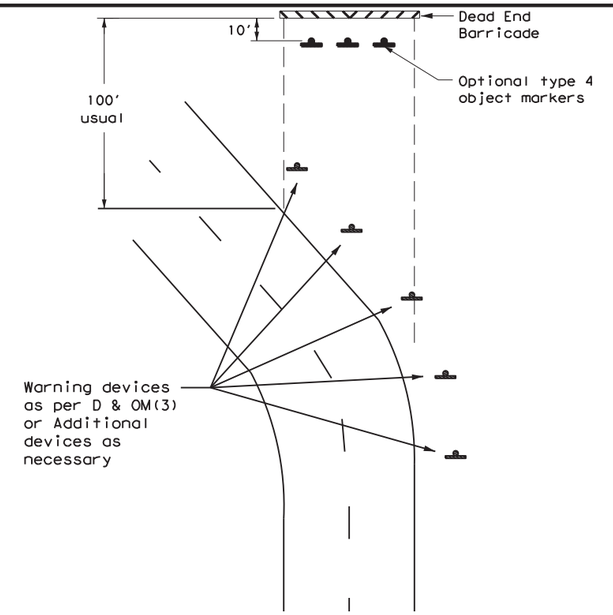
DETAIL 2

FREEWAY DELINEATION FOR RAMPS AND ACCELERATION/DECELERATION LANES



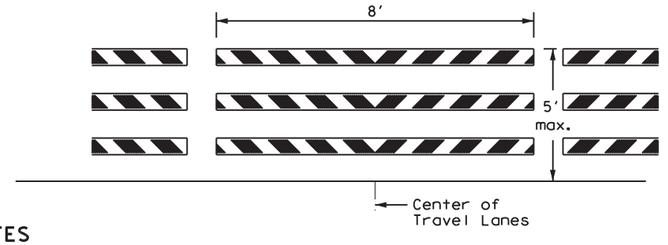
DETAIL 3

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF DEAD END BARRICADE



DETAIL 4

TYPICAL DEAD END BARRICADE INSTALLATION



NOTES

1. Barricade striping shall be red and white reflective sheeting for all permanent road closures.
2. Barricade striping is red and white sloping toward the center of the roadway.
3. Type 3 Barricade Supports should be anchored to soil or pavement as described in compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List, section D.2.f and D.2.g.

DETAIL 5

LEGEND	
	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	Barricade
	Sign
	OM-2
	Double Delineator

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

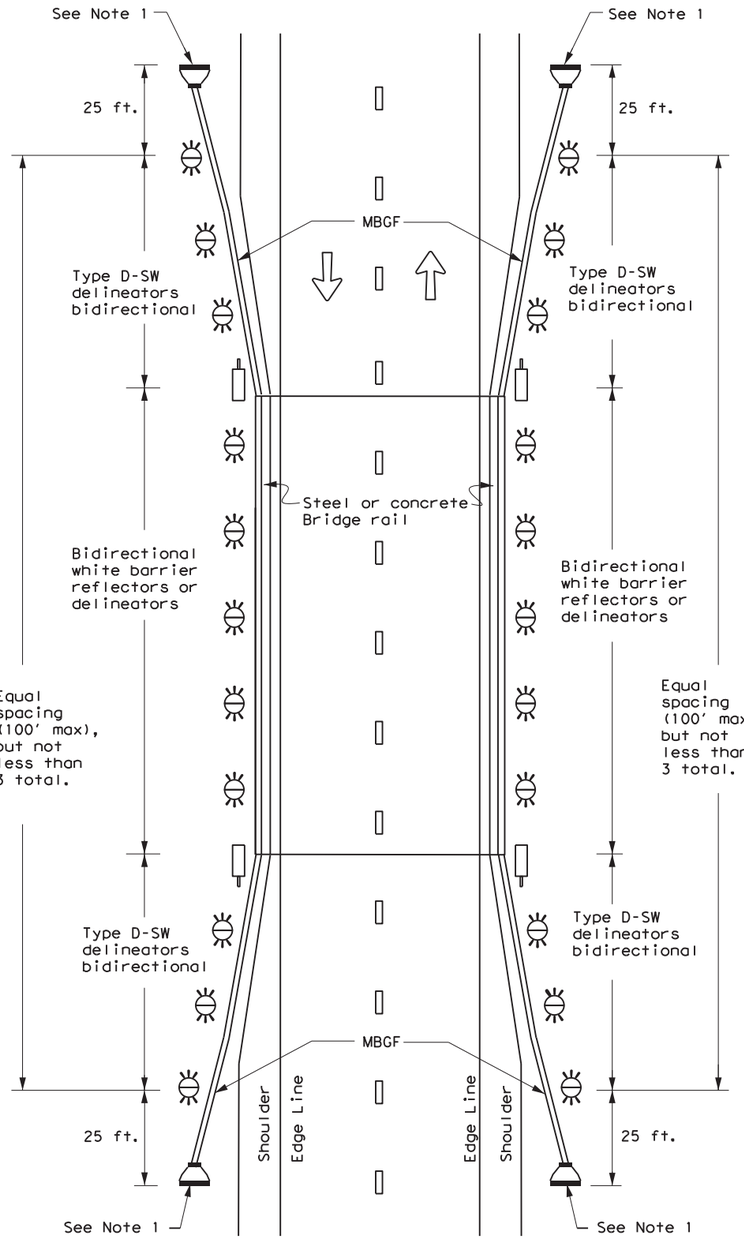
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(4)-20

FILE: dom4-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-20	HOU	MONTGOMERY		74

20D

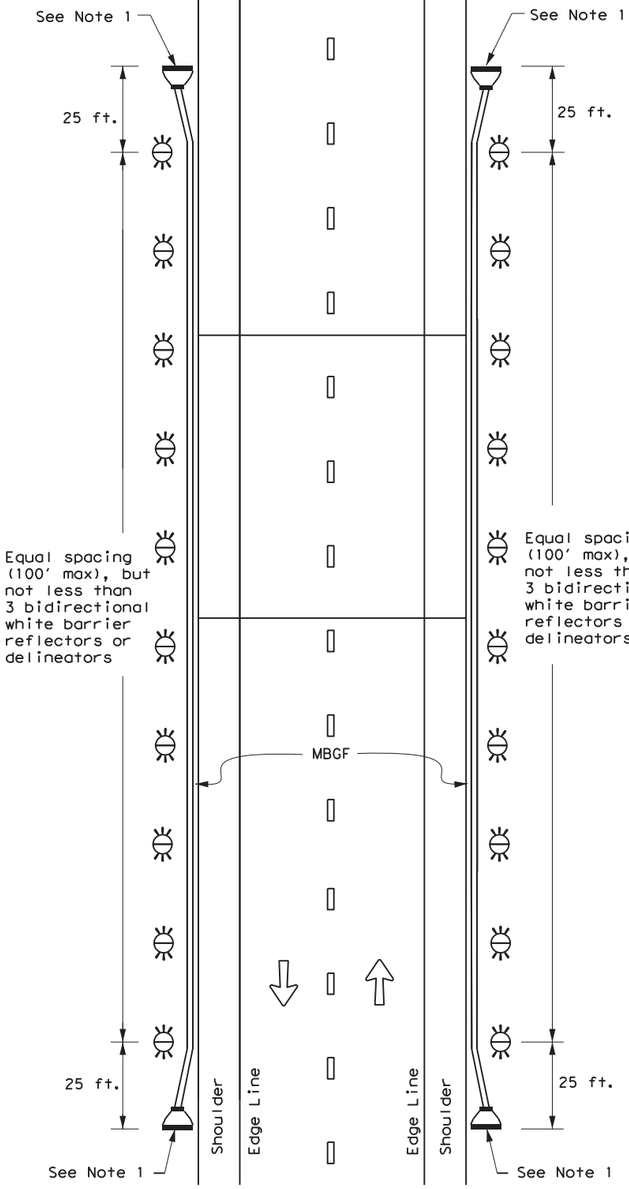
TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY WITH REDUCED WIDTH APPROACH RAIL



NOTE:

1. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end.

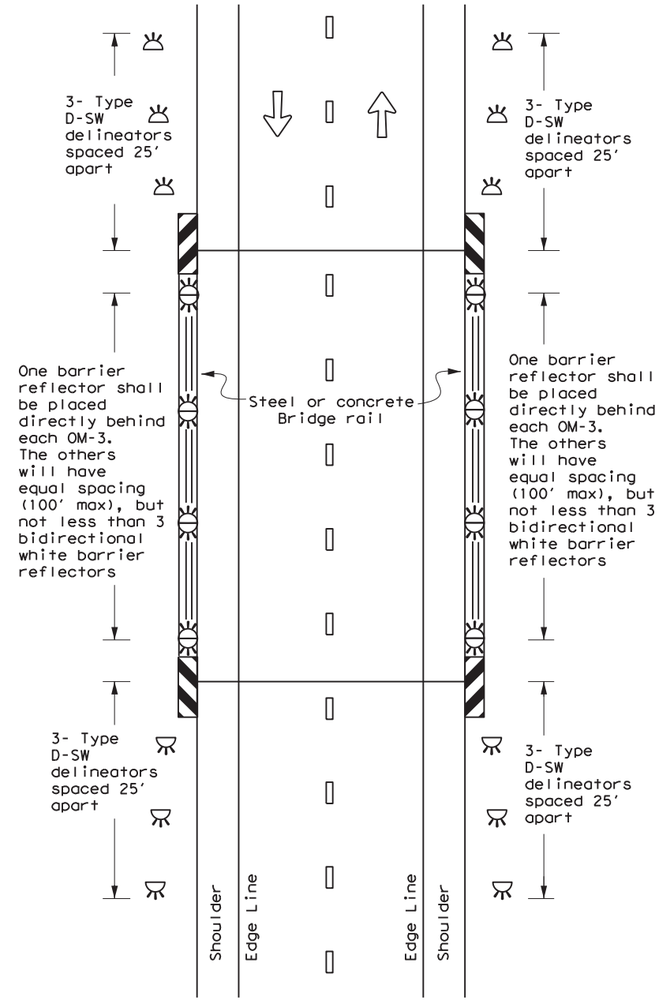
TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



NOTE:

1. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end.

TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY BRIDGE WITH NO APPROACH RAIL



LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	OM-2
	Terminal End
	Traffic Flow

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(5)-20

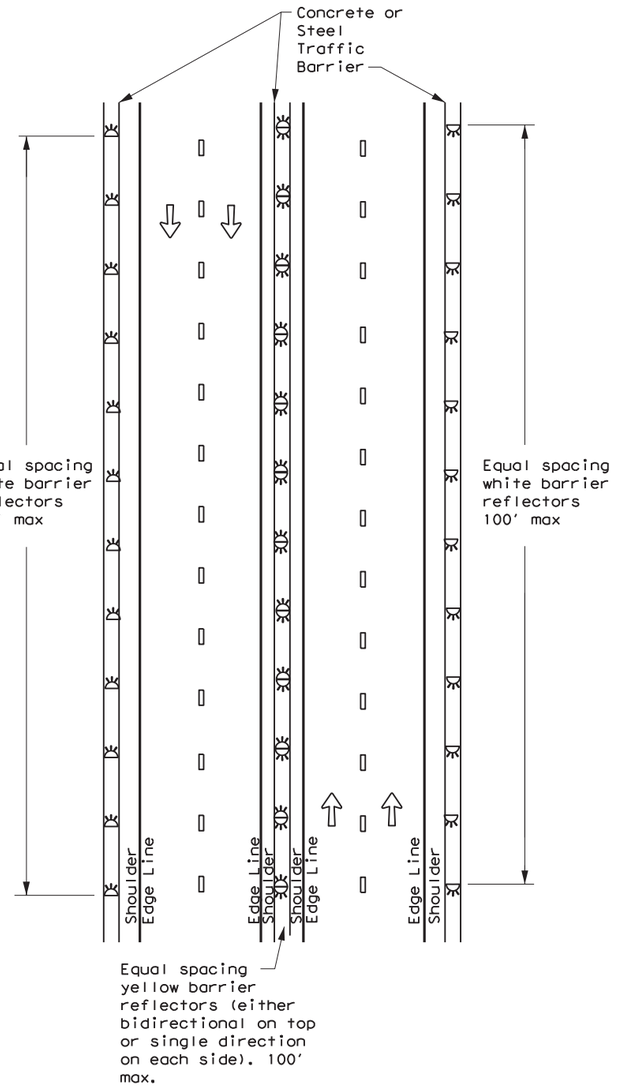
FILE: dom5-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT August 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		75

DATE:
FILE:

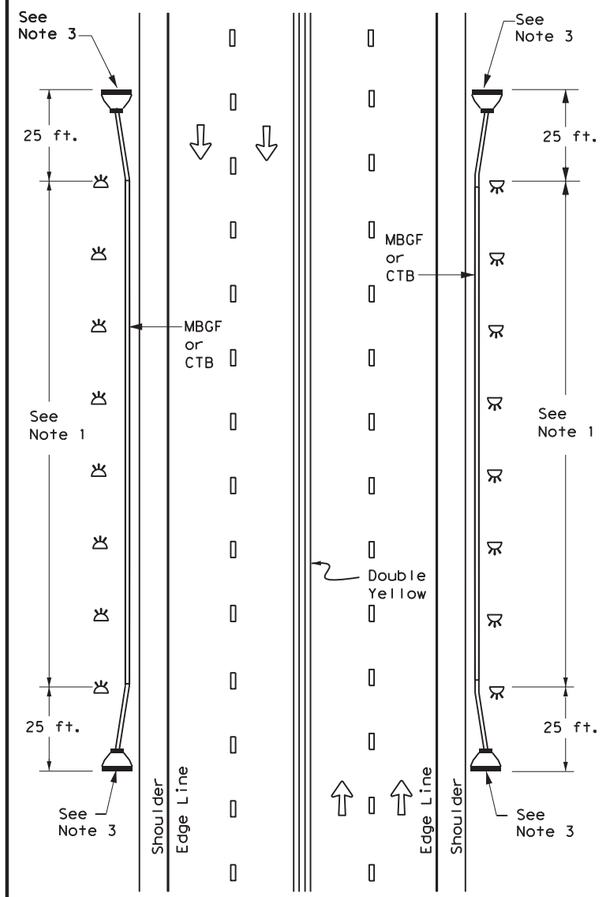
20E

DATE:
FILE:

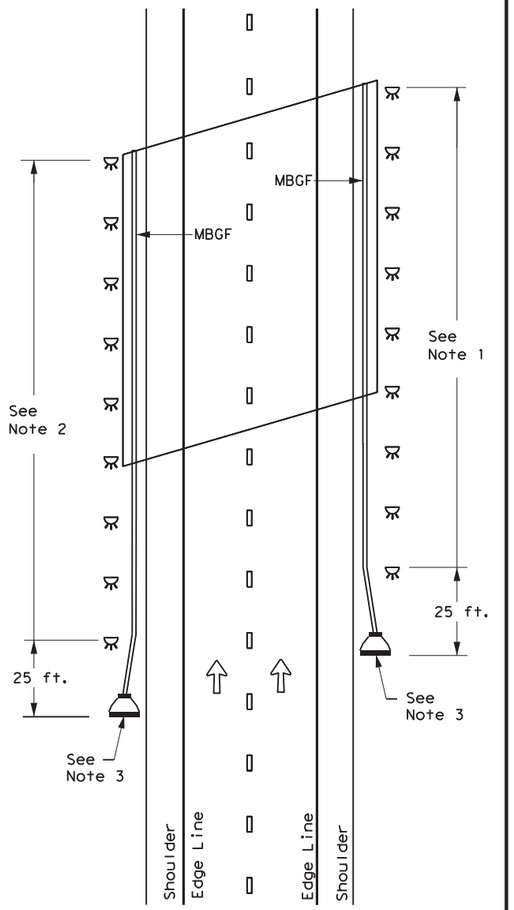
CONTINUOUS CONCRETE OR STEEL BARRIER



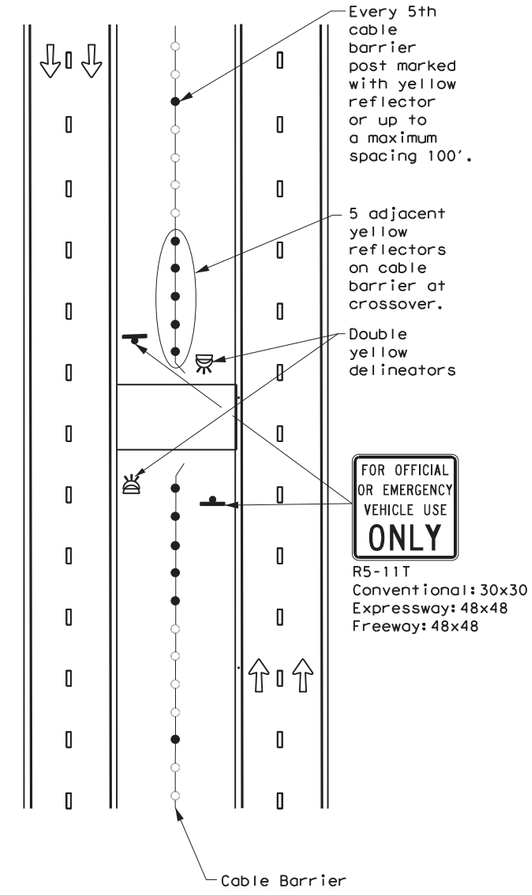
MULTI-LANE UNDIVIDED, TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



DIVIDED ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



EMERGENCY CROSSOVER



NOTES

1. Equal spacing (100′ max), but not less than 3 single directional white barrier reflectors or delineators. On Continuos Barrier, equal spacing (100′ max.)
2. Equal spacing (100′ max), but not less than 3 single directional yellow barrier reflectors or delineators.
3. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3)in front of the terminal end.

LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	OM-2
	Terminal End
	Traffic Flow

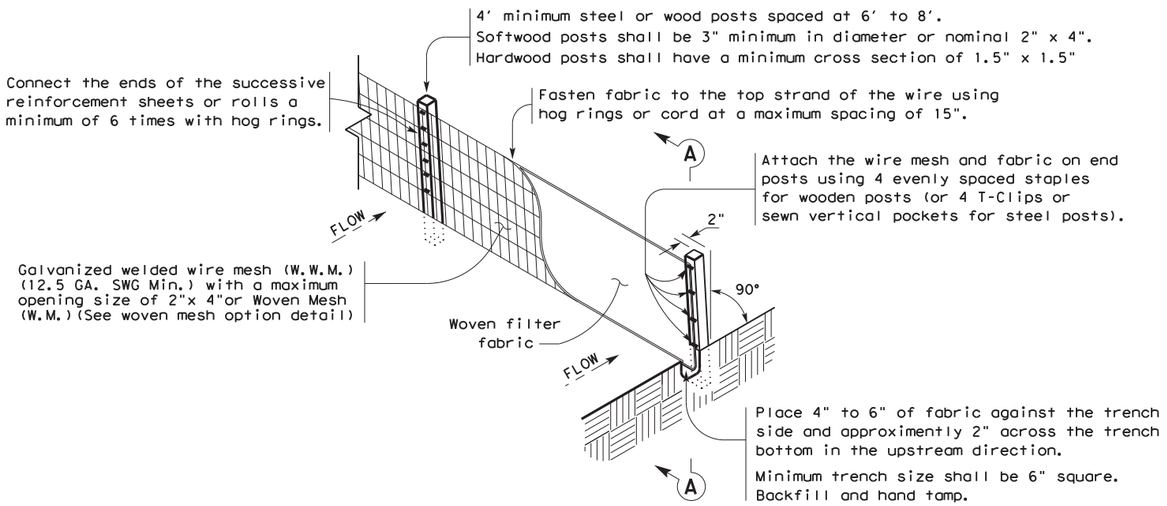
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

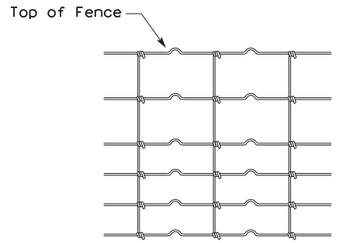
D & OM(6)-20

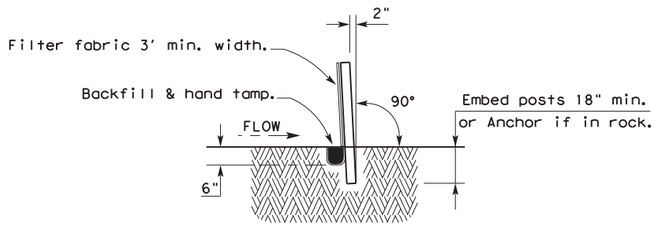
FILE: dom6-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		76



TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF





SECTION A-A

HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT^2. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

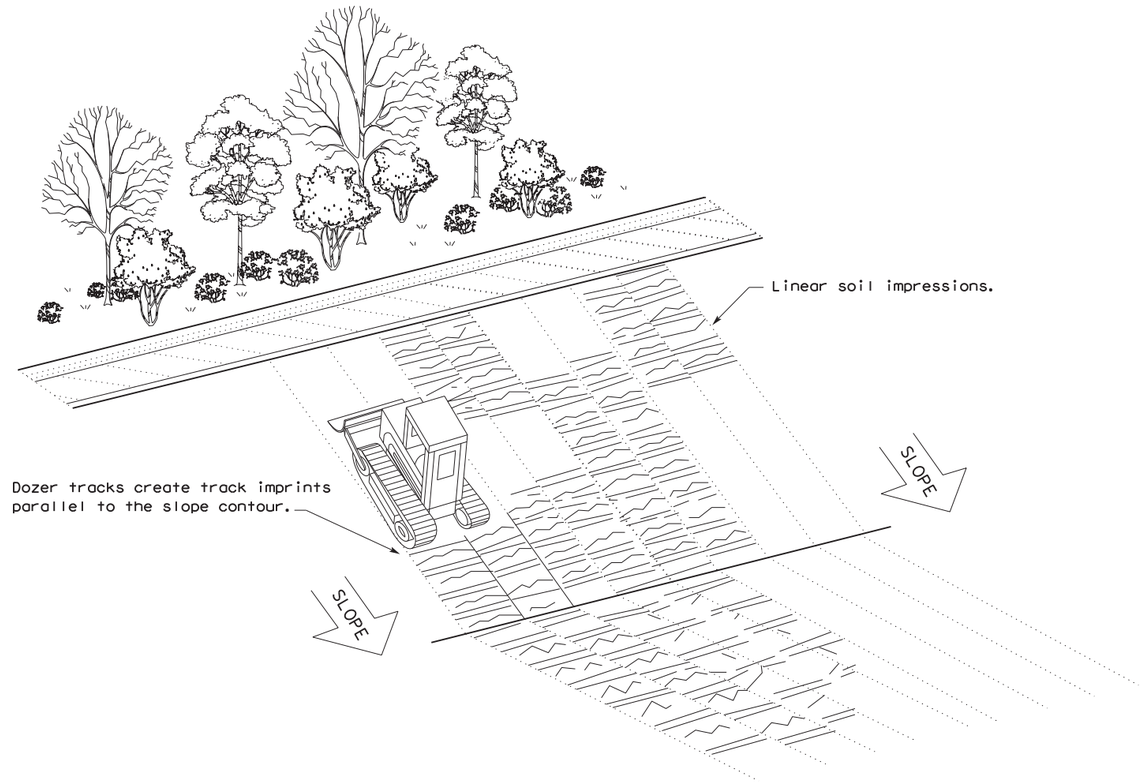
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

EC(1)-16

FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	33	001	I 45, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	MONTGOMERY		77

DATE
FILE